

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

PRF Aerospace

**Author/Auteur**

Aerospace Engineering Test Establishment

**Title/Titre**

AETE Handbook

**Date**

20 November 1985

**Extent/Étendue**

1 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

Aerospace Engineering Test Establishment at Cold Lake, Alberta traces its origins through the Air Board - 1919, and the Aeronautical Engineering Establishment - 1946. During the Second World War and in subsequent years several other units were formed. They amalgamated in 1951 as the Central Experimental and Proving Establishment (CEPE). In 1971 CEPE was renamed as AETE. It provides aerospace flight test services, flight test expertise, and general engineering services for the Canadian Forces.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The booklet was passed from the unit to the DHH archives. It was transferred from the item database in July 1998.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

AETE booklet provides information on its history, role, organization, facilities and capabilities.

**Related Records/Records associés**

91/218 AETE Project status report

79/82 AETE reports 1931-1969

80/116 AETE press scrapbook 1972-1977

73/1138 Consolidation of aerospace agencies

**Subjects/Sujets**

Airplanes - Testing

Aerospace engineers - Canada

Aeronautics, Military - Canada

Aeronautics, Military - Research

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

86/397

**Author/Auteur**

Allan, Catherine

**Title/Titre**

Catherine Allan fonds

**Date**

1951 - 1986

**Extent/Étendue**

2.7 m of textual records (13 boxes) with an additional 7 cm of classified material

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

According to chapter one of the unpublished history of the Canadian Armed Forces' Communications and Electronics (C & E) Branch, military communications in Canada officially began in 1903 with the authority granted by the Department of Militia and Defence to organize a Signalling Corps in the Non-Permanent Active Militia.

In 1913, the Canadian Signalling Corps was organized into Companies and Troops initially responsible only for visual signalling, with telephone and telegraphic communications remaining the domain of the Canadian Engineers. By 1919, however, the Canadian Signal Corps had assumed responsibility for all Army communications.

Shortly after World War I, the Directorate of Signals was established to provide training to both regular and reserve forces. From the 1920s through World War II, Army signallers became involved in Air Force communications. Meanwhile, communications in the Royal Canadian Navy developed separately.

In 1965, the strategic Navy, Air Force, and Army communications systems were integrated into a single Canadian Forces Communication System (CFCS). In 1970, the System was officially declared the Canadian Forces Communication Command (CFCC).

Following the unification of the Forces in 1968, the Communications and Electronics (C & E) Branch of CFCC was officially formed, though it did not function as a professional group until 1971. The Branch included most, but not all, of the associated personnel in the former Services, with members from the Royal Canadian Corps of Signals, the Royal Canadian Electrical and Mechanical Engineers, the Royal Canadian Navy, and the Technical List/ Telecommunications Branch. Some communicators remained in other Branches, including Naval Operations, Air Operations, Land Ordnance Engineering, and Logistics.

Responsibility for the Canadian Forces School of Communications and Electronics Engineering (CFSCEE) and L'Ecole Technique des Forces Canadiennes (ETFC) fell under Training Systems Headquarters (later Training Command).

By the mid-1980s, the C & E Branch comprised approximately ten percent of the Canadian Armed Forces.

**Biography/Biographie**

Catherine Eleanor Allan was born in Newcastle, New Brunswick. She has a B.A. in History from Queen's University and an M.A. in War Studies from King's College, the University of London.

Her work as a military historian includes a history of the establishment of Air Command (narrative and documentation held at the Directorate of History and Heritage), and various narratives on signals intelligence in the Second World War.

She was Command Historian at Air Command in the summers of 1976 and 1977; and from 1983 to 1985, she was Communications and Electronics Branch Historian. She served in the Naval and Air Reserves, and has served in the Communications Reserves since 1977 in various command and staff positions. She was promoted to the rank of Colonel in October, 1995 and was Communication Reserve Advisor (Central).

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

These files were passed to the Directorate of History from 726 Communications Squadron in 1986.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The Catherine Allan fonds consists of the material actively gathered by Catherine Allan to document the history of the Communications and Electronics Branch of the Canadian Armed Forces.

Many of the documents are copies of articles printed in CF communications trade journals (e.g. Intercom, C & E Newsletter, Sentinel). Related articles have been gathered and interspersed with primary documents (originals or copies) related to the file topics.

Letters to Catherine Allan regarding her collection appear in various files, accompanied by notes on assorted CF communications units, projects, and significant events. The fonds also contain several communications-related Armed Forces publications, such as occupational analyses and project reports.

The predominant topics of the Catherine Allan fonds include education and training, communications technology and research, officer classification, trades structures, personnel management, the unification of the forces, and women in the communications sector of the Canadian Armed Forces.

### **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

Finding aids are located in the first box of the fonds (FA-1) and in the Finding Aids cabinet under 86/397.

### **Associated Material/Matériau associé**

See RG 24 at the National Archives of Canada.

### **Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

### **Related Records/Records associés**

Six items under the heading "Canadian Forces Communication Command"

Eight items under the heading "Communication Command"

Other related items - 80/527, 81/33, 84/141, 92/202, 95/123, 95/128

In Kardex 184.009(D12), 959.009(D39)

See also DHH Library holdings of "Communications and Electronics newsletter" and "Intercom"

### **Conservation**

Newspaper clippings photocopied

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Operational readiness (Military science)

Anecdotes

Automation

Canada - Armed Forces - Officers

Canada - Armed Forces - Personnel management

Canada - Armed Forces - Reserves

Canada - Armed Forces - Uniforms

Women and the military - Canada

Military education - Canada

Canada. Canadian Armed Forces - Communication systems

Canada. Canadian Forces School of Communications and Electronics

Canada. Canadian Forces School of Communications and Electronics

Engineering

United Nations

United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon

United Nations Force in Cyprus

Electrical engineering

Mechanical engineering

Communications, Military

Signals and signaling

Computers

Strategy

Canada. Canadian Armed Forces - Equipment  
Radar defense networks  
SAMSON (Strategic Automatic Message Switching Operational Network)

**AE**

Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Communications and Electronics Branch  
Canada. Canadian Forces Communication Command

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

99/4

**Author/Auteur**

Area Training Centre (Meaford, Ont.)

**Title/Titre**

Concepts of Militia Area Training Centres and Evaluation Methodology

**Date**

November 1995-November 1996

**Extent/Étendue**

10 cm.

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The 1987 "White Paper" on National Defence officially launched the "total force" concept within the Canadian Armed Forces. One of the components of this concept involved increasing the operational capacity of the militia by establishing four Militia Training and Support Centres (MTSC). The first area centre was established at Meaford, Ontario in 1995. The purpose of the training centres is to provide both the physical and administrative framework for a cohesive approach to training within the armed forces.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Transferred to the Directorate of History and Heritage by Major Robert Near

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The Militia Area Training Centres Fonds is divided into four unclassified folders and is arranged in chronological order. Generally, the folders provide information regarding reserve training in the mid- 1990's. More specifically, however, folders 1 and 2 are concerned with the concepts of the Area Readiness Training Company (ARTC) at Meaford. Folder 3 highlights the concepts for militia combat evaluation methodology. Folder 4 contains unit evaluations and report 1 provides the Annual Training Directive for 1997-1998.

**Originals/Originaux**

yes

**Restriction**

none

**Classification**

unclassified

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

yes

**Accruals**

Further accruals are expected.

**Related Records/Records associés**

no

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada - Armed Forces - Facilities  
Canada - Armed Forces - Reserves  
Military education  
Royal Canadian Regiment Battle School  
Canadian Forces Base (Petawawa)  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Land Force Command

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

85/333

**Author/Auteur**

Arnell, J.C.

**Title/Titre**

J.C. Arnell fonds

**Date**

July 1962 - December 1972

**Extent/Étendue**

70 cm of textual records

**Biography/Biographie**

Dr. John Carstairs Arnell was born in Halifax, Nova Scotia, on April 4, 1918. He served with the Canadian Army in the Chemical Warfare laboratories in Ottawa from 1942 to 1946. Arnell then held various scientific research positions from 1946 onward.

From 1964 to 1966, Arnell was the Scientific Deputy Chief of Technical Services. He next became the Assistant Deputy Minister (ADM) of Finance for DND, a position he held until 1972. Arnell then acted as a Special Assistant to the Deputy Minister of DND until his retirement in April, 1973.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Now brought together as one collection, the Arnell papers originally constituted three separate accessions, document collections: 73/778 - [Papers] / J.Carstairs Arnell. - November 1956-July 1959; 85/333 - The Arnell Papers - "Defence Policy in the 1960's" - July 1962-December 1972; and 87/269 - Speeches 1950-1967 / Dr. J.C. Arnell. Accession 73/778 was acquired directly from Dr. Arnell in 1982. 87/269 was acquired from Dr. Arnell care of C.G.V. Tremblay, Lt.Com, C.O. HMCS Algonquin in September 1987. The material of 85/333 was acquired from the office of the Special Assistant to the Deputy Minister, DND in 1985. While the immediate provenance of the material varies, evidence suggests that all of the documentary material belonged to, was generated and used by Dr. Arnell during his period of employment with the Department of National Defence - hence the incorporation of the material at this time into one collection. The air and maritime policy review materials - which now constitute document collections 82/137 and 82/525 respectively - originally formed part of the initial accession of papers (73/778). For yet undetermined reasons, the materials were severed from the main body of the papers and catalogued separately, resulting in the loss of a degree of contextual integrity. Due to the volume of their contents, it was not possible to incorporate these two latter accessions into the current collection. They therefore remain separate but intimately related collections.

## **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The collection is organized into three series as follows: Series I - Primarily typewritten correspondence, memoranda, reports, and studies covering the creation and development of the 1971 White Paper on Defence and the Defence Policy Review of the late 1960s and early 1970s. (Throughout these papers, considerable attention is paid to the role of the DND and the Canadian Armed Forces in Canada and in Europe as well as their responsibilities within NATO and NORAD.); Series II - Papers (formerly 73/778) and Series III - Speeches (formerly 87/269).

## **Restriction**

Some documents are printed on fragile tissue paper, and a few documents are torn. Researchers are asked to handle and copy with care.

## **Classification**

Mostly declassified, with some Confidential, Secret, and NATO Secret files (see finding aid for details).

## **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

Finding aids are located at the front of the first box, and under 85/333 in the finding aids cabinet.

## **Associated Material/Matériau associé**

Record Group 24 at the National Archives of Canada, especially B.2 (Administrative Branch Central Registry); C.23 (Army Commands and Areas, 1931-72); E.4 (Scientific Advisor to the Chief of Air Staff, 1961-63); F. (Defence Research Board); G.5 (Associate Deputy Minister [Finance], 1965-73); G.18 (Research and Development Branch, 1951-86).

## **Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

## **Related Records/Records associés**

82/137 and 85/525 - Air and maritime policy reviews

Note to researchers: 82/137 contains no significant references to or by Dr. Arnell.

82/525: DND, Jan. 26-Feb. 20, 1973. Air defence policy review, 1973. Working group chaired by J. C. Arnell, Special Assistant to the Deputy Minister of the DND.

93/173: Arnell, John Carstairs. Defence Research Establishment, Ottawa [selected inputs to the 50th anniversary edition of history for DREO] ed, J.J. Norman. Includes personal accounts, historical notes and commentary by J.C. Arnell, Miles Benson, R.L. Haines and J.J. Norman on Canadian chemical warfare projects.

71/168: Arnell, J. Carstairs. Development of Joint North American Defence (Rpt. from Queen's Quarterly, vol. 77, #2, 1-15, 1970). Note: this document is also available under the Kardex number 000.2 (D37).

80/351: DND, Research and Development Branch, March 1979. Early defence atomic research in Canada with an introduction on the genesis of nuclear energy by A.K. Longair.

94/41: DND, Directorate of History. [Reactions to Douglas Bland's "Institutional ambiguity: the Management Review Group and the reshaping of the defence policy process in Canada." Canadian Public Administration/ Administration publique de Canada XXX Winter/Hiver, 1987, 527-49.]

79/355: 14th Senior Officers Conference. Navy. 1964. [Briefing notes]

770.003 (D2): Glassco Commission, draft of Project #10 - Scientific Research and Development

000.2 (D34): Reprint of article "Trooping to the Canadas" by J.C. Arnell (re the Royal Navy in 1838) from The Mariner's Mirror, vol. 53, #2. 1967.

Note to researchers: There are no finding aids for the related records listed here.

## **Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Canadian Armed Forces

Canada. Canadian Army

Canada. Royal Canadian Air Force

Canada. Royal Canadian Navy

Canada - Armed Forces - Organization

Canada - Armed Forces - Finance  
Canada - Armed Forces - Equipment  
Canada - Armed Forces - Transportation  
Canada - Armed Forces - Personnel management  
Canada - Armed Forces - Appropriations and expenditures  
Military policy  
Strategy  
Military planning  
Canada. Royal Commission on Government Organization  
Legislation - Canada  
Canada. Defence Research Board  
Canada. Maritime Systems Studies Group  
Bonaventure (Aircraft carrier)  
Argus CP-107 (Antisubmarine aircraft)  
Submarines (Ships)  
Nuclear submarines  
Canada - Foreign relations - 1945-  
Sovereignty  
North Atlantic Treaty Organization  
North American Air Defence Command  
Alliances  
Disarmament  
Civil-military relations - Canada  
Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers Europe

#### **AKA**

Arnell, J. Carstairs  
Glassco Commission

#### **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog B

#### **Author/Auteur**

Baril, J.G.M. (Joseph Gérard Maurice), 1943-

#### **Title/Titre**

Biographical file - J.G.M. Baril

#### **Date**

1995-

#### **Biography/Biographie**

General Maurice Baril was born on 22 September 1943, in Saint-Albert de Warwick, Qué. While pursuing his studies at the University of Ottawa, he joined the Canadian Officer Training Corps and was commissioned in 1963. He joined the Regular Force in May 1964. He served on numerous regimental duties and for a number of years, he occupied several posts within the Royal 22e Régiment. In 1980, he was promoted to Lieutenant-Colonel and took command of the 2nd Battalion, R22eR, and La Citadelle in Québec City. Upgraded to the rank of Colonel in July 1984, he joined the Canadian Forces Command and Staff College as the Director Land Studies and became Deputy Commandant of the College in 1985. Transferred to NDHQ in Ottawa, in 1986, he became Director Land Operations Training and Resources and Director of Infantry. In 1992, the Secretary-General of the UN appointed Baril, then a Brigadier-General, as his Military Advisor in the Department of Peacekeeping Operations. He was promoted to Major-General in 1993 and was appointed Commander Land Force Command as a Lieutenant-general. In September 1997, he was named Chief of the Defence Staff.

## **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Material given to Directorate - History and Heritage by Captain Claude Beaugard in September 1997

## **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The fonds consists of speeches, mostly public relations material, delivered by General Baril. They were prepared by Captain Bruce Poulin.

## **Accruals**

More accruals to be expected

## **Subjects/Sujets**

Military cadets - Training of - Canada  
Canada - Armed Forces - Reserves  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces - Moral and ethical aspects  
Operation Assurance, 1996  
Peacekeeping forces  
Refugee camps - Zaïre

## **AE**

Poulin, Bruce

## **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog B

## **Author/Auteur**

Baril, J.G.M. (Joseph Gérard Maurice), 1943-

## **Title/Titre**

Dossier biographique - J.G.M. Baril

## **Date**

1995-

## **Biography/Biographie**

Le général Maurice Baril est né le 22 septembre 1943, à Saint-Albert de Warwick,(Qué.). Alors qu'il entreprend ses études post-secondaires à l'Université d'Ottawa, il s'engage dans le Corps-écoles d'officiers canadiens et reçoit sa commission d'officiers en 1963. Il rejoint les rangs des Forces régulières l'année suivante. Il occupe pendant de nombreuses années divers postes au sein du Royal 22e Régiment. En 1980, il est promu lieutenant-colonel, période pendant laquelle il assume le commandement du 2e Bataillon R22eR et de La Citadelle de Québec. A mesure qu'il accumule les mérites, ses responsabilités augmentent. D'ailleurs, en 1984, il devient directeur des études terrestres au Collège de commandement et d'état-major des Forces canadiennes lorsqu'il était colonel et en 1992, le Secrétaire-général de l'ONU le nomme son conseiller militaire au Département des opérations du maintien de la paix. Il devient major-général en 1993, lieutenant-général et Commandant de la Force terrestre en 1995. En septembre 1997, il est nommé chef d'état-major à la tête des Forces armées canadiennes.

## **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

L'ensemble du matériel fut légué à la Direction - Histoire et patrimoine par le capitaine Claude Beaugard au mois de septembre 1997.

## **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Le fond se compose uniquement de discours à des fins de relations publiques prononcés par le général Baril. Fut



préparé par le capitaine Bruce Poulin.

**Accruals**

D'autres versements sont attendus

**Subjects/Sujets**

Cadets (Forces armées canadiennes) - Instruction  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes - Réserves  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes - Aspect moral  
Opération Assurance, 1996  
Maintien de la paix  
Réfugiés - Zaïre

**AE**

Poulin, Bruce

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

96/30

**Author/Auteur**

Beauregard, Claude, 1957-

**Title/Titre**

Fonds Claude Beauregard. Selected documents on peacekeeping (with emphasis on Namibia)

**Date**

1956-1994, predominant 1987-1992

**Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

Documents acquired throughout 1992 and 1993

**Extent/Étendue**

160 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

Between 1947 and 1991, more than 87 000 Canadian servicemen and servicewomen have participated in twenty-five peace-restoring, peacekeeping and truce supervisory operations mounted by the UN (United Nations), including the Korean Conflict, and in four truce supervisory or observer missions conducted outside the UN framework. This fonds partially reflects Canada's general experiences in peacekeeping missions.

Additionally, the fonds includes documents dealing with UNTAG (United Nations Transition Assistance Group -- Namibia) in particular. In 1989-1990, more than fifty countries, including Canada, participated in this mission to assist the Special Representative of the Secretary-General in ensuring early independence of Namibia through elections under the supervision and control of the UN. Canada provided over two hundred and fifty members of the Canadian forces and, for the first time ever, members of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police. UNTAG ceased its activities following Namibia's proclamation of independence on March 21, 1990. This fonds includes many papers documenting Canada's participation in the mission.

**Biography/Biographie**

The creator of the fonds, Captain Claude Beauregard, was employed by the Department of National Defence, Directorate of History, from 1992 to 1996. During the years 1992 and 1993, he researched Canada's role in peacekeeping. He thus accumulated a variety of written documents concerning peacekeeping in general and UNTAG

(Namibia) in particular.

### **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The fonds has remained at the Directorate of History. Series 7 was added in February 1998.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

These materials include documents emanating from the UN (mostly reports on different aspects of UNTAG), minutes from the Canadian Senate and House of Commons as well as other documents emanating from different federal departments, including many branches of the Department of National Defence. Additionally, the fonds includes published documents from a variety of periodicals and North-American newspapers and monographs. Many of these newspaper articles, as well as various theses, are on microfiches.

### **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A finding aid for this fonds can be found in the front of the first box of the collection as well as with the other finding aids at the Directorate of History. This finding aid indicates each file's number, its creator, its title and its dates. The finding aid consists of seven series as follows: 1. United Nations Documents; 2. Canadian Federal Government Documents; 3. Articles from Periodicals; 4. Newspaper Clippings (see also Series 6); 5. Other Published Documents; 6. Microfiches and 7. Added Documents (February 1998). The particular order of the files within each section is explained at the beginning of each series in the finding aid. The language used to describe the title and date of each document reflects the document itself. The title is in both languages for bilingual documents.

### **Accruals**

No accruals are expected.

### **Related Records/Records associés**

See the following headings in the document collection catalogue as well as 95/7: Peacekeeping: Namibia: United Nations: UNTAG See the following headings in the Kardex catalogue: Peace-keeping: Peace-keeping operations: United Nations: Peace-keeping and the names of specific missions

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Peacekeeping forces  
Canada - Armed Forces - Foreign countries - History  
United Nations - Canada  
Security, International  
Conflict management  
Canada - Armed Forces - Africa  
International police  
United Nations - Armed Forces - Namibia  
Peace officers  
United Nations - Armed Forces  
Peaceful change (International relations)  
International cooperation

### **AE**

United Nations Transition Assistance Group

### **AKA**

UNTAG

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accension**

96/30

**Author/Auteur**

Beauregard, Claude, 1957-

**Title/Titre**

Fonds Claude Beauregard. Sélections sur le maintien de la paix (avec un accent sur la Namibie)

**Date**

1956-1994, prédominant 1987-1992.

**Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

Documents accumulés en 1992 et 1993

**Extent/Étendue**

160 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

Entre 1947 et 1991, plus de 87 000 militaires canadiens, hommes et femmes, ont participé à vingt-cinq missions de rétablissement, de maintien de la paix ou de surveillance de la trêve organisées par l'ONU (Organisation des Nations Unies), y compris la Corée, et à quatre missions de surveillance de la trêve ou d'observations n'étant pas dirigées par l'ONU. Ce fonds reflète partiellement cette expérience générale du Canada dans le maintien de la paix.

De plus, le fonds comprend des documents traitant du GANUPT (Groupe d'assistance des Nations Unies pour la période de transition--Namibie) en particulier. En 1989-1990, plus de cinquante pays, y compris le Canada, ont participé à cette mission afin d'aider le représentant spécial du Secrétaire général de l'ONU à faire en sorte que la Namibie accède rapidement à l'indépendance par l'organisation d'élections sous la surveillance et le contrôle des Nations Unies. Le Canada a fourni plus de deux cent cinquante militaires et, pour la première fois, des membres de la Gendarmerie royale du Canada. Le GANUPT a mis fin à ses activités suivant la proclamation d'indépendance de la Namibie le 21 mars 1990. Ce fonds comprend plusieurs documents au sujet de la participation canadienne dans cette mission.

**Biography/Biographie**

Le créateur du fonds, Capitaine Claude Beauregard, a été employé au Service historique du Ministère de la Défense nationale de 1992 à 1996. Durant les années 1992 et 1993, il a entrepris des recherches sur le rôle du Canada dans le maintien de la paix. Il a donc accumulé des documents écrits diversifiés sur le maintien de la paix en général et le GANUPT en particulier.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Les documents sont demeurés au Service historique. La série 7 fut ajoutée au mois de février 1998.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Ces nombreux matériaux comprennent des documents provenant des Nations Unies (surtout des rapports reliés au GANUPT), des procès-verbaux de la Chambre des Communes et du Sénat ainsi que d'autres documents émanants des différents ministères fédéraux y compris plusieurs branches du Ministère de la Défense nationale. De plus, le fonds comprend des documents provenant de périodiques de toutes sortes, de journaux nord-américains et de monographies. Plusieurs de ces articles de journaux, de même que des thèses variées, sont sur microfiches.

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

Un instrument de recherche est situé dans la première boîte de ce fonds ainsi qu'avec les autres instruments de recherche du Service historique. Cet

instrument indique le numéro de chaque filière, son créateur ou sa créatrice, son titre, et sa date. L'instrument de recherche est composé des sept séries suivantes: 1. Documents des Nations Unies; 2. Documents du gouvernement fédéral canadien; 3. Articles de périodiques; 4. Coupures de presse (voir aussi Séries 6); 5. Autres documents publiés; 6. Microfiches et 7. Documents ajoutés (Février 1998). La répartition des documents à l'intérieur même des séries spécifiques est expliquée au début de chacune des sections de l'instrument de recherche. La langue utilisée pour décrire le titre et la date de chaque document reflète la langue dans laquelle il a été rédigé. Le titre est dans les deux langues pour les documents bilingues.

### **Accruals**

Aucun nouveau versement est attendu.

### **Related Records/Records associés**

Voir la collection de documents 95/7 et les matériaux pertinents sous la vedette suivante: Maintien de la paix. Voir aussi la vedette suivante dans le catalogue du Kardex: ONU--Congo (Organisation des Nations Unies). Voir la version anglaise de la description de ce fonds pour les vedettes-matières anglaises.

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Nations Unies - Forces armées - Histoire  
Sécurité internationale  
Nations Unies - Canada  
Nations Unies - Forces armées - Namibie  
Nations Unies - Forces armées - Canada  
Maintien de la paix  
Transformations pacifiques (Relations internationales)  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes - Afrique

### **AE**

Groupe d'assistance des Nations Unies pour la période de transition

### **AKA**

GANUPT

### **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

BIOG B

### **Author/Auteur**

Becket, Ralph Wilson

### **Title/Titre**

Biographical file - Ralph Wilson Becket

### **Date**

198?

### **Extent/Étendue**

3.5 cm

### **Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The First Special Service Force, or simply the Force, was originally conceived to exploit mobility on snow in Norway and was dubbed the Plough Project. It was intended that it would be composed of equal parts Canadian, American,

and Norwegian forces. Political and operational circumstances forced the cancellation of Plough. Officially activated 20 July 1942, the Force was given the new role of a shock infantry formation and the composition was changed to 50/50 Canadian/American (the actual Canadian proportion never rose much past 40%). They trained at Fort William Henry Harrison in Helena, Montana and saw their first action in the assault on Kiska Island in the Aleutians in August 1943. They saw no combat because the Japanese had withdrawn, so they were immediately returned to San Francisco for redeployment.

From there they headed to Italy where they distinguished themselves at the leading edge of many attacks. The Force was among the first units to enter Rome on 4 June 1944. It was also among the first units in the assault on southern France in August 1944.

However, the need for a small strike force had diminished as the campaign in Europe continued. So, on 5 December 1944 the Force was disbanded and the officers and men returned to their former units in the Canadian and American armies.

### **Biography/Biographie**

In 1938 Ralph Wilson Becket was granted a commission as a 2nd lieutenant with the Prince Edward Island Highlanders (Black Watch). On 1 September 1939 his unit was mobilized and was assigned coastal defence duty in Dartmouth, Nova Scotia. It was here that Becket first developed an interest in parachute troops. He wrote a memo that eventually reached the General officer Commanding, Atlantic Command, Major-General W.H.P. Elkins.

In the Fall of 1941 Becket's duties took him to England and coastal defence duty with the Essex Scottish Regiment. During this period he received combat training at the Battle Drill School. He returned to Halifax in the Spring of 1942 and was given the task of establishing a battle drill school in Gander, Newfoundland.

Becket's next assignment was to establish the newly formed 18th Brigade in Prince George, British Columbia. While there he became aware of the formation of the 2nd Canadian Parachute Battalion which would make up the Canadian portion of the First Special Service Force. He volunteered and was accepted with the intervention of General Elkins, and headed to Helena, Montana for about a year's training.

Following the dry run in the Aleutians, Becket served with distinction in Italy and southern France commanding 1st Battalion, First Regiment and later Third Regiment. He was awarded the Silver Star for his actions on 4 September 1944, the citation for which can be found in this file.

With the break-up of the Force in December 1944, Lt. Col. Becket returned to England and took charge of training Canadian paratroopers. He saw no further action in Europe and returned to Canada in June 1945. He retired from active duty effective 18 September 1945.

### **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

This was originally a biographical file entered on the item database. It was transferred to the fonds database in March 1998.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The document appears to be a transcript of a taped oral narrative by Becket. It briefly covers his career up to the formation of First Special Service Force. It goes into more detail on his training in Helena, Montana, the assault in the Aleutians, and the campaigns in Italy and France. It concludes with a brief summary of his career in the war after the Force was disbanded in December 1944.

There is also a citation for his actions on 4 September 1944 for which he received the Silver Star.

### **Originals/Originaux**

The original tapes were transferred to National Archives of Canada

### **Restriction**

This is a personal narrative by Becket and is subject to copyright restrictions.

### **Accruals**

No further accruals expected

**Related Records/Records associés**

PRF: 1st Special Service Force  
Items: 79/552, 82/329, 83/345mfm, 83/346, 91/241  
Kardex: 112.3H1.001(D12)  
Under "Plough Project", 112.21009(D195 & D197)

**Subjects/Sujets**

First Special Service Force  
World War, 1939-1945 - Amphibious operations  
World War, 1939-1945 - Personal narratives  
World War, 1939-1945 - Reconnaissance operations  
Special forces (Military science)  
World War, 1939-1945 - Campaigns - Italy  
World War, 1939-1945 - Aleutian Islands (Alaska)  
World War, 1939-1945 - Campaigns - France  
United States. Army - Medals, badges, decorations, etc.

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

98/4

**Author/Auteur**

Belgique. Parlement. Sénat de Belgique. Commission d'enquête parlementaire concernant les événements du Rwanda

**Title/Titre**

Commission d'enquête parlementaire concernant les événements du Rwanda: rapport fait au nom de la commission d'enquête par MM. Mahoux et Verhofstadt

**Date**

le 6 décembre 1997

**Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

décembre 1997; janvier 1998.

**Extent/Étendue**

7 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

Le 17 janvier 1997, le Bureau du Sénat de Belgique a proposé en séance plénière du Sénat, la création d'une commission spéciale Rwanda. La commission se composerait du Président du Sénat et d'un représentant des groupes politiques représentés au sein du Bureau du Sénat. Le 28 janvier 1997 a vu la composition du Bureau de la commission spéciale Rwanda: M. Swaelen président du Sénat étant président de plein droit, MM. Mahoux et Verhofstadt ont été désignés respectivement en tant que premier vice-président et deuxième vice-président et M. Destexhe a été désigné en tant que secrétaire. La commission spéciale était composée en outre de MM. Caluwé et Hostekint, Mme Williame-Boonen, M. Ceder, M. Anciaux (avec voix consultative), M. Jonkheer (avec voix consultative) et Mme Dua (avec voix consultative). Le 23 avril 1997 le Président du Sénat déposa au Bureau du Sénat une proposition visant à instituer une commission d'enquête parlementaire à part entière qui comprendrait quinze membres et qui remplacerait la commission spéciale composée, elle, de huit membres. La proposition fut adoptée sans amendement par le Sénat le 24 avril 1997. La réunion d'installation de la commission d'enquête eut lieu le 30 avril 1997. Le bureau de la commission d'enquête fut composé comme suit: aux côtés du président du Sénat, M. Swaelen, président de commission de droit l'on désigna M. Mahoux en tant que vice-président et M. Verhofstadt en tant que

deuxième vice-président. MM. Mahoux et Verhofstadt furent également désignés en tant que rapporteurs. Outre les membres du bureau, la commission d'enquête comprenait M. Caluwé, Mme Thijs, M. Hotyat, Mme Lizin, MM. Goris, Hostekint, Moens, De Decker, Dextexhe, Mme Bribosia-Picard, Mme Williame-Boonen, M. Ceder, M. Anciaux (avec voix consultative), M. Jonckheer (avec voix consultative) et Mme Dua (avec voix consultative). Conformément à la décision du Sénat du 24 avril 1997, la commission d'enquête avait pour mission "à partir du rapport du group ad hoc Rwanda, crée par décision de la commission des Affaires étrangères du Sénat du 24 juillet 1996, de poursuivre le travail de la commission spéciale Rwanda instituée par le Sénat le 23 janvier 1997. La commission examine quelle politique les autorités belges et internationales ont menées, plus particulièrement quelles actions elles ont entreprises, et formule éventuellement des conclusions concernant les responsabilités et les mesures qui devraient être prises dans le futur." La commission d'enquête disposait pour remplir sa mission, de toutes les compétences visées à l'article 56 de la constitution et dans la loi du 3 mai 1880 sur les enquêtes parlementaires. Le travail de la commission d'enquête dura huit mois. Le rapport fait au nom de la commission d'enquête fut publié le 6 décembre 1997.

### **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Les documents furent légués à la Direction - Histoire et patrimoine par le capitaine Claude Beuregard au mois de décembre 1997 et janvier 1998.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Le fonds consiste de deux tomes: Tome I, le rapport (1-611/7) et Tome II, les annexes (1-611/8 à 1-611/15).

### **Originals/Originaux**

Les documents furent publiés sur Internet par le Sénat de Belgique. Ils furent ensuite copiés pour la Direction - Histoire et patrimoine par le capitaine Beuregard.

### **Accruals**

Rien de suite.

### **Related Records/Records associés**

Pour d'autres documents concernant MINUAR, Rwanda et Dallaire, veuillez consulter: la base de données "item" - 96/38 et 95/33; la base de données "fonds" - Biog D - Dallaire et 97/21.

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Maintien de la paix - Belgique  
Maintien de la paix - Canada  
Rwanda - Histoire - 1994, (Guerre civile)  
Rwanda - Histoire  
Mission des Nations Unies pour l'assistance au Rwanda  
Dallaire, Roméo A., 1946-  
Délits militaires - Belgique  
Cour martiales et tribunaux d'enquête - Belgique

### **AE**

Mahoux, Philippe, 1944-  
Verhofstadt, Guy, 1953-  
Belgique. Parlement. Sénat de Belgique

### **AKA**

MINUAR

### **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

BIOG B

**Author/Auteur**

Bell, R. Douglas

**Title/Titre**

Biographical file - R. Douglas Bell

**Date**

August 1994

**Extent/Étendue**

1 cm

**Biography/Biographie**

Dr. Bell joined the Navy in late 1942 as a Surgeon Lieutenant and spent brief periods in Halifax and HMCS Protector, a shore base at Sydney, Nova Scotia. He then served as Medical Officer on board the HMS Georgetown. His next duty was aboard the HMS Empire Rapier which was a troop transport on invasion duty. He was then assigned to HMS Balinderry out of Gibraltar and very shortly after to HMS Odzani. He finished the war in the Pacific and was demobilized in early 1946.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

This manuscript originated with Dr. Bell. It was given to the Directorate of History by Dr. Roger Sarty in August 1995. This was item 95/100 transferred from the items database, April 1998

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

This is an account of Dr. Bell's experiences while serving as a naval medical officer during the Second World War. The epilogue includes a list of all British destroyers lost during the war, and information on Canadian medical personnel lost.

**Restriction**

copyright restrictions

**Accruals**

Further accruals possible

**Subjects/Sujets**

World War, 1939-1945 - Personal narratives, Canadian  
Great Britain. Royal Navy - Medical care - History  
Georgetown (Ship)  
Empire Rapier (Ship)  
Odzani (Ship)

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

97/4

**Author/Auteur**

Bernier, Serge

**Title/Titre**

Fonds Les Canadiens français et le bilinguisme dans les Forces armées canadiennes. Tome II, 1969-1987: Langues officielles: La volonté gouvernementale et la réponse de la Défense nationale / par Serge Bernier et



**Date**

mi- à fin-1980

**Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

Le fonds a été décrit au début de l'année 1997

**Extent/Étendue**

8 boîtes ou 160 cm; surtout du texte; environ une vingtaine de photographies; onze disquettes d'ordinateur 5.25"

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

Ce fonds est une accumulation des dossiers qui ont été collectionnés et écrits lors de la période précédant la publication du second tome au sujet de l'histoire du bilinguisme dans les forces armées, intitulée: Les Canadiens français et le bilinguisme dans les Forces armées canadiennes. Tome II, 1969-1987: Langues officielles: La volonté gouvernementale et la réponse de la défense nationale. Ce même livre a été traduit en anglais sous le titre suivant: French Canadians and Bilingualism in the Canadian Armed Forces. Volume II, 1969-1987: Official Languages: National Defence's Response to The Federal Policy.

Reprenant l'histoire commencée dans le premier volume, ce livre retrace les événements concernant le bilinguisme et le biculturalisme au Ministère de la Défense nationale de 1969 à 1987. Ces années représentent une époque durant laquelle la langue française est reconnue comme étant de statut égal avec la langue anglaise. Des pas ont donc été pris pour mettre en oeuvre des initiatives qui reflèterait cela dans le ministère. Ces démarches comprennent des programmes tels que le Francotrain et la désignation d'Unités de langue française. A travers la période, beaucoup a été accompli dans le domaine de la reconnaissance formelle qu'une défense nationale effective nécessite l'intégration des francophones au sein des institutions militaires autant que possible. Par contre, même à la toute fin de la période en question, encore beaucoup demeurait à accomplir pour que l'égalité des deux langues officielles soit une réalité dans les forces armées.

Ce fonds, qui peint un portrait partiel du processus de recherche et de composition d'une vaste étude historique, est destiné principalement à une recherche historiographique. Pour leurs parts, les recherches sur le bilinguisme dans les forces armées seront complétées par ce fonds mais seulement avec la consultation des trois premières, et de la dernière, séries.

**Biography/Biographie**

Serge Bernier, né à Montréal et élevé à Granby, Québec, a reçu un "Honours B.A." (Histoire) du Royal Military College et a été récipiendaire d'une bourse lui permettant de mériter le Diplôme du Centre des Hautes Etudes Européennes. Il a ensuite complété son Doctorat en histoire contemporaine de Strasbourg, France, tout en servant comme officier d'état-major au Quartier-général de la Défense nationale. Il a terminé sa carrière comme historien en uniforme au Service historique de la Défense nationale, à Ottawa. Il est ensuite devenu Historien sénior (civil), et Directeur - Histoire et patrimoine, Défense nationale, en 1997. Il a publié des douzaines d'articles et plusieurs livres, y compris les deux volumes sur le bilinguisme dans les forces armées, avec Jean Pariseau, et sa thèse de Doctorat, Relations politiques franco-britanniques, 1947-1958. De plus, il a collaboré avec le général Allard dans la rédaction du livre: Mémoires du général Jean V. Allard. En 1997, il est toujours Président de la Commission canadienne d'histoire militaire, poste qu'il occupe depuis 1988.

Jean Pariseau est né à Montréal en 1924 et a complété ses études primaires et secondaires en Alberta. Sa carrière militaire a commencée durant la Seconde Guerre mondiale avec l'Aviation royale du Canada (A.R.C.). Il s'est enrôlé de nouveau durant la Guerre de Corée et a reçu une commission d'officier. Ses diverses expériences dans les forces armées comprennent des périodes de service en Allemagne, dans le Congo belge en 1960, et au Chypre en 1968. Il se mérite un B.A. général de l'Université d'Ottawa, en 1963, et commence une carrière en histoire militaire au Service historique vers la fin des années 1960. Il collabore sur le premier volume d'histoire de l'A.R.C. du Service historique tout en complétant sa Maîtrise de l'Université d'Ottawa. Vers le milieu des années 1970, jusqu'à sa retraite en 1989, il devient chef de la section francophone du Service historique. Pendant cette période de temps, il complète son Doctorat en histoire de l'Université Paul Valéry, Montpellier, France. Sa thèse s'intitule Les forces armées et le maintien de l'ordre au Canada, 1867-1967: un siècle d'aide au pouvoir civil. En plus d'avoir commenté, édité, et traduit plusieurs livres et autres ouvrages publiés, y compris les deux tomes sur le bilinguisme dans les forces armées avec Serge Bernier, il s'est mérité plusieurs honneurs. Il est devenu Membre de l'Ordre du Canada, en 1989.

## **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Les origines du fonds sont au Service historique de la Défense nationale.

## **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Le fonds est composé d'un certain nombre de sources et d'articles consultés lors de la préparation du livre publié. Ces sources primaires sont surtout des pièces de correspondance et des notes de services tandis que les sources secondaires se retrouvent principalement sous la forme de rapports. Neuf études de différents historiens traitant des aspects spécifiques de la question sont aussi incluses. Des ébauches de chapitres suivent; quelques-unes de celles-ci sont manuscrites tandis que la plupart sont tapées. Le nombre d'ébauches varie de chapitre en chapitre. Une ébauche complète de la traduction anglaise du livre est aussi présente mais le livre publié devrait être consulté plutôt que cette dernière copie. La cote du livre est: UA 600 P37 v. 2 1991. La série d'articles divers comprend des photographies.

## **Originals/Originaux**

Certaines sources primaires et secondaires ont été photocopiées à partir de dossiers de la collection des documents du Service historique lors de la préparation du livre dans les années 1980.

## **Restriction**

Il n'a aucune restriction à la consultation. Les séries I et II devraient être empruntées par boîtes entières.

## **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

Un instrument de recherche est situé à l'avant de la première boîte du fonds ainsi qu'avec les autres instruments de recherche du Service historique. Cet instrument indique le numéro de chaque filière, son créateur, son titre ou son sujet, et sa date. L'instrument de recherche est composé des séries suivantes:

- I. Quelques sources primaires (25 dossiers)
- II. Quelques sources secondaires (19 dossiers)
- III. Études (10 dossiers)
- IV. Ébauches du livre (47 dossiers)
- V. Divers (3 dossiers)

## **Related Records/Records associés**

Les archives de la Direction - Histoire et patrimoine contiennent plusieurs documents reliés à divers aspects de ce fonds.

Au sujet du bilinguisme dans les forces armées: Les vedettes-matières suivantes dans le catalogue de la collection des documents devraient être consultées (le chiffre entre parenthèses indique le nombre approximatif de documents; veuillez prendre note que le même document peut être répété sous plusieurs vedettes-matières différentes):

Bilingualism (5)    Bilingualism and biculturalism (3)    Bilingualism - Canada (30)    Armed Forces - Canada - Bilingualism (45)    Canada - English-French Relations (15; ne sont pas tous pertinents)    French Canadians (22; ne sont pas tous pertinents)    Bilinguisme (3)    Bilinguisme - Canada (30)    Canada - Relations entre Canadiens Anglais et Français (6)    Le

catalogue de la collection Kardex contient aussi une dizaine de références à ce sujet sous les vedettes-matières commençant par Bilingual\_\_\_. La plupart des dossiers catalogués dans les deux collections sont des documents individuels. Par contre, quelques collections et fonds entiers se rapportent au bilinguisme dans les forces armées.

Parmi eux sont les suivants, qui ont tous un instrument de recherche:

84/126: Fonds Général Jean Victor Allard    272 dossiers en 20 boîtes. Environ six dossiers se rapportent évidemment au bilinguisme. Les dossiers les plus pertinents sont: 6, 9, 59, 101, 171, 174j-iii

84/267: Fonds J.C.A (Alexandre) Taschereau  
8 volumes

84/331: Fonds Jean Pariseau    226 dossiers en 31 boîtes. Les dossiers les plus pertinents au sujet sont tous ceux de la série A: Le bilinguisme dans les forces armées (153 dossiers) et certains de la série D: Les écoles du ministère de la défense (26 dossiers)

90/444: Les papiers du colonel Joseph Oscar Armand Letellier    6 boîtes non classifiées et 2 tiroirs classifiés dont

presque tous les dossiers se rapportent au sujet

91/235: Papiers du Major-Général Henri Tellier  
directement relié au sujet

8 dossiers en 1 boîte. Au moins 4 dossiers sont

91/237: Papiers personnels de Louis Noël-de-Tilly

15 boîtes. La grande majorité des dossiers sont

directement reliés au sujet du bilinguisme dans les forces armées.

98/5: Fonds Le bilinguisme dans les Forces armées canadiennes

79 dossiers en 5 boîtes. La grande majorité des dossiers sont directement reliés au sujet du bilinguisme.

Créations de Serge Bernier: Onze dossiers sont catalogués sous ce nom dans la collection des documents. Parmi ceux-ci, environ une demi-douzaine sont des articles publiés sur divers sujets. Les items 88/207 et 91/222 sont des ébauches des livres pour les maisons d'édition et ne devraient pas être consultés. Quatre autres documents (84/200, 84/203, 84/204, 84/252) sont des entrevues avec des personnages-clés impliqués dans la formation de la politique de bilinguisme des forces armées.

Créations de Jean Pariseau: le catalogue de la collection des documents contient près de 150 références sous ce nom (Pariseau, Jean, J.B.; Pariseau, Jean, J.B., Major). La grande majorité de ces références mène à des documents individuels au sujet de l'aide militaire au pouvoir civil au Canada et traite de 116 occasions différentes lorsque les forces armées ont été appelées pour garder la paix, de 1872 à 1972. Le fond Jean Pariseau contient 266 dossiers dans 31 boîtes et traite explicitement les sujets du bilinguisme dans les forces armées et de l'aide militaire au pouvoir civil. Un dossier biographique catalogué contient des renseignements généraux sur la vie de Pariseau.

D'intérêt particulier sont les matériaux se rapportant à d'autres livres traitant du bilinguisme dans les forces armées: Les documents ayant servi à la rédaction de *Les écoles pour les enfants de militaires canadiens, 1921-1983* par René Morin sont dans la Série D du fonds Jean Pariseau, 84/331 et le manuscrit comprenant les ébauches, les négatifs, l'imprimerie et les épreuves de *Réformes linguistiques à la Défense nationale* par Armand Letellier sont dans le dossier 53 de son fonds (90/444)

## **Subjects/Sujets**

Attitudes linguistiques - Canada - Histoire - Sources

Biculturalisme - Canada - Histoire - Sources

Bilinguisme - Canada - Histoire - Sources

Canada. Forces armées canadiennes

Canada - Politique militaire - Histoire - Sources

Canada - Relations entre anglophones et francophones - Histoire - Sources

Canadiens français - Histoire - Sources

Histoire - Sources - Editon - Canada

Histoire - Recherche

Politique linguistique - Canada - Histoire - Sources

Canada - Histoire - 1963 - Sources

## **AE**

Pariseau, Jean, 1924-

Canada. Ministère de la Défense nationale. Service historique

Langlois, R.J.

Allard, Jean V. (Jean Victor), 1913-

Ellis, Reginald Thomas, 1945-

Fortier, D'Iberville

Letellier, Armand

Roy, J.G.C.

Babinski, Micheline

Falardeau, Y

Morin, René

Boissonault, J.R.

Stenberg, I.

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accèsion**

97/4

**Author/Auteur**

Bernier, Serge

**Title/Titre**

French Canadians and Bilingualism in the Canadian Armed Forces. Volume II, 1969-1987. Official Languages: National Defence's Response to the Federal Policy / by Serge Bernier and Jean Pariseau fonds

**Date**

mid- to late-1980s

**Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

The fonds was described in early 1997

**Extent/Étendue**

8 boxes or 160 cm; mainly text; approximately 20 photographs; 11 5.25" floppy disks

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

This fonds is an accumulation of the records that were collected and written during the period preceding the publication of the second volume on the history of bilingualism in the armed forces, entitled: *Les Canadiens français et le bilinguisme dans les Forces armées canadiennes. Tome II, 1969-1987. Langues officielles: la volonté gouvernementale et la réponse de la Défense nationale.* This book was translated into English under the title *French Canadians and Bilingualism in the Canadian Armed Forces. Volume II, 1969-1987. Official Languages: National Defence's Response to The Federal Policy.*

Taking over where the first volume left off, this book retraces the development of bilingualism and biculturalism in the Department of National Defence from 1969 to 1987. These years represent an era during which the French language was officially recognized as equal to English and steps were taken to implement this policy. This included such programs as Francotrain and the designation of French Language Units. Throughout the period, a great deal was accomplished formally to acknowledge that coherent national defence required that Francophones be integrated as fully as possible into military institutions. However, even by the end of the period, much remained to be done for the equality of both official languages in the armed forces to become a reality.

Intended mainly for historiographical research, this fonds paints a partial picture of the process of researching and composing a vast historical study. For research on bilingualism in the Armed forces, this fonds should not be consulted in its entirety; only the first three, and the last series of the fonds are useful.

**Biography/Biographie**

Serge Bernier, born in Montréal and raised in Granby, Québec, received an Honours B.A. (History) from the Royal Military College and was the recipient of a scholarship permitting him to earn le Diplôme du Centre des Hautes Etudes Européennes. He then completed his Doctorate in contemporary history from Strasbourg, France, while serving as staff-officer at National Defence Headquarters. He ended his military career as a historian in uniform at the Directorate of History, National Defence, in Ottawa. He then became Senior Historian (civilian), and later Director - History and Heritage, National Defence, in 1997. He has published or co-published dozens of articles and many books, including both volumes on bilingualism in the Canadian Armed Forces, with Jean Pariseau, and his doctoral thesis, *Relations politiques franco-britanniques, 1947-1958.* He was also General Allard's collaborator for the book: *Mémoires du général Jean V. Allard.* In 1997, he remains President of the Canadian Commission of Military History, a post he has held since 1988.

Jean Pariseau was born in Montréal in 1924 and completed his primary and secondary studies in Alberta. His military career started during the Second World War with the R.C.A.F. He re-enrolled during the Korean War and received an officer's commission. His many experiences within the forces include service in Germany, in the Belgian Congo in 1960, and in Cyprus in 1969. He earned a general arts B.A. from the University of Ottawa in 1963 and started a career in military history at the Directorate of History in the late 1960s. He collaborated on the Directorate's first volume on the formation of the R.C.A.F. while earning his Master's degree in history from the University of Ottawa. From the mid-

1970s until 1989, year of his retirement, he was chief-historian of the Francophone section at the Directorate of History. During that time, he earned his doctorate in history from Université Paul Valéry, Montpellier, France; his thesis dealt with military aid to civil powers in Canada from 1867 to 1967. As well as having composed, commented on, and translated many articles and published works, including the two volumes on bilingualism in the armed forces, with Serge Bernier, he has received many honours. He became a Member of the Order of Canada in 1989.

### **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The fonds originates from the Directorate of History of the Dept. of National Defence.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The fonds consists of a select amount of primary and secondary sources consulted; these are mainly correspondence, memorandums and reports. Nine preliminary narratives composed by a variety of historians, which deal with a specific aspect of the subject of research, are also included. Draft chapters follow; some of these are handwritten while most are typed. The number of drafts varies from chapter to chapter. There is also a complete draft copy of the English translation of the book. The published book should be consulted rather than this copy. Its call number is: UA 600 P374 v. 2. Miscellaneous items include photographs.

### **Originals/Originaux**

Certain primary and secondary sources are photocopies made during the research for the book, in the mid-1980s. These are copies of items in the Directorate of History and Heritage's document collection.

### **Restriction**

There are no restrictions to consultation. Series I, II and III should, however, be signed out by the box.

### **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A finding aid for this fonds can be found in the front of the first box as well as with the other finding aids at the Directorate of History and Heritage. This finding aid indicates each file's number, its creator, its title or subject and its creation dates. The finding aid consists of the following series:

- I. Select primary sources consulted (25 files)
- II. Select secondary sources consulted (19 files)
- III. Preliminary narratives (10 files)
- IV. Draft chapters (47 files)
- V. Miscellaneous (3 files)

### **Accruals**

No accruals are expected

### **Related Records/Records associés**

The Directorate of History and Heritage's archives contain many documents related to different aspects of this fonds.

On the subject of bilingualism in the armed forces: The following subject headings in the Document Collection catalogue should be consulted (the number in parentheses indicates the approximate number of documents; please keep in mind that the same document may be found under multiple subject headings):

Bilingualism (5)	Armed Forces - Canada -
Bilingualism and biculturalism (3)	Bilingualism - Canada (30)
Bilingualism (45)	Canada - English-French Relations (15; not all are pertinent)
(22; not all are pertinent)	French Canadians
Bilinguisme (3)	Bilinguisme - Canada (30)

Canada - Relations entre Canadiens Anglais et Français (6) The Kardex catalogue also lists about ten documents on the topic under subject-headings beginning with Bilingual\_\_\_\_. Most of these documents, from both collections, are individual items. However, a few collections and fonds do exist. Among them are the following, all of which have a finding aid:

84/126: General Jean Victor Allard fonds 272 files in 20 boxes. About six files are obviously related to bilingualism. The most pertinent files are: 6, 9, 59, 1010, 171, 174j-iii

84/267: Fonds J.C.A. (Alexandre) Taschereau

8 volumes

84/331: Jean Pariseau fonds 226 files in 31 boxes. The most pertinent files are all of those in series A: Le bilinguisme dans les forces armées (153 files) and some of series D: Les écoles du ministère de la défense (26 files)

90/444: Colonel Joseph Oscar Armand Letellier Papers 6 boxes of unclassified materials and 2 drawers of classified files. The great majority of these are related to the topic of bilingualism in the armed forces.

91/235: Major-General Henri Tellier Papers 8 files in 1 box. At least 4 files are directly related to the subject.

91/237: Louis Noël-de-Tilly personal papers 15 boxes. The great majority of the files are directly related to the subject.

98/5: Bilingualism in the Canadian Armed Forces Fonds

23 files in 4 boxes. The great majority of these files are related to the topic of bilingualism in the Armed Forces.

Serge Bernier creations: There are 11 items catalogued in the document collection under this heading. Of these, about a half dozen are various published articles. Items 88/207 and 91/222 are publishers' drafts of the books that should not be consulted. Four other documents (84/200, 84/203, 84/204, 84/252) are interviews with different key figures in the shaping of bilingualism policy within the armed forces.

Jean Pariseau creations: About 150 entries can be found under variations of the name (Pariseau, Jean, J.B.; Pariseau, Jean, J.B., Major) in the document collection card catalogue. The vast majority of these entries lead to individual documents on military aid and civil power in Canada and involve 116 different occasions when forces were called out to keep the peace from 1872 to 1972. The Jean Pariseau fonds (84/331) contains 266 files in 31 boxes and deals explicitly with the topics of bilingualism and military aid to civil powers. A catalogued biographical file contains general information on Pariseau's life.

Of particular interest are those which directly pertain to bilingualism in the armed forces. The documents used for the writing of: *Les écoles pour les enfants de militaires canadiens, 1921-1983* by René Morin can be found in the Jean Pariseau fonds (84/331), series D. The manuscript containing drafts, negatives, printing and proofs of the book: *Réformes linguistiques à la Défense nationale* by Armand Letellier are in file 53 of his fonds (90/444)

## **Subjects/Sujets**

Bilingualism - Canada - History - Sources

Biculturalism - Canada - History - Sources

Canadians, French-speaking - History - Sources

Canada - Military policy - History - Sources

Canada - English-French relations - History - Sources

History - Research - Canada - Sources

History publishing - Canada

Language policy - Canada - History - Sources

French language - Political aspects - Canada - History - Sources

Canada - Languages - Law and legislation - History - Sources

Canada - Languages - Political aspects - History - Sources

## **AE**

Pariseau, Jean, 1924-

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Directorate of History

Langlois, R.J.

Allard, Jean V. (Jean Victor), 1913-

Ellis, Reginald Thomas, 1945-

Fortier, D'Iberville

Letellier, Armand

Roy, J.G.C.

Babinski, Micheline

Falardeau, Y

Morin, René

Boissonault, J.R.

Stenberg, I.

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

98/24

**Author/Auteur**

Bezeau, M.V.

**Title/Titre**

M. Vincent Bezeau Fonds: miscellaneous material gathered during his army and civilian career.

**Date**

1998

**Extent/Étendue**

120 cm

**Biography/Biographie**

Mr. Vince Bezeau was born in Kitchener, Ontario, on 19 Sept. 1939. He graduated from the Royal Military College of Canada in June 1962 and was commissioned in the Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery. He served in artillery troops, battery, and regimental appointments in Canada and Germany. Mr. Bezeau has lectured and published manuals on army tactics and techniques including fire support coordination and artillery staff duties at operational levels of command.

From 1976 to 1985 he was an historian in the Directorate of History National Defence Headquarters, Ottawa, Canada. Later on, while the Director of Military Traditions and Heritage, he was responsible for the Canadian Forces tradition, customs, ceremonial and protocol, military awards, uniforms, and insignia. Mr. Bezeau retired in June 1998.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The material was transferred directly to the DHH from Mr. Bezeau.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The fonds is divided into three series as follows:

Series I groups manuals, guides and handbooks on tactics, training and operations of the Canadian Forces. Included are also informative papers regarding foreign forces and operations such as the Falklands Campaign.

Series II consists of reports, projects, statistics, and policies that concern management and human relations.

Series III contains miscellaneous documents such as Operational Research and Analysis Establishment (ORAE) memorandums 1974-76; Canadian Defence policy 1904-70; Current Affairs - pamphlets 1951-57.

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

Finding aids are located at the front of the first box and under 98/24 in the finding aid cabinet.

**Accruals**

No further accruals are expected.

**Related Records/Records associés**

Biographical file: Bezeau M. V.

"The role and organization of Canadian Military Staffs: 1904-1945." M.A. thesis UA 600 B49 1978

**Subjects/Sujets**

Naval tactics

Naval strategy

Logistics, Naval

Air defences  
Sea control  
Ordnance, Naval  
Reconnaissance aircraft  
Combined operations (Military science)  
Attack and defence (Military science)  
Airborne troops  
Drill and minor tactics  
Naval gunnery  
Navies  
Operational readiness (Military science)  
Reconnaissance observations  
Tactics  
Field service (Military science)  
Maneuver warfare

**AE**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Operational Research and Analysis Establishment

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog B

**Author/Auteur**

Bradley, Robert Emmet Charles, 1924-

**Title/Titre**

Robert Emmet Charles Bradley Fonds

**Date**

1944-1945 and 1980-1981

**Extent/Étendue**

1 cm

**Biography/Biographie**

Robert Emmet Charles Bradley was born on 22 March 1924. He served in Canada, in the United Kingdom and in Northwest Europe with The Highland Light Infantry of Canada from June 1944 to September 1945 and was decorated with the 1939-1945 Star, the France and Germany Star, the Canadian Volunteer Service Medal and with the War Medal 1939-1945.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Received at the Directorate of History and Heritage by Bill McAndrew in November 1994 from David O'Keefe.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Transcripts of tapes recorded in 1980-1981, letters from overseas sent to his mother in 1944-1945 and "The Independance of the Infantry", text by R.E.C. Bradley.

**Originals/Originaux**

location of original tapes unknown.



**Accruals**

No further accruals expected

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Canadian Army. Black Watch (Royal Highland Regiment) of Canada  
Canada. Canadian Army. Highland Light Infantry of Canada

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

84/365

**Author/Auteur**

British Overseas Airways Corporation

**Title/Titre**

Return Ferry Service Operations Movements Book

**Date**

1941-1944

**Extent/Étendue**

5 volumes plus newspaper clippings

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

British Overseas Airways Corporation replaced Imperial Airways in 1939. The five volumes of the aircraft log were originated by the BOAC soon after the Ministry of Aircraft Production (MAP) endowed it with the responsibility of providing the crew for the return ferry service. The log reflects the North Atlantic ferry shuttle service. Probably it was kept at the Dorval Airport outside Montreal.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The BOAC books were received from Harry Gibbons through Ferry Command Association in Montreal. They were used by Carl Christie in his book: "Ocean Bridge: the story of RAF and Ferry Command", and then transferred to DHH in 1997-98.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The five volumes of the Return Ferry Service Operations Movements cover June 1941 to June 1944. The handwritten records show daily movement of the aircraft, mostly the Liberator, between Great Britain and Canada. The record structure consists of aircraft type, dates and hours of departure and arrival. Occasionally it provides names of the crew.

**Related Records/Records associés**

Carl Christie's "Ocean Bridge: the story of RAF and Ferry Command", D786 C57 1995  
RCAF Overseas HQ, British Overseas Airways and associated companies, 181.009 D3679  
RAF Ferry Command - air traffic summaries, AIR 24/506  
General Report: operations, maintenance, BOAC personnel, AIR 38/2  
Atlantic Transport Group - RAF; BOAC Return Ferry Service - operation summaries, AIR 25/647  
Correspondence re: BOAC, MAP and AFTERO, AIR 2/5340

**Subjects/Sujets**

World War, 1939-1945 - Aerial operations, British  
Air Forces  
Flight crews  
Airplanes - Ferrying

Canada. Royal Canadian Air Force - History

**AE**

Christie, Carl A. (Carl Andrew), 1942-  
Great Britain. Royal Air Force. Ferry Command

**AKA**

BOAC

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

98/22

**Author/Auteur**

Brown, Angus M.

**Title/Titre**

Angus Brown Fonds: documents used in the preparation of Historical Report 5 for the Directorate of History and Heritage historical reports.

**Date**

1998

**Extent/Étendue**

40 cm

**Biography/Biographie**

Born in Dundee, Scotland, Colonel Brown was raised and educated in Canada. He completed the All-Arms Tactics Course at the British Army School of Infantry, and courses at the Canadian Forces Staff School, and the Canadian Forces Command and Staff College at Toronto. He served in a reconnaissance squadron with a British army tank regiment in Germany, and the Royal Canadian Dragoons in Lahr. In the 1990-91 he attended the U.S. Army War College. Afterwards he assumed the position of Director of Arms Control and Verification - ACV. Colonel Brown was admitted to the Order of Military Merit in 1994. He retired from the CF in January 1998.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The material was transferred directly to DHH from Angus Brown.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The fonds is organized into two series as follows:

Series I consists of arms control treaties, agreements, mandates and their assessments. It includes Vienna Documents, the Treaty on Conventional Armed Forces in Europe - CFE, and the Treaty on Open Skies.

Series II groups documents on Canadian Arms Control Verification Operations - ACV's organization, structure, and regional activities. It contains memoranda, overheads, copies of photographs of site inspections, and reports on the ACV development. Included also are reports and discussion papers on the Biological and Chemical Weapons Negotiations - CWC, UNSCOM; and Bill C-87 on Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons and their Destruction.

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

Finding aids are located at the front of the first box and under 98/22 in the finding aid cabinet.

**Accruals**

No further accruals are expected.

**Related Records/Records associés**

97/21 Historical Report 5

**Notes**

The documents were gathered by Angus Brown for the preparation of a historical report on Canadian Arms Control Verification operations between 1989-97.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Arms control  
Arms control - Canada  
Arms control - Verification  
Disarmament  
Security, International  
Nuclear arms control  
Nuclear disarmament  
Biological warfare  
Chemical warfare  
Nuclear nonproliferation  
Treaties

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

96/24

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Air Force Headquarters

**Title/Titre**

Plans for the Royal Canadian Air Force

**Date**

15 September 1950-1 August 1952

**Extent/Étendue**

17 cm of textual records

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

Immediately following the Second World War, the Royal Canadian Air Force was radically restructured. In February 6, 1946 the Canadian Cabinet approved a peacetime RCAF of four components - a Regular Force, an Auxiliary, a Reserve and the Royal Canadian Air Cadets. This new limited permanent force came into effect on September 30, 1947 - its duties primarily relegated to areas of transport, search and rescue and survey patrols. Increased tension in world affairs in the early 1950's, however, prompted a re-evaluation of the RCAF's structure, fiscal allocation and defence role. Cabinet, therefore initiated further organizational planning which reversed previous trends towards reduction by increased commitments to air transport, maritime command and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The documents, generated by Air Force Headquarters, were transferred, subsequent to their active use, to the Air Historian, Air Force Headquarters, Unit - Victoria Island, Ottawa [circa 1951-2]. Following the 1950's it is unclear where the documents were stored. They were formally accessioned by D Hist, February 26, 1973 and stored in the vault. All volumes were reviewed for declassification in January 1996.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Series consists of several volumes as follows: 1. Plan "G" for the Royal Canadian Air Force - 1 Sept. 1950 revision.

(Volume also includes 2 sets of amendments: No 1.: 20 Oct. 1950 and No.2: 15 Jan 1951). - 2. Plan "G" for the Royal Canadian Air Force - Amended as per amendment list No. 2 (volume also includes several miscellaneous transfer documents). - 3. Plan "H" for the Royal Canadian Air Force [1951]: editing Copy. - 4. Plan "H" for the Royal Canadian Air Force - 1 Aug 1952: revision. 5. Plan "H" for the Royal Canadian Air Force - 1 Aug 1952: revision - editing copy.

### **Accruals**

Other volumes not available at this time.

### **Related Records/Records associés**

Similar plans exist for the set up of the Postwar Canadian Army: see Kardex documents 112.3S2.009 (D302) and 112.3S2.009 (D303) (plans "G" and "H" respectively)

### **Notes**

Documents previously accessioned as 73/443.

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Royal Canadian Air Force - Organization  
Canada. Royal Canadian Air Force - Planning  
Canada - Military relations - North Atlantic Treaty Organization  
Canada - Defences  
Plans - Canada

### **AE**

Curtis, W.A.

### **AKA**

RCAF

### **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

77/576

### **Author/Auteur**

Canada. Air Transport Board

### **Title/Titre**

Pacific Airlift Operations and DEW Line files from the Air Transport Board

### **Date**

1950-1971

### **Extent/Étendue**

1 cabinet

### **Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The Air Transport Board was appointed in September 1944. The Board was responsible for regulating and licensing the rapidly expanding Canadian air transport industry and for advising the Minister of Transport on the most suitable ways to ensure the development of an efficient and prosperous industry. Between the years 1954 and 1971, the regulation, monitoring and awarding of contracts with Canadian commercial air carriers for the re-supply airlift operations of the DEW Line represented a small but important and controversial function of the Air Transport Board in conjunction with the Department of National Defence and the Department of External Affairs. In 1955, the Distant Early Warning Co-ordinating Committee was established in order to facilitate the co-ordination between government bodies and other agencies involved in DEW Line projects.

J.W. Pickersgill served as the Minister of Transport during the majority of the time that the Transport Board was involved in DEW Line contracting (1954-1968).

J.R. Baldwin, Paul Y. Davoud, Gerald Morisset and J.R. Belcher served successively as Chairmen of the Air Transport Board during the time period represented by this fonds series.

Much of the correspondence of the Board was generated over the signatures of D.F. Quirt and J.P. Lalonde, who served as secretaries to the Board.

### **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The documents of this series were transferred to the Directorate of History directly from the Canadian Transport Commission in December, 1977. The files were discovered in 1988 during the course of a comprehensive archival backlog survey.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

From its inception, the Air Transport Board maintained most of its records in a central registry employing a block numeric subject classification system. Under this system files were divided into a number of subject blocks and each block allotted a number. All files within the block were identified first by that block number and then by an individual file number. The files in this fonds series belong to the Airlift block (46), with the majority of the files belonging to the 45-6 DEW Line airlift file grouping. A small number of files pertain to airlift operations in Korea. All of the files in this series are arranged according to their block subject number, file number and sub-grouping. Un-numbered documents appear at the end of the file series.

The files in this fonds series contain information on contracts established with such companies as: CP Air (President - Richard W. Ryan), Federal Electric Corporation, Maritime Central Airways, Northern Construction Co. & J.W. Stewart, Okanagan Helicopters, Pacific Western Airlines, Western Electric Company and Wheler Airlines. The fonds also contains input from the Air Industries and Transport Association of Canada.

### **Classification**

SECRET

N.B.: Documents must be reviewed for declassification by the Ministry of Transport in consultation with the Department of National Defence and the Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade.

### **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A file list is available.

### **Associated Material/Matériau associé**

For associated materials consult the National Archives of Canada - RG 46: Records of the Canadian Transport Commission (National Archives Finding Aid 46-49; Series 46-Airlifts (Boxes 170-178)) and RG 83: Records of Defence Construction Limited.

### **Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

### **Related Records/Records associés**

For related records, researchers should consult: 91/405 (General Inventory for RG 46), Kardex and Confidential Kardex and the Document Collection under Distant Early Warning Line. Researchers should also consult the Debates of the House of Commons for the years 1954-1971 for government discussion on the awarding of contracts by the Air Transport Board.

### **Subjects/Sujets**

DEW Line

Defence contracts - Canada

Defence contracts - United States

Defence contracts - Prices

Airlift, military

Korean War, 1950-1953 - Aerial operations

Canada. Dept. of National Defence - Military construction operations  
Foreign trade regulation - Canada  
Renegotiation of government contracts  
Commercial statistics

## **AE**

Air Industries and Transport Association of Canada  
Baldwin, J.R. (John Russel)  
Belcher, J.R., 1912-  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence  
Canada. Dept. of External Affairs  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Distant Early Warning Co-ordinating  
Committee  
CP Air  
Federal Electric Corporation  
Maritime Central Airways  
Morisset, Gerald, 1913-  
Northern Construction Co. & J.W. Stewart  
Okanagan Helicopters  
Pacific Western Airlines  
Pickersgill, J.W., 1905-  
Quirt, D.F., 1921-  
Ryan, Richard W., 1897-  
Western Electric Company  
Wheeler Airlines  
Lalonde, J.P., 1921-  
Davoud, Paul Yettvart, 1911-

## **AKA**

AITA  
PWA  
CPA

## **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

PRF Admin

## **Author/Auteur**

Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Administration Branch

## **Title/Titre**

Administration Branch

## **Date**

5 December, 1997; 27 January, 1998

## **Extent/Étendue**

1 letter; 1 booklet

## **Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The Administration Branch traces its origins through the Corps of Military Staff Clerks (CMSC - 1 September 1901), the Royal Canadian Army Service Corps (RCASC - 1946) and the clerk trades of both the Royal Canadian Navy and the Royal Canadian Air Force. After unification of the Canadian forces in 1968, clerks of all three services and personnel administration officers of the RCAF were consolidated into a new CF Administration Branch as part of the new

integrated trade structure. The Administration Branch was disbanded , 27 January 1998. ("Notes on Administration Branch history / John G. Armstrong." *Servire armatis*, no. 10 (1993).)

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

1 letter and programme from the disbandment parade

**Accruals**

No further accruals expected

**Related Records/Records associés**

For more information about the Administration Branch please refer to Document Collection files: 87/299 and 93/462.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Administration Branch.  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces - Administration

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

PRF A

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Air Command Band

**Title/Titre**

The Air Command Band

**Date**

[circa1995]

**Extent/Étendue**

1 folder (9 pages)

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The Band was established under its current name on August 9, 1977 (CFOO 2.12.6). It originated, however, as the Training Command Band, Winnipeg - itself an amalgamation of the RCAF Training Command and Royal Canadian Horse Artillery bands (CFOOs 5.1.1. and 5.12.6).

The role of the Band is to provide a complete musical service for military, governmental or civilian functions as required.

(Information current to 1995 only).

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Folder consists of publicity materials for the Band which provides a brief outline of the Band's duties/functions and previous activities in addition to biographies of its musical director and assistant musical director.

**Related Records/Records associés**

For more information about the Band please consult document collection 94/3 and Annual Historical Reports (1326-2617).

**Subjects/Sujets**

Band music  
Military music - Canada

**AE**

Bouchard, Gaétan  
Pineault, Alain

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

99/3

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Chaplain General

**Title/Titre**

Office files of the Chaplain General.

**Date**

1940 - 1997 (predominant 1974 - 1997).

**Extent/Éendue**

4.2 m

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

Since the Boer War (1899-1902), Chaplains have been an important part of the Canadian Forces. Prior to the establishment of a permanent Chaplaincy during the Second World War, the Canadian Forces employed chaplains during specific conflicts to support the troops. Since the Second World War, chaplains have held permanent employment in the reserve and regular forces during both times of peace and conflict. Presently the Chaplaincy Branch of the Department of National Defence is made up of Roman Catholic and Protestant services, headed by the Chaplain General who reports to the Assistant Deputy Minister (Personnel).

The position of Chaplain General alternates between a Roman Catholic and Protestant chaplain every two years to ensure ecclesiastical integrity. In addition to being in charge of recruiting, training and managing the Canadian Forces chaplains, the Chaplain General is also responsible for branch and personnel policy, and for related ecclesiastical and corporate administration.

The mission of the Chaplaincy is to support and enhance the operational effectiveness of the Canadian Forces by contributing to the moral and spiritual well being of the members of the Canadian Forces and their families in all aspects of their lives, during conflict and peacetime. By ministering to these needs, the chaplains enhance the Canadian Forces operational effectiveness.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Files within the fonds listed by Major Albert Fowler (ret'd) and transferred to the Directorate of History and Heritage, Department of National Defence Archives, February 3, 1999.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Boxes 1-11 of this fonds contain triennial or quarterly (depending upon the year) narrative and statistical reports written by chaplains at Canadian Forces bases and stations in Canada, Europe, Qatar and Vietnam, between 1973-1997. These reports are arranged in series according to the command they fall under. These include:

- Air Command
- Air Defence Command
- Maritime Command
- Maritime Forces Pacific
- Maritime Pacific Air Transport Command
- Land Force Command HQ
- Mobile Command
- Communication Command
- Canadian Air Division
- Canadian Forces Europe HQ



Canadian Forces Medical Group  
Canadian Forces Recruiting, Education and Training Systems  
Canadian Forces Training Systems HQ  
Director General Information Services Operations  
Defence Information Services Organization  
Boxes 12-21 contain miscellaneous items ranging from religious texts and handbooks and manuals used by chaplains, a diary and anecdotes, correspondence, chapel blueprints and interviews with former Chaplain Generals.

### **Classification**

unclassified

### **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

Contained within the first box.

### **Associated Material/Matériau associé**

Files held at the National Archives of Canada include:

\*Organization and Establishment - Chaplain General. RG 24, Accession 1983-84/216, box 3074, file: C-895-100-CG. Finding Aid: 24-120.

\*Vestry books from Canadian forces bases, which record services, held in chapels weekly as well as the names of those baptized, married or buried. G-4-2 Chaplain General (Protestant), 1942-1971. (1.2 meters) vol. 20036-20041. Finding Aid: 24-79.

### **Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

### **Related Records/Records associés**

The following item is located in the Directorate of History and Heritage Library:

\*Peacetime Padres: Canadian Protestant Military Chaplains, 1945-1995 / Major Albert G. Fowler. UH C2 F68 1996.

The Document Collection holds the following items:

\*Reports:

76/112 Army Headquarters. Directorate of Chaplain Services (Protestant). Oct 40-Sept 53.

76/114 Army Headquarters. Directorate of Chaplain Services (Protestant). June 52-Aug 55

73/885 Maritime command. Navy. 1951-1959.

\*Handbooks, manuals etc.

86/50 Military District No. 2. Senior Staff Chaplain's Office, 1916.

86/81 Instructions for the Canadian Chaplain Service, Canadian Active Service Force. 1939.

\*Narratives and histories

RC Chaplain Protestant Branch. National Defence HQ. Directorate of History.

73/890 Naval Service HQ. Nato Naval Chaplains conference. 1956-64.

74/643 Preliminary inventory; the papers of Charles Gavan Power.

75/507 Air Force Overseas HQ. Historical Section. 4 Sept 44-May 46.

76/110 Army HQ. Directorate of Chaplain Services (Protestant). Oct 39-Sept 52.

76/113 Army HQ. Directorate of Chaplain Services (Protestant). July 52- Nov 56.

76/115 The Protestant Chaplain's service overseas. Sept 41-April 43.

76/116 A narrative on RCAF chaplains overseas, also a brief history of their service in India, Italy and Middle East.

85/296 Chaplain's hours; Canadian Armed Forces. [?-1958].

91/384 Anglican chaplains in World War II

94/227 The growth of the Protestant Chaplains' Service in the Canadian military, 1945-1968.

The Kardex Collection holds the following items:

\*Reports for 1st Canadian Corps, 1, 2 and 3 Canadian Infantry Divisions 1942-1945:

229C1.99 (D30)

229C1.99 (D32)

229C1.99 (D33)

229C1.99 (D34)

229C1.99 (D35)

235C3.053 (D1)

\*approximately 50 1930s to 1940s period files under the headings:

Chaplain services

Chaplains

Chaplains-RCAF

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Chaplains, Military - Canada

Canada. Canadian Army - Chaplains

Canada. Royal Canadian Airforce - Chaplains

Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Chaplains

Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Chaplain General - Records and correspondence

Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Chaplain General - Statistics

Chaplains, Military - Canada - Books and reading

Chaplains, Military - Canada - Correspondences

Chaplains, Military - Canada - Diaries

Chaplains, Military - Canada - Interviews

Chaplains, Military - Canada - Anecdotes

Chaplains, Military - Canada - Handbooks, manuals, etc.

Chaplains, Military - Canada - Prayer-books and devotions

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Baden-Soellingen, Germany)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Bagotville, Quebec)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Borden, Ont.)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Calgary, Alta.)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Chatham, N.B.)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Chilliwack, B.C.)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Cold Lake, Alta.)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Comox, B.C.)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Cornwallis, N.S.)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Edmonton, Alta.)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Esquimalt, B.C.)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Gagetown, N.B.)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Goose Bay, Nfld.)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Greenwood, N.S.)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Halifax, N.S.)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Kingston, Ont.)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Lahr, Germany)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (London, Ont.)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Moncton, N.B.)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Montreal, Quebec)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Moose Jaw, Sask.)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (North Bay, Ont.)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Ottawa, Ont.)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Penhold, Alta.)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Petawawa, Ont.)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Portage La Prairie, Man.)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Saint-Jean, Quebec)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Shearwater, N.S.)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Shilo, Man.)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Suffield, Alta.)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Toronto, Ont.)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Trenton, Ont.)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Valcartier, Québec)

Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Winnipeg, Man.)

Canada. Canadian Forces Station (Aldergrove, B.C.)

Canada. Canadian Forces Station (Alert, N.W.T.)  
Canada. Canadian Forces Station (Alsask, Sask.)  
Canada. Canadian Forces Station (Barrington, N.S.)  
Canada. Canadian Forces Station (Beausejour, Man.)  
Canada. Canadian Forces Station (Bermuda, Bermuda)  
Canada. Canadian Forces Station (Carp, Ont.)  
Canada. Canadian Forces Station (Chibougamau, Quebec)  
Canada. Canadian Forces Station (Dana, Sask.)  
Canada. Canadian Forces Station (Debert, N.S.)  
Canada. Canadian Forces Station (Falconbridge, Ont.)  
Canada. Canadian Forces Station (Gander, Nfld.)  
Canada. Canadian Forces Station (Gypsumville, Man.)  
Canada. Canadian Forces Station (Holberg, B.C.)  
Canada. Canadian Forces Station (Inuvik, N.W.T.)  
Canada. Canadian Forces Station (Kamloops, B.C.)  
Canada. Canadian Forces Station (Lac Saint-Denis, Quebec)  
Canada. Canadian Forces Station (Leitrim, Ont.)  
Canada. Canadian Forces Station (Lowther, Ont.)  
Canada. Canadian Forces Station (Masset, B.C.)  
Canada. Canadian Forces Station (Mill Cove, N.S.)  
Canada. Canadian Forces Station (Moosonee, Ont.)  
Canada. Canadian Forces Station (Senneterre, Quebec)  
Canada. Canadian Forces Station (Shelburne, N.S.)  
Canada. Canadian Forces Station (Sioux Lookout, Ont.)  
Canada. Canadian Forces Station (St. John's, Nfld.)  
Canada. Canadian Forces Station (Sydney, N.S.)  
Canada. Canadian Forces Station (Val D'Or, Quebec)  
Canada. Canadian Forces Station (Yorkton, Sask.)

## **AE**

Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Air Command  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Air Defence Command  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Air Transport Command  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Land Forces Command Headquarters  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Maritime Command  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Maritime Forces Pacific  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Mobile Command  
Canada. Canadian Forces Communication Command  
Canada. Canadian Forces Europe Headquarters  
Canada. Canadian Forces Medical Group Headquarters  
Canada. Canadian Forces Recruiting, Education and Training Systems  
Canada. Canadian Forces Training Systems Headquarters  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Defence Information Services  
Organization

## **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

98/36

## **Author/Auteur**

Canada. Canadian Army. Airborne Medical Section, No. 1

## **Title/Titre**

Miscellaneous documents of No. 1 Airborne Medical Section, RCAMC

**Date**

ca. 1954-1955

**Extent/Étendue**

8 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

No.1 Airborne Medical Section, Royal Canadian Army Medical Corps, was organized to provide support and medical coverage to the three Mobile Striking Force Battalions (RCR, R22eR and PPCLI). For this purpose the Section was divided into three smaller sub-sections, each affiliated to a particular battalion. The Section was established 9 January, 1952 and located at Camp Borden. On 4 July, 1955 the Section was redesignated No. 1 Airborne Medical Platoon. The Platoon was disbanded 31 May, 1958 only to be replaced by another incarnation of the No. 1 Airborne Medical Section (established 1 June, 1958). On 6 September, 1958, No. 1 Airborne Medical Section was relocated to Camp Sarcee, Calgary, Alberta. The Section was disbanded on 18 September, 1969.

Although formally redesignated as a Platoon in 1955, the name No. 1 Airborne Medical Section seems to have been the preferred term used in official documentation. In the Orders and Instructions for Exercises Bulldog II and Bulldog III only the term No. 1 Airborne Medical Section is used. The term No. 1 Airborne Medical Section is also used exclusively in Nicholson's Seventy Years of Service (1977). The term No. 1 Airborne Medical Platoon appears on only one of the files in this fonds.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The documents of this fonds were discovered during the course of an extensive DHH archival backlog survey, conducted from 1997-1998. The documents were never accessioned or catalogued and nothing is known about their custodial history or provenance. It is possible that the documents of this fonds were transferred to the Directorate of History in the 1960's - shortly after a documented transfer of materials from No. 1 Airborne Medical Platoon (see Kardex 427.039 (D1)).

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The fonds consists of 7 volumes of materials, as follows:

- 1) [Medical Wannegan - User Trial Report.] - 1 January, 1955.
- 2) Standard Operating Procedure (Summer) : No. 1 Airborne Medical Section, RCAMC. - s.d.
- 3) Report on Exercise "Bulldog III" / by Major O.T. Randell, RCAMC, No. 1 Airborne Medical Section, RCAMC. - [1955.] - Protected "A".
- 4) Winter Standard Operation Procedure : Staff Tables for sub-section of No. 1 Airborne Medical Section, RCAMC. - s.d.
- 5) No. 1 Airborne Medical Platoon, RCAMC : Section Winter SOP. - September 1955.
- 6) Report on Exercise "Bulldog II" / by Major O.T. Randell, RCAMC, No. 1 Airborne Medical Section, RCAMC. - [1955.]
- 7) Summer SOP. - s.d.

**Classification**

One page of File 3 is designated Protected "A".

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

None

**Accruals**

No further accruals are expected.

**Related Records/Records associés**

For more information pertaining to No. 1 Airborne Medical Section and Exercises Bulldog II and Bulldog III, consult Kardex : 417.039 (D1), 181.003 (D4779); 181.006 (D592); 327.033 (D2) and 741.003 (D2).

**Subjects/Sujets**

Exercise Bulldog II  
Exercise Bulldog III  
Military education - Canada  
Canada. Canadian Army - Equipment

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

PRF Canadian

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Canadian Army. Canadian Dental Corps

**Title/Titre**

Canadian Dental Corps photographs

**Date**

1945; nd.

**Extent/Étendue**

28 photographs; 3 miscellaneous documents

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The Canadian Army Dental Corps (C.A.D.C.) was established in 1915 as a separate organization. It was disbanded in 1939 and the Canadian Dental Corps (C.D.C.) was formed. Although the C.D.C. was supposed to serve the Army, Navy, and Air Force, there were conflicts with the other medical services. The C.D.C. was unique because no other country had an independent dental service for all branches of the armed forces. It was innovative for the mobility of its field service and its advanced portable equipment. The C.D.C. received recognition for its service in 1947 when King George VI bestowed the title, the Royal Canadian Dental Corps.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The photographs belonged to Frederick R. Arnot, who served in the C.D.C. during the Second World War. He was stationed in Europe, mainly in Belgium. The photographs were sent to Directorate of History and Heritage by Frederick Arnot's son, Mr. Ross Arnot.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

There are six photographs of dental operations, four of military personnel at the No. 2 Canadian Technical Training Centre, C.D.C. in Utrecht, Holland, and six photographs of military personnel which are not labelled or dated. There are also twelve photographs of Frederick Arnot's time in Europe, some of which are believed to be from the troop transport trip from Halifax to England. In addition, there are two menus which were probably from the transport trip. The last document is a list of the No. 3 platoon from the fifth course at the Officers' Training Centre, Western Canada in September 1941.

**Classification**

Unclassified

**Accruals**

Further accruals may be expected.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada - Armed Forces - Dental care  
World War, 1939-1945 - Medical care

**AE**

Arnot, Frederick R.

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

98/28

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Canadian Army. Canadian War Crimes Investigation Unit, 1

**Title/Titre**

Transcripts of Records of the Evidence, statements and miscellaneous documents gathered during investigations into the deaths of Canadian prisoners of war in Normandy, 1944-1945.

**Date**

1945

**Extent/Éendue**

20 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

In June 1944, in response to reports that unarmed Allied prisoners of war were being shot by the 12 S.S. Panzer Division (Hitler Jugend), General Montgomery at 21st Army Group and General Eisenhower at Supreme Headquarters, A.E.F. appointed Courts of Inquiry to ascertain the facts. Following investigations into shootings near Pavie and Mouen it was determined that a standing Court of Inquiry be established - its duty to: 1) investigate on the ground, all reports of violations of the laws and usages of war; 2) ascertain the facts by gathering testimony under oath; 3) to determine the unit and personnel responsible (where possible) and 4) preserve the necessary evidence for later use at the trials of individuals believed to be culpable. In July 1944 a permanent Court was organized at SHAEF (Supreme Headquarters, Allied Expeditionary Forces) under the direction of Major-General R.W. Barker, U.S. Army and head of G1 Division, SHAEF. Colonel Paul Tombaugh, U.S. Army was appointed president and Lieutenant-Colonel J.H. Boraston and Lieutenant-Colonel B.J.S. Macdonald were appointed the British and Canadian members respectively. Major John Brown (Toronto Scottish) was made the administrative officer. The Court was supplied with a staff of Intelligence and Provost officers, shorthand writers, interpreters, vehicles and drivers. Pathologists and other experts were placed at the disposal of the Court as required. The Court continued to function until after the German capitulation in May 1945.

On June 4, 1945, a Canadian Unit was established under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel B.J.S. Macdonald to continue the work of the SHAEF Court. This new Canadian element was given the title: No. 1 Canadian War Crimes Investigation Unit. Two detachments were established: the North West Europe Detachment at Bad Salzflen, Germany and the U.K. Detachment at Canadian Army Headquarters, London, England. Canadian personnel from the SHAEF Courts were transferred to the new Canadian Unit whose mandate was to investigate all reports of war crimes affecting any member of the Canadian forces. The Unit remained active until its disbandment 31 May, 1946.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The documents forming this collection belong to the uncatalogued archival backlog, surveyed in the fall of 1997. While uncatalogued, the documents were sometimes available to researchers in the past because of their relevance to the Kurt Meyer Trial and relationship to Kardex documents 159.95.023 (D7) and other Kardex war crimes and criminals records of the same series. It is unclear whether or not the documents were intended for formal incorporation into the Kardex collection.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The collection consists in the main of two sets of documents: Transcripts of Records of the Evidence and witness statements. The collection also contains several miscellaneous documents, including some German materials and

copies of German Army records.

### **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A box list is available.

### **Associated Material/Materiel associé**

For associated materials, please consult RG 24 C-26 at the National Archives of Canada.

### **Accruals**

No further accruals are expected.

### **Related Records/Records associés**

For related records please consult: Kardex 159.95.023 (D1) to (D11).

### **Subjects/Sujets**

World War, 1939-1945 - Atrocities

Meyer, Kurt, 1910-1961

War crime trials - Germany

### **AE**

Anderson, J.A.

Annesley, D.B.

Becker, Karl Walter

Bell, Percy Stevens

Benjamin, Sylvio

Bergmann, Kurt

Campbell, John Robert

Campbell, Samuel Fraser

Clouthier, Roger

Dagenais, Marcel J.

Dinglinger, Georg

Doolan, A.

Eberbach, Heinrich (Heinz)

Ferris, Gordon James

Fontaine, Thomas Earl

Freitag, Frederich

Geiger, Wilhelm

Granger, W.F.

Hanreich, Jacob-Hans

Henne, August

Heyer, Horst

Huard, André

Hueholt, Fritz

Isecke, Georg

Jamieson, G.M.

Jesionek, Jan

Kemp, J.

Kestle, Karl

Lachevre, Daniel

Lawrence, Stanley

Learment, J.D.

Lebar, Wesley Roy

Lunding, Hans

McCulloch, J.W.

Macdonald, Bruce John Stewart, 1902-

MacKeen, Robert Arthur Haliburton  
MacLean, Ian A.  
McLeod, W.T.  
Martin, John Howard  
Mattei, Alfred  
Meitzel, Bernhardt Georg  
Meyer, Werner  
Mills, John Garvis  
Mogensen, Jorgen Lanborg Frus  
Mottet, A.  
Parkes, George Lenard  
Peters, Ernest  
Richards, R.J.  
Ringel, Friedrich  
Saint Martin, Germaine  
Saint Martin, Henri Jules  
Schmidt, Heinz  
Steger, Fritz  
Stern, Sigmund  
Sue, Hermann  
Talbot, Gordon Percy  
Trainor, Joseph Austin  
Vico, Francine  
Vico, Jean-Marie  
Von Brandis, Jost  
Wagman, B.B.  
Wallace, N.  
Wetzel, Ewald  
Wünsche, Max

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

97/10

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Canadian Army. Chief of the General Staff

**Title/Titre**

Fonds of the Chief of the General Staff

**Date**

1949 - 1964

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The position of Chief of the General Staff (CGS) was created in 1904 to advise the Minister of the Militia and to coordinate all military duties performed by the General Staff. This post remained virtually unchanged until 1923 with the exception of the addition of the Air Force to its command during the First World War. Between 1923 and 1927, the post was changed to the Chief of Staff National Defence when certain administrative services were combined under one command. In 1927, the title of Chief of the General Staff was revived when the post of Chief of Naval Staff was created. The Air Force, however, continued to operate as a branch of the General Staff until 1938 when the Chief of Air Staff came into being. When the Second World War began in 1939, the Chief of the General Staff along with the chiefs of the Navy and the Air Force staffs formed the Chiefs of Staff Committee to better coordinate the Canadian war effort. This committee continued to coordinate the activities of the three services; it acted under the guidance of the Chairman, Chiefs of Staff (CCOS) from 1951 to 1964. In 1964, the position of Chief of the General Staff was eliminated



along with those of the Chiefs of the Naval Staff and the Air Staff. The Chief of the Defence Staff (CDS) was created in 1964 to control and administer the Canadian Armed Forces.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

This fonds contains a variety of different topics relating to the Chief of the General Staff such as briefing notes to the Minister of National Defence, deployment plans for Canadian troops, the organization of the Army, and the development of special units.

### **Associated Material/Matériau associé**

Associated material can be found at the National Archives of Canada in RG 24.

### **Accruals**

Further documents will be added to this fond.

### **Related Records/Records associés**

Materials related to the Chief of the General Staff are located in the DHH Kardex Collection under the heading "Chief of the General Staff" and in the Document Collection under the headings "Army Headquarters. Chief of the General Staff" and "Army Headquarters. Office of the Chief of the General Staff".

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Canada - Armed Forces - Organization  
Strategic planning - Canada  
Canada - Armed Forces - Deployment  
Military intelligence - Canada  
Canada - Aluminum Industry and Trade  
Canada - Armed Forces - Airmobile Operations

### **AKA**

CGS

### **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

72/187

### **Author/Auteur**

Canada. Canadian Army. Quartermaster General

### **Title/Titre**

Miscellaneous documents held by the Quartermaster General pertaining to the support of 4 Canadian Infantry Brigade Group, NATO

### **Date**

January 1951-December 1965

### **Extent/Éendue**

7 cm textual of records. -- maps

### **Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

After the acceptance of the Federal Republic of Germany into NATO in 1955, NATO Forces were stationed in Western Germany on a contractual basis. Among these was the 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group (4 CIBG). 4 CIBG came under the command of the Northern Army Group, British Army and was entitled to maintenance support from the British government. Through NATO, 4 CIBG was entitled to support from the FRG and through the precedent of logistical support for 27 CIBG, the American government. Documents in the collection pertain to the financial and

logistical support for 4 CIBG in addition to the development of reinforcement policy. A variety of bodies were involved in the creation of these records. The Quarter Master General of the Canadian Army and his staff, the Vice Quarter Master General of the Canadian Army, the Director General Plans and Director General Operational Requirements and others contributed. On integration in 1964, the Chief of Technical Services assumed the function of the three Principal Supply Officers and therefore the logistic support of the forces. To some degree, these files reveal the difficulties encountered in the various matters.

### **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The documents created by various headquarters bodies were transferred to DHist from the Chief of Technical Services (CTS/DLPP) in May 1972 and formally accessioned on May 5 1972. Following accession they were transferred to the vault for storage. The documents were reviewed for declassification in February 1996.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The collection consists of three files, as follows: 1. Miscellaneous studies and references 4 CIBG. - 2. Miscellaneous briefs [regarding] logistic support of 4 CIBG. - 3. 4 CIBG reinforcement policy - P5700-0 (DPSP).

### **Classification**

File 2 remains SECRET

### **Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

### **Related Records/Records associés**

See Document Collection and Kardex under various headings

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Visiting Forces (British Commonwealth) Act

Canada. Canadian Army. Canadian Infantry Brigade Group, 4th - Equipment and supplies

Canada - Military relations - North Atlantic Treaty Organization

North Atlantic Treaty Organization

Canada. Canadian Army. Canadian Infantry Brigade Group, 4th

Canada. Canadian Army - Military planning

Canada. Canadian Army - Logistics

### **AE**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Director General - Personnel Plans and Requirements

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Directorate of Quarters Operations and Planning/Army

Canada. Canadian Army. Director of Ordnance Services

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Chief of Technical Services

### **AKA**

4 CMBG

4 CIBG

### **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

96/25

### **Author/Auteur**

Canada. Canadian Army. Saskatchewan Area. Headquarters

**Title/Titre**

Canadian Army mobilization planning: miscellaneous documents from the Saskatchewan Area Headquarters

**Date**

1949-1964

**Extent/Étendue**

8.5 cm of textual records

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

Formerly Military district No. 12, it is unclear exactly when an army headquarters was established at Regina. At the time during which the files in the collection were generated/collected, AHQ Saskatchewan area operated under the jurisdiction of the Army Area Commander, AHQ Prairie Command, Winnipeg.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Files were generated and collected by Army Headquarters, Saskatchewan Area from 1951 to 1964. It is unclear where the documents were preserved until their formal accession by D Hist on October 26 1973. The files were stored in the vault until February 1996 when they were reviewed for declassification. N.B.: At the time of accession, each file was assigned a separate accession number (73/1460 - 73/1467). Because of their obvious connection the files were grouped together under one accession number (as per above) at the time of cataloguing and the accession register amended.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Collection consists of eight files as follows: 1. Organization - Mobilization planning - Policy - Plan for the defence of Canada [: Notices from Army Headquarters, Prairie Command, Winnipeg.] (17 November 1950 - 12 December 1958). - 2. - Organization - Mobilization planning - Outline plans - Saskatchewan area. (20 November 1952 - 9 September 1954). - 3. Organization - Mobilization planning - Instructions - Prairie Command - Saskatchewan area. (11 July 1949 - 12 June 1952). - 4. Organization - Mobilization planning - Internment operations. (9 January 1951 - 21 October 1958). - 5. Organization - Mobilization planning - Vital points - General. (1 February 1951 - 12 December 1962). - 6. Organization - Mobilization planning - War Estates - Saskatchewan area. (31 October 1952 - 8 December 1953). - 7. Plans operations and readiness - Mobilization planning - Policy. (2 August 1957 - 13 April 1964). - 8. Plans operations and readiness - Mobilization planning - Buildings and grounds - General. (18 November 1950 - 20 September 1954).

**Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

**Notes**

Documents previously accessioned as 73/1460.

The documents in each file are arranged in reverse chronological order.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Plans

Canada - Civil defence

Canada. Canadian Army - Military planning

Canada. Canadian Army - Mobilization

Canada - Defences

Canada - Militia

Concentration camps - Canada

Canada. Canadian Army - Establishment

**AE**

Canada. Canadian Army. Prairie Command. Headquarters

Royal Canadian Mounted Police

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

96/51

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Defence Research Board

**Title/Titre**

Operational research on anti-submarine warfare collection held by the Defence Research Board

**Date**

1939 - 1945

**Extent/Étendue**

20 cm of textual records

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The documents in this collection have been generated from three main sources: the Chief Advisor Operational Research (a British body), the Department of Naval Operational Research (a British body), and the Directorate of Operational Research (a Canadian body). In addition, some documents were produced in collaboration with the Antisubmarine Warfare Operational Research Group (an American body). Operational research involves the study of strategic, tactical, or logistic processes with the aim of providing a better basis for decisions on the employment of men and equipment.

Professor Patrick M.S. Blackett was appointed to the British Board of Admiralty to advise the Board on matters of operational research with the title of Chief Advisor Operational Research in December 1941. Blackett was assisted by other scientists who were attached to the Naval Staff and was responsible to the Controller and the Assistant Chief of Naval Service (Weapons). In June 1944, operational research in the Admiralty was reorganized and the Department of Naval Operational Research (DNOR) was created. Professor Blackett, the former Chief Advisor Operational Research, was then appointed Director of Naval Operational Research.

In Canada, Dr. J.H.L. Johnstone and Dr. G.H. Henderson formed the first operational research units that worked with the Royal Canadian Navy. Dr. Johnstone, formerly joint superintendent of the Naval Research Establishment, Halifax, was appointed Director of Operational Research (DOR) in Ottawa, in July 1943. Dr. Johnstone organized the original RCN operational research staff which included himself as Director of Operational Research, Dr. Henderson as Operational Research Staff Officer Atlantic Command, and several other scientists. At the end of World War II, the RCN operational research unit was disbanded and in October 1945, Dr. Johnstone prepared the final report on its activities. It was not until after the Defence Research Board was established in April 1947, that operational research staff became available to the RCN once again.

The United States Navy had been quicker off the mark than the RCN, establishing the Anti-Submarine Warfare Operational Research Group (ASWORG) in 1942, soon after the U.S.'s entry into the war. ASWORG expanded rapidly and at one point consisted of seventy scientists grouped in 5 main divisions dealing with almost every phase of naval and naval air warfare. The group was directed by Dr. Philip M. Morse. In June 1943, the group began the monthly issue of the secret U.S. Fleet Anti-Submarine Bulletin, commonly known as the "Yellow Peril", presumably because of the colour of its cover, the frank evaluation of current operations, and the challenging concepts in some of the articles.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The entry in the Directorate of History Accession Register indicates the documents were formally accessioned by DHist on 14 April 1977 from the Defence Research Board. While these documents were not created by Defence Research Board, they were likely accumulated and used by a scientist or scientists at DRB. They have been re-integrated into one group under accession number 96/51.

## Scope and Content/Portée et contenu

The collection consists of various documents pertaining to anti-submarine warfare operations research. The collection consists of 37 files as follows:

1. Notes on homing torpedoes from the operational standpoint / J.H.L. Johnstone (20 September 1945). -
2. Some operational implications of a homing torpedo / CAOR (between 1939-1945). -
3. Visit of Director of Operational Research to U.S. Navy Department / Directorate of Operational Research (1 December 1943). -
4. A survey of independents / L. Solomon, CAOR (19 April 1943). -
5. Effect of speed on the safety of independent ships / CAOR (between 1939-1945). -
6. Effect of speed on transatlantic convoys / CAOR (between 1939-1945). -
7. Sightings and attack of independents / CAOR (between 1939-1945). -
8. The number of torpedoes required by u-boats to sink a ship (19 March 1943). -
9. Surface craft anti-submarine operational results / Charles Kittel (28 July 1943). -
10. Result of "ASWORG" group investigation of trajectories: Conversations with Drs. Kimbal, Uehling, and Neuendorfer (November 1943). -
11. Expendable N.M.'s: Tracks of homing torpedoes (between 1939-1945). -
12. The paths of homing torpedoes: ASWORG group. -
13. Operational report on controlled minefields at Halifax, N.S. / V.G. Meakin, A/Commdr., RCNVR (20 December 1943). -
14. Report on the state of mine and guard loops at O.D.S. "S" (2 November 1942, 23 December 1942). -
15. Foul weather on the North Atlantic convoy routes / Directorate of Operational Research (5 November 1943). -
16. Convoy protection (Home & Iceland) D.1. Threatened convoys, Table "C" Bay offensive (between 1939-1945). -
17. Notes on bay operations following visit to H.C.H.Q. Plymouth. July 13th to 18th / E. Williams, CAOR (21 July 1943). -
18. Achievements of British and U.S. escort carriers summary / CAOR (12 February 1944). -
19. Notes by H.L. Welsh: The tactical use of Publican, Flat-nosed T-5, Modified countermeasures to gnat by towed noisemakers, Revised policy for countermeasures to gnat by towed noisemakers, Countermeasures to echo ranging torpedoes (15 November 1944 - 11 January 1945). -
20. Notes on the deployment of A/S forces against u-boats operating in British inshore waters / Department of Naval Operational Research (26 December 1944). -
21. Memorandum on Operation "Salmon" / Directorate of Operational Research (24 December 1943). -
22. Aircraft coverage of Otter areas (6 January 1944). -
23. Type XXI u-boat: A provisional appreciation / Department of Naval Operational Research (4 September 1944). -
24. Air coverage of the entrance to the Gulf of St. Lawrence (23 September 1943). -
25. The merchant ships fight back / Charles Kittel (between 1939-1945). -
26. Accuracy of long distance observations of shipborne H.F./D.F. / CAOR (between 1939-1945). -
27. Preliminary analysis of the protection afforded shipping by Type 271 using existing screening formations / CAOR (between 1939-1945). -
28. [Extracts from minutes of the 10th Meeting of the Radar-U-Committee held at the Admiralty, 20th October 1944] (17 November 1944). -
29. Memorandum on the number of escort ships per convoy / Directorate of Operational Research (28 January 1944). -
30. Air operation in support of convoys / Directorate of Operational Research (29 April 1944). -
31. Comparison of different A/S operations by land-based aircraft / CAOR (between 1939-1945). -
32. The case for large convoys / Dr. Hulme, CAOR (between 1939-1945). -
33. G.B. - vulnerability of positions in convoy to submarine attack / CAOR (between 1939-1945). -
34. [An analysis of the values of 11 knot, 15 knot, and 18 knot ships] / CAOR (between 1939-1945). -
35. Convoy cycles / Dr. Hulme, CAOR (between 1939-1945). -
36. Level, dive and torpedo bombing of battleships / CAOR (between 1939-1945). -
37. Follow-up of sightings of u-boats / CAOR (28 January 1944).

## Finding Aid/Aide de recherche

A file list is located in the front of the box.

### **Associated Material/Materiel associé**

Record Group 24 at the National Archives of Canada also holds records from these bodies. The National Archives in Washington, D.C., Navy Historical Center and the Public Record Office also have records from these bodies.

### **Accruals**

Further accruals expected.

### **Related Records/Records associés**

For other material that relates to operational research see John W. Mayne's "Operational Research in the Canadian Armed Forces during the Second World War" (79/558) and G.D. Kaye's and John Mayne's "An Introduction to Military Operational Research in Canada" (86/74) and John Mayne's "History of Operational Research in the Royal Canadian Navy" (74/608). For information concerning the formation, function, and organization of Chief Advisor Operational Research and then the Department of Naval Operational Research, see the Public Record Office ADM 1/20113. See Kardex 112.301 (D1) for information on the formation of the Directorate of Operational Research in Canada. For information concerning operational research and the Defence Research Board, see information folders inside PRF Defence Research Board. For information concerning the United States' ASWORG, see "History of Operational Research in the Royal Canadian Navy" by J. Mayne (74/608) and "History of United States Naval Operations in World War II, Volume 10" by Samuel Morison (D 773 H4 v.10).

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Operations research  
Military statistics  
Submarine warfare - Statistics  
Anti-submarine warfare - Statistics  
Submarine mines  
Anti-submarine warfare  
Military research  
Mines (Military science)  
World War, 1939-1945 - Naval operations - Submarine  
World War, 1939-1945 - Atlantic Ocean - Naval operations  
War casualties  
Torpedoes  
Air warfare  
World War, 1939-1945 - St. Lawrence River - Aerial operations  
Combat patrols  
Navies - Safety measures  
World War, 1939-1945 - Atlantic Ocean - Aerial operations  
Depth charges  
Sonar  
Radio direction finders  
Radio  
Radar  
Airplanes, Military - Radar equipment

### **AE**

Great Britain. Admiralty. Chief Advisor Operational Research  
Great Britain. Admiralty. Dept. of Naval Operational Research  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence for Naval Services. Directorate of Operational Research  
United States. Navy. Antisubmarine Warfare Operations Research Group  
Williams, E.J.  
Hulme, H.R.  
Johnstone, J.H.L.  
Meakin, V.G.  
Solomon, L.  
Kittel, Charles

Welsh, H.L.

**AKA**

OR

DNOR

DOR

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

95/138

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Chief of the Defence Staff

**Title/Titre**

Chief of the Defence Staff situation reports

**Date**

August 1995-

**Extent/Étendue**

6 cm of textual records

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The CDS Sitreps are used to provide information on the major objectives of the Department of National Defence. They are released on an interim basis.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

CDS sitreps are distributed to DHist from Rear-Admiral J.A. King, Associate Acting Deputy Minister (Policy and Communications).

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

CDS sitreps cover a wide variety of topics relating directly to Canadian Forces personnel as well as planning and policy. To date, series includes: August 1995, October 1995, December 1995.

**Classification**

Unclassified

**Accruals**

Further accruals expected.

**Notes**

Due to the nature of its contents, the sitrep for December 1995 was issued jointly with the office of the Deputy Minister, National Defence (DM/SITREP)  
Filed in chronological order

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Canadian Armed Forces - Management

Canada - Military policy

Canada. Canadian Armed Forces - Equipment

Canada. Canadian Armed Forces - Organization

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Chief of the Defence Staff - Addresses

Peacekeeping forces

**AE**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Deputy Minister

**AKA**

CDS Sitreps  
Chief of the Defence Staff Sitreps  
CEMD

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

95/25

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Chief of the Defence Staff

**Title/Titre**

NDHQ action directives

**Date**

1994-

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The position of the Chief of the Defence Staff (CDS) was created in 1964. NDHQ action directives emanate from the CDS. NDHQ action directives began in 1973 and are issued irregularly as the need arises. From 1970 to 1972, the CDS issued CDS action directives.

**Associated Material/Matériau associé**

see document collection 77/52 for NDHQ action directives from 1973 to 1994 and 81/235 for CDS action directives 1970-1972

**Accruals**

more accruals expected

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Canadian Armed Forces - Administration  
Administration, Military - Canada  
Leadership  
Combined operations (Military science)

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

94/184 (see War Diary Collection)

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Chief of the Defence Staff

**Title/Titre**

Operation Salon war diaries

**Date**

1990



## **Extent/Éendue**

243 files, photographs, maps and one video cassette

## **Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

In July 1990, the Province of Quebec asked the Chief of the Defence Staff (CDS) for armed assistance to resolve the problem of armed confrontation between the Sûreté du Québec and the native people of Oka and Kahnawake. The CDS tasked Mobile Command to coordinate the response. By 21 August 5e Brigade mécanisé du Canada had replaced the Sûreté du Québec at the barricades. Over the next two months the barricades were cleared and the Mohawk warriors and civilians involved were taken into military custody. By 31 October all Canadian forces had returned to their home bases and the crisis was over.

## **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Records include daily war diaries and after-action reports. They are divided into 14 series. The first series includes all National Defence Headquarters bodies and is divided into sub-series for the Chief of the Defence Staff, the Deputy Chief of the Defence Staff, National Defence Operations Centre, and J1 to J6, Directorate Imagery Exploitation, and the Director General Public Affairs. Series 2 to 14 include daily war diaries and related material for Mobile Command Headquarters, 5e Brigade mécanisée du Canada, 5e Régiment du génie de combat, 2nd Battalion, Royal Canadian Regiment, 2e and 3e Bataillons du Royal 22e Régiment, 5e Bataillon des services du Canada, 5e Ambulance de campagne, 5e Peloton de police militaire and 430e Escadron tactique d'hélicoptères.

An addenda has been incorporated into the fonds. It includes material which arrived at the Directorate of History after the rest of the fonds. Its provenance is not certain, but it is apparently press clippings made by the Director Information Services (added as a sub-series to the first series) and media analysis prepared by G5 in Mobile Command Headquarters (added to the second series).

## **Classification**

Files 1 to 233 are SECRET and stored in the vault. All classified files are now located with war diary collection. Files 234-243 are unclassified and stored on open shelves with document collection materials.

## **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A finding aid is filed at the front of the fonds in both locations in the place for 94/184 with other finding aids.

## **Accruals**

No further accruals expected

## **Subjects/Sujets**

Quebec (Province) - History - Native Crisis, 1990  
Kahnawake Indian Band (Quebec)  
Kanesatke Indian Band (Quebec)  
Akwasasne Indian Reserve (Ont., Quebec, & New York)  
Oka Indians  
Oka (Quebec: Indian Residence 16)  
Mohawk Indians  
Sûreté du Québec  
Internal security - Canada  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces - Civil action - History  
Government, resistance to  
Civil-military relations - Canada - History

## **AE**

Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Ambulance de campagne, 5e  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Bataillon des services du Canada (Valcartier), 5e

Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Régiment d'artillerie légère du Canada, 5e  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Régiment de génie de combat, 5e  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Peloton de police militaire, 5e  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Escadron tactique d'hélicoptères, 430e  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Vice Chief of the Defence Staff  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Mobile Command Headquarters. G5. Civil-Military Cooperation  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Mobile Command Headquarters  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Directorate of Imagery Exploitation  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. J1. Personnel  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. J2. Intelligence  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. J3. Operations and Plans  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. J4. Logistics  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. J5. Policy  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. J6. Communications  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. National Defence Operations Centre  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Deputy Chief of the Defence Staff  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Directorate of Information Services  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Royal Régiment, 22e. Bataillon, 2e  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Royal Régiment, 22e. Bataillon, 3e  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Royal Canadian Regiment. Battalion, 2nd  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Field Artillery School. Battery, W  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Quartier général et Escadron des transmissions de la 5e brigade mécanisée du Canada

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

2000/4

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Chiefs of Staff Committee

**Title/Titre**

Joint Staff and Chiefs of Staff Committee Secretariat File Lists Fonds

**Date**

1962-1973

**Extent/Étendue**

8 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The Joint Staff Committee was established in October 1927 to coordinate effort in pursuit of a common policy, to ensure cooperation of the three forces, and to advise on organization, administration, combined training, etc.

In December 1938, the Joint Staff Committee changed its name to the Chiefs of Staff Committee. Its terms of reference remained the same with the exception that advice on organization and administration was deleted, as these questions affecting each service were the responsibility of the Service Chief with coordination at Defence Council.

On 31 June 1947, the following revised terms of reference were approved: to advise the Minister of National Defence and the Cabinet Defence Committee on matters of defence policy, to prepare strategic appreciations and military plans as required, to be responsible for coordinating the efforts of the Armed Services in fulfillment of a single defence policy, to be responsible for overall policy direction of joint service organizations, establishments and operations, and to

investigate and consider in common all matters which may be referred to the Committee by the ministers or the Cabinet Defence Committee.

The Chiefs of Staff Committee was comprised of the Permanent Chairman, the Chiefs of Staff of each of the three Armed Services, and the Chairman of the Defence Research Board. The Deputy Minister of National Defence normally attended all meetings while the Secretary to the Cabinet and the Under-Secretary of State for External Affairs attended when policy matters other than of purely military concern were being discussed. Meetings were called as and when necessary; they averaged about twice a month. Because the main defence effort of Canada was in support of NATO and NORAD, the majority of the items considered were of those arising out of the military policy of these bodies, and the problem and implications arising out of the Canadian forces committed to NATO and NORAD.

In July 1964, the Chiefs of Staff Committee was abolished.

### **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The lists, prepared by the Joint Staff Registry, appear to have been sent to DHist by Barbara Wilson. The lists were part of Dr. Roger Sarty's backlog and described in February 2000. The actual files referred to in the lists can also be found at the National Archives of Canada under GAD accession 83-84/226 (FA#121).

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The Joint Staff and Chiefs of Staff Committee Secretariat File Lists Fonds consists of the following:

- Part I and II of the Joint Staff and CSC Secretariat Files (2 copies).
- List of Old Chairman, Chiefs of Staff Folders.
- JS/DSS File Index.
- File index JTC Organization and Establishment.

### **Classification**

Declassified

### **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

No Finding Aid.

### **Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

### **Related Records/Records associés**

Many related records can be found at the Directorate of History and Heritage, mainly The Raymont Collection (73/1223) which consists of documents from the Office of the Chairman, Chiefs of Staff and the Office of the Chief of the Defence Staff. The Kardex Collection also holds extracts of the Chiefs of Staff Committee Meetings under the accession number 193.009 (D1 to D50).

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Joint Staff Committee  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Chairman, Chiefs of Staff

### **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

95/58

### **Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Defence 2000 Committee

### **Title/Titre**

Defence 2000 Committee Fonds

**Date**

1 January 1993-

**Extent/Étendue**

2 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The Defence 2000 Committee was established in January 1993. Its mandate is to develop the overall framework for change, including the DND/CF mission, vision and management principles; to identify priorities for action; and to organize a Defence 2000 Management Symposium for DND/CF senior managers. It also addresses specific policy and devolution issues, sets up working groups for major elements of Defence 2000 such as business planning, operating budgets, reform of administrative practices and management training requirements

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Received from National Defence Headquarters Secretariat

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Records include minutes of meetings

**Related Records/Records associés**

Related records held in Document Collection 94/147 and 93/67

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Canadian Armed Forces - Management

Canada. Canadian Armed Forces - Personnel management

Canada. Canadian Armed Forces - Organization

**AKA**

DEFENCE 2000

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

96/26

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Director General Land Force Development

**Title/Titre**

Director General Land Force Development Fonds

**Date**

1958-1996

**Extent/Étendue**

3.2 m

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

Director General Land Force Development (DGLFD) has taken over the duties of the former Chief Land Doctrine and Operations (1977-1991), Chief Land Operations (1972-1976), Director General Land Forces (1967-1972), and the Directorate of Force Development - Land (1965-1967), the Army Tactics and Organization Board (reduced to nil strength 31 Oct 1965) and the Directorate of Combat Development from 1957 to 1963. This body is responsible for land force development and restructuring as well as the formation of doctrine and policy guidelines.

Director General Land Force Development now staffs foreign establishments, considers personnel, equipment and material requirements. It has been administratively responsible for Special Services Force, CAST Brigade Group, Canadian Airborne Regiment, Canada-United States Brigade Group and liaison with ABCA Armies. DLFD is mandated to establish and maintain a balanced combat capable general purpose army, designed to carry out tasks in support of Canada's defence policy objectives.

### **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Transferred to the Directorate of History by Major J.R. Near, DLFD, 4-2 March 1996, June 1996, August 1996

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The Director General Land Force Development collection is divided into two series; series one contains unclassified materials. It is subdivided into general material under series 1A, and (unclassified) material pertaining to CFP 300 under series 1B. The latter series contains numerous annotated drafts of CFP 300, as well as, related correspondence, to and from, the doctrine's principle author, Major J.R. Near. The second series contains classified documents. The fonds is generally made up of a variety of unpublished documents emanating from the Director General of Land Forces Development (and the various preceding bodies) relating to the structure, organization and doctrine of land forces. Included are land forces restructuring plans for Canada and Europe; personnel and equipment requirements; mobilization planning records; battle schools and militia training establishments; organization charts for CAST Brigade Group, Canada-United States Brigade Group, Special Services Forces and Canadian Airborne Regiment. As well, the collection contains Land Combat Development guides and Military Committee concepts relating to land forces doctrine and policy guidelines. Some incidental material, including clippings, appear throughout the fonds.

### **Restriction**

Series 1A & 1B: unclassified Series 2: classified

### **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A box list in the front of the first box - series 1

### **Associated Material/Matériau associé**

Some material has been transferred to the National Archives of Canada. A list is available with the finding aid. This material has been accessioned as GAD accession 1996-97/1063.

### **Accruals**

Accruals expected on an irregular basis

### **Related Records/Records associés**

See related records in the Document Collection under Combat Development and other related entries as well as Kardex under various headings.

### **Conservation**

None required

### **Notes**

Arranged in roughly chronological order

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Canada - Armed Forces - Organization  
Military education - Canada  
Canada - Armed Forces - Reserves  
Canada - Military policy  
Canada - Militia  
Canada - Military relations - United States  
Canada - Military relations - Europe  
Canada - Military relations - Australia  
Canada - Military relations - Great Britain

United States - Military relations - Canada  
Great Britain - Military relations - Canada  
Australia - Military relations - Canada  
Europe - Military relations - Canada  
Combat development  
Battle schools - Army  
Military planning  
Military doctrine  
North Atlantic Treaty Organization - Armed Forces  
Establishments  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Canadian Air Sea Transportable Brigade Group  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Canadian Airborne Regiment  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Canadian Forces Europe  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Canadian Mechanized Brigade Group, 4  
Canada-United States Brigade Group  
ABCA (American, British, Canadian, Australian)  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Special Service Force  
Women and the military  
Canada - Armed Forces - Humor  
Canada - Armed Forces - Management

#### **AE**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Directorate of Force Development - Land  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Director General Land Forces  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Chief Land Doctrine and Operations  
Canada. Canadian Army. Directorate of Combat Development  
Canada. Army Doctrine and Tactics Board  
Near, Bob (J.R.), 1950

#### **AKA**

4 CMBG  
SSF  
DGLF

#### **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

97/1

#### **Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Director General - Public Affairs

#### **Title/Titre**

LGen Baril. Friday 17 January News Conference. Info Package Released to Media

#### **Date**

17 January 1997

#### **Extent/Étendue**

8 cm

#### **Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

On January 17, 1997, LGen Baril, Commander of Land Force Command, held a news conference regarding the

investigations into misconduct and poor performance by members of the unit of CANBAT 2 at Bakovici Hospital, in Bosnia and Hercegovina and the mistreatment of Capt. Sandra Perron, Canada's first female infantry officer. A military Police investigation was launched immediately after the first allegation against the personnel of CANBAT 2. After two years, and numerous suspensions and re-openings, it had not reached any conclusions or closure. On July 17, 1996, the Chief of the Defence Staff ordered a separate administrative investigation into the delays.

The investigation was to be conducted by a non-Canadian Forces investigator because of a growing perception that internal investigations were biased and being interfered with by the chain of command. To carry out this task, the Canadian Forces engaged the services of Mr. Lowell Thomas, Assistant Commissioner, Royal Canadian Mounted Police (retired) on July 22, 1996.

Lieutenant-Colonel Denis Mercier was tasked to investigate allegations of harassment on the person of Captain Sandra Perron, during her infantry training and employment. LCol Mercier found that there had been more than one incident and further investigation was ordered into the specific events of April 29-30, 1992. The results of both of these investigations were submitted to LGen Maurice Baril, Commander of Land Force Command, in June 1996 and December 1996.

### **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The fonds was transferred to the Directorate of History and Heritage. These documents were severed according to Canadian Access to Information and Privacy Legislation.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The fonds includes documents released to the media by the Director General - Public Affairs, on January 17, 1997. It consists of 6 files.

File 1:

- no 1: Commander of Land Force Command on the Release of Investigation Reports

- no 2: Backgrounder documentation on the Thomas Report

- no 3: Sandra Perron; Backgrounder documentation on the Mercier Inquiry; Backgrounder documentation on

Women in the Canadian Forces; Summary Investigation Report 29 Jun 92; Commander's Administrative Inquiry 28 Jun 96; Summary Investigation - Response to Injury 30 Aug 96; Summary Investigation - Forcible Confinement Incident Apr 92

File 2:

- no 4 A: Backgrounder documentation on Board of Inquiry into Command, Control and Leadership of CANBAT 2;

Commander of Land Force Command Statement on Leadership 17 Jul 96; Annex C to the Board Report dated 15 Nov 96; Board of Inquiry into Command, Control and Leadership - CANBAT 2 ROTO 2

File 3:

- no 4 B: Board of Inquiry Command, Control and Leadership in CANBAT 2, the Board Report 15 Nov 96

File 4:

- no 4 C: The Board Report 15 Nov 96 (cont'd)

File 5:

- no 4 D: The Thomas Report

File 6:

- no 4 E: The Thomas Report (cont'd)

### **Accruals**

A French version of this document is expected

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Perron, Sandra (Sandra M.), 1965-

Leadership

Command of troops

Prisoners of war

Interrogation

Women - Canada

Women soldiers - Canada

Abuse of persons

Abused women - Canada

Canada - Armed Forces - Military police  
Canada - Armed Forces - Recruiting, enlistment, etc.  
Canada - Armed Forces - Equipment  
Canada - Armed Forces - Uniforms  
Peacekeeping forces  
Black market  
Sex discrimination against women - Canada  
Sex discrimination in employment - Canada  
Sexism - Canada  
Sexual ethics - Canada  
Torture  
Armed Forces and mass media  
Women and the military - Canada  
Military education - Canada  
Formal discipline  
Sexual harassment - Investigation  
Command and control systems  
Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Gagetown, N.B.)  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Headquarters  
Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Valcartier, Québec)  
Bosnia and Hercegovina  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Royal Régiment, 22e  
Royal Canadian Mounted Police  
Bakovici Hospital (Bosnia and Hercegovina)  
Basic Infantry Officer Course (Canada)  
Special Advisory Group on Military Justice and Police Investigative Services  
(Canada)  
School of Infantry (Canada)  
Minister's Advisory Board on Gender Integration (Canada)  
Defence Diversity Council (Canada)  
Visoko (Bosnia and Hercegovina)  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Chief of the Defence Staff  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Land Force Command  
United Nations Protection Force  
United Nations - Armed Forces - Bosnia and Hercegovina  
United Nations - Armed Forces - Canada  
Geneva Conventions (1949)  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Régiment blindé du Canada, 12e

## **AE**

Thomas, E.L. (Edwin Lowell), 1944-  
Mercier Inquiry  
Mercier, J.F.M.D. (J.F.M. Denis), 1947-  
Canada. Board of Inquiry Into Command, Control and Leadership of CANBAT  
2  
Baril, J.G.M. (Joseph Gérard Maurice), 1943-

## **AKA**

CANBAT 2  
UNPROFOR

## **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

2000/3



**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Director of Systems Engineering (Air)

**Title/Titre**

Director of Systems Engineering (Air) Fonds

**Date**

1964-1966

**Extent/Étendue**

4 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The Director of Systems Engineering (Air) was responsible to the Director General Aerospace Engineering (DGAE) for the following:

- 1) Providing engineering advice to operational research staffs regarding aerospace systems and to operational requirements staffs to assist in formation of staff requirements.
- 2) Co-ordinating all systems requirements received by DGAE and feasibility studies with regard to proposed aerospace systems.
- 3) Preparing and amending systems specifications for aerospace vehicles.
- 4) Resolving interference problems of equipment installations in a vehicle in order to achieve optimum overall system performance.
- 5) Ensuring technical compatibility between airborne and surface systems.
- 6) The provision, direction and efficient operation of Test and Evaluation facilities required in support of aerospace engineering.
- 7) The co-ordination and general conduct of all projects concerned with the testing, proving and evaluation of aerospace materiel for service use.
- 8) Maintaining liaison with national research establishments and organizations and government agencies engaged in comparable activities or concerned with environmental predictions, equipment and techniques of direct interest in military aerospace engineering.

On 28 December 1965 the Director of Systems Engineering (Air) was discontinued.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Originally accessioned as 73/1137, these two files were transferred to the Directorate of History and Heritage in 1973. Later part of Dr. Roger Sarty's office backlog, they were re-accessioned as 2000/3 and described as a small fonds in February 2000.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The Director of Systems Engineering (Air) Fonds consists of two files:

File 1: Directors Meetings (Director of Systems Engineering (Air)).

File 2: Organization - Director of Systems Engineering (Air)

**Classification**

Declassified.

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

No finding aid.

**Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Deputy Chief of Combat Equipment Engineering (Systems Engineering)

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Director of Systems Engineering and Analysis  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Chief of Logistics, Engineering and Development

**AE**

Isaac, Henry Wightman

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

93/23

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Directorate of History

**Title/Titre**

The Valour and the Horror collection

**Date**

1992-1993

**Extent/Étendue**

30 cm. of textual records

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The collection consists of reports, commentary, correspondence and clippings as well as the Proceedings of the Senate Subcommittee on Veterans Affairs regarding alleged distortions and inaccuracies in the controversial CBC historical drama "The Valour and the Horror."

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A finding aid is filed in Volume 1.

**Accruals**

Further accruals are expected.

**Related Records/Records associés**

For additional material see Barnett Jerome Danson's Biographical file

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Parliament. Senate. Sub-Committee on Veterans Affairs  
McKenna, Brian  
McKenna, Terence  
Canadian Radio-Television and Telecommunications Commission  
Canadian Broadcasting Corporation  
National Film Board of Canada  
Chadderton, Clifford  
Morgan, William  
Galafilm Inc.  
War Amputations of Canada  
National Council of Veterans Associations of Canada  
Moore, Christopher  
Copp, Terry, 1938-  
Douglas, W.A.B. (William Alexander Binny), 1929-

Dick, Ernest J.  
Wise, S.F. (Sydney Francis), 1924-  
Censorship - Canada  
Television - Canada  
World War, 1939-1945 - Personal narratives, Canadian  
Journalistic ethics

**AKA**

CBC  
NFB  
CRTC

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

PRF K

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Directorate of History

**Title/Titre**

Kingston, HMCS. Material collected by the Directorate of History

**Date**

13-15 August 1995

**Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

ca. 1995

**Extent/Étendue**

1 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

HMCS Kingston was launched at Halifax in August 1995 as the first of twelve ships for use by the naval reserve for the purposes of coastal surveillance, fisheries patrols, search and rescue, and minesweeping in wartime. It was commissioned at Kingston 21 September 1996

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Transferred from items database February 1998

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Brief newspaper description of the launch of the ship at Halifax and some brief ship's specifications.

The second article describes fundraising efforts to enable a Kingston city councillor to attend the launch

**Accruals**

Further accruals possible

**Related Records/Records associés**

Annual historical report, File 1326-3351

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

PRF S7 57

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Directorate of History

**Title/Titre**

No. 57 Squadron (RAF). Material collected by the Directorate of History

**Date**

23 July 1991

**Extent/Étendue**

1 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

No. 57 Squadron was first formed in June 1916 and performed bombing, reconnaissance, and mail-carrying until its disbandment in 1919.

It was reformed in October 1931 and performed bombing operations throughout the Second World War until it was disbanded in November 1945.

It was reformed, disbanded, reformed as a tanker squadron and finally disbanded June 1986.

A Lancaster BIII bomber crashed in Paris on the night of 23/24 September 1943 following a mission to Mannheim, Germany.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Obtained by Directorate of History from Canadian High Commission, London

Transferred from items database February 1998

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Two modern day photographs of the Paris crash site of a Second World War RAF Bomber and a brief, one-page history of the crash.

**Related Records/Records associés**

Kardex files: 181.003(D358), 181.003(D3609), 181.005(D54)

Items: 80/172, A short history of the squadron, 1939-1940

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

PRF S

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Directorate of History

**Title/Titre**

Sechelt, CFAV, torpedo and ship ranging vessel. Material collected by the Directorate of History related to the Sechelt and other vessels

**Date**

January 1991

**Extent/Étendue**

1 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The Sechelt, Sikani, Sooke, and Stikine are four 'S' class ships built for DND by West Coast Manly Shipyard in 1991. These ships are used to support engineering test and evaluation operations and anti-submarine exercises. They have a secondary role of search and rescue.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Originally entered as four separate records on the items database, now entered as one and transferred from items database February 1998

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

This is an article from the publication 'Harbour & shipping' which goes into some detail regarding the ships' specifications, equipment, and construction.

There is also a captioned newspaper photo of one of the ships under construction.

**Notes**

The nature of the document makes the text difficult to read.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Auxiliary naval vessels - Canada

Sechelt (Ship)

Sikani (Ship)

Sooke (Ship)

Stikine (Ship)

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

PRF J

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Directorate of History

**Title/Titre**

Joint Task Force 2. Material collected by the Directorate of History

**Date**

22 August 1995

**Extent/Étendue**

1 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

Joint Task Force 2 is the anti-terrorist unit of the Canadian Armed Forces. They took over those responsibilities from the RCMP in 1993.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Record transferred from items database February 1998

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

This file consists of four photocopied newspaper articles.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Joint Task Force Two

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

PRF Defence

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Directorate of History

**Title/Titre**

Defence Information Services Organization. Material collected by the Directorate of History

**Date**

15 July 1994

**Extent/Étendue**

1 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

In December 1993 senior Communications and Electronics officers recommended that a study be conducted to recommend methods of providing effective central communications and electronic services to the Department of National Defence and the Canadian Forces. DISO is the product of that study. It succeeds Canadian Forces Communication Command (CFCC).

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Record transferred from item database February 1998

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

This file consists of an 8 page newsletter published on the inauguration of DISO. It includes a backgrounder on its formation and an organizational chart showing the chain of command.

**Accruals**

Further accruals possible

**Related Records/Records associés**

Catherine Allan fonds, 86/397, contains extensive information on CFCC

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Defence Information Services Organization  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces - Information services

**AKA**

DISO

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

PRF R C

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Directorate of History

**Title/Titre**

Charlottetown (Corvette). Material collected by the Directorate of History

**Extent/Étendue**

1 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

HMCS Charlottetown I was launched 10 September 1941 at Kingston and was commissioned 13 December 1941 at Québec City. From March to July 1942 she operated as a local escort out of Halifax. In July she transferred to river duty on the St. Lawrence.

On 11 September 1942, six miles off Cap Chat, Charlottetown was sunk by two torpedoes from U-517 with the eventual loss of nine of her 64 crew, including the captain, A/Lt. Cmdr. John W. Bonner.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Transferred from items database February 1998

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

This collection includes the following: a brief history of the ship; a second more detailed history; two copies of a brief account of the sinking, including a complement list and a list of casualties; a list of officers for Charlottetown I and II; three drawings which refer to Charlottetown in passing, and four black and white photographs.

**Accruals**

Further accruals possible

**Related Records/Records associés**

15 entries in the naval Kardex under HMCS Charlottetown (I)

**Subjects/Sujets**

Charlottetown (Corvette)

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

PRF R C

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Directorate of History

**Title/Titre**

Charlottetown (Frigate: K244). Material collected by the Directorate of History

**Date**

6 April 1972

**Extent/Étendue**

1 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

HMCS Charlottetown II was launched at the yards of George T. Davie and Sons Ltd., at Lauzon, Quebec on 16 September 1943, and received her commission at Québec City on 28 April 1944. Her wartime service included U-boat patrols and escort duty on both sides of the Atlantic. Following the war she moved to the west coast for training. She was paid off on 25 March 1947 and sold for scrap, and became part of a breakwater at Oyster Bay, B.C.

She is the only Canadian ship known to have inherited the pendant number of her predecessor, K244

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Record transferred from items database February 1998

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Contains a brief four-page history and four black & white photographs, three of which are post-war

**Accruals**

Further accruals possible

**Related Records/Records associés**

Nine entries in the naval Kardex under the heading HMCS Charlottetown (II)

**Subjects/Sujets**

Charlottetown (Frigate : K244)

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

PRF Canadian

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Directorate of History

**Title/Titre**

1st Canadian Armoured Carrier Regiment. Material collected by the Directorate of History

**Date**

October 1995

**Extent/Étendue**

1 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The predecessor to the Regiment consisted of a squadron of modified M7 self-propelled howitzers which was organized on 28 August 1944. It was attached to the 25th Armoured Delivery (Elgin) Regiment. Officially known as the 1st Armoured Personnel Carrier Regiment, CAC, it was organized 24 October 1944 and was attached to the British 79th Armoured Division in December. It saw action in Holland and Germany. The unit was disbanded 11 May 1945.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Transferred from items database February 1998

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Photocopy of an article from the October 1995 issue of 'Militaria magazine' (not to be confused with 'Militaria', a South African publication held by DHH Library).

Gives a brief history of the Regiment as well as describing the various armoured vehicles it used.

**Accruals**

Further accruals possible



**Subjects/Sujets**

Armored personnel carriers  
Canada. Canadian Army. Armoured Personnel Carrier Regiment, 1st, CAC

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

PRF A

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Directorate of History

**Title/Titre**

Argentia, U.S. Naval Operating Base, Newfoundland. Material collected by the Directorate of History

**Date**

31 July 1995

**Extent/Étendue**

1 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The British government granted the American government a ninety-nine year lease to a site called Argentia located on Placentia Bay, Newfoundland as part of the 'destroyers for bases' deal of 1940. During the Second World War, Argentia was the headquarters for ships fighting enemy submarines. After the war, it served as a surveillance station tracking Soviet submarines.

In October 1994, the American Navy decommissioned the base and returned it to Canada. At its peak, 20,000 Americans were stationed there and the base employed 5,000 Newfoundlanders.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Transferred from the item database in February 1998

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Photocopied one-page newspaper article discussing the disposition of assets and toxic deposits at the abandoned base.

**Originals/Originaux**

Original from the Ottawa Citizen, Monday 31 July 1995

**Accruals**

Further accruals possible

**Related Records/Records associés**

Kardex files: 193.009(D17 & D18), 314.009(D17), 321.004(D20), 321.009(D116)  
Fonds: 91/289

**Subjects/Sujets**

United States. Naval Operations Base (Argentia, Newfoundland)

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

PRF Canadian

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Directorate of History

**Title/Titre**

236th Battalion, Canadian Expeditionary Force. Material collected by the Directorate of History

**Date**

27 July 1995

**Extent/Étendue**

1 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The 236th Infantry Battalion was raised by Lt. Col. Percy A. Guthrie in 1916 from throughout Canada and the United States. It saw service in Canada from 25 September 1916 to 9 November 1917, and in England until 13 March 1918. Once in France it was absorbed into the 20th Infantry Battalion. Its colours hang in Duart Castle of the clan Maclean on the Isle of Mull. Maclean is the maiden name of Guthrie's mother.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Obtained from Raymond Eagle of West Vancouver, B.C.  
Transferred from the item database in February 1998

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

- One colour photograph of the cap badge with a note attached, containing the inscriptions on the badge.
- One colour photocopy of a photograph of the Battalion colours hanging at Duart Castle.
- A one-page photocopy of a brief history of the castle, including two paragraphs on the Battalion and its colours.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Canadian Army. Battalion, 236th  
Castles - Scotland

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

96/47

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Directorate of History

**Title/Titre**

Honours and Awards Collection

**Date**

1927-1965, predominant 1942-1953

**Extent/Étendue**

5 m (25 box)

### **Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The former Directorate of History collected honours and awards relating to all three services for many years in order to provide a reference service.

### **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Collected by various staff members at the former Directorate of History over many years.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

These materials include mainly award citations and award recommendations. Additionally, the Collection includes birthday lists, New Years lists, general correspondence, nominal rolls, biographical questionnaires and minutes of meetings of the Honours and Awards Board. While the scope is extensive, it is incomplete.

### **Restriction**

There are no restrictions to consultation.

### **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A finding aid for this collection can be found in the front of the first box of the collection as well as with the other finding aids at the Directorate of History and Heritage. This finding aid indicates each file's number, its title and its date. The documents have been kept in the original order and are not arranged chronologically.

### **Accruals**

Further accruals expected.

### **Related Records/Records associés**

The Directorate of History and Heritage's archives contain many documents related to Honours and Awards.

The following subject heading in the Document Collection should be consulted (the number in parentheses indicates the approximate number of documents):

Decorations and Medals (112)

The Kardex also lists documents on the topic under the subject headings beginning with:

Honours and Awards\_\_ (577)

Most of these documents, from both collections, are individual items. However a fonds exist:

95/136: RCAF Honours and Awards, Second World War.

11 3.5 inch computer diskettes containing 9,200 entries for Awards given to RCAF personnel.

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Canada - Armed Forces - Medals, badges, decorations, etc.

Canada. Canadian Army - Medals, badges, decorations, etc.

Canada. Royal Canadian Air Force - Medals, badges, decorations, etc.

Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Medals, badges, decorations, etc.

### **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

PRF R C

### **Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Directorate of History

### **Title/Titre**

Calgary (Frigate). Material collected by the Directorate of History

**Date**

10 May 1995

**Extent/Étendue**

1 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

Calgary II is one of the new Halifax class patrol frigates. She was accepted by the Crown 30 August 1994 from MIL Davie of Lauzon, Québec, and was commissioned at HMC Dockyard at CFB Esquimalt 12 May 1995.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Transferred from items database February 1998

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

This is a photocopy of the May 10, 1995 issue of 'Lookout' entirely devoted to the upcoming launch of HMCS Calgary.

Contains articles on the specifications of the ship, events preceding the commissioning, its predecessor, a Second World War corvette, and brief biographies of the VIPs at the ceremony.

**Accruals**

Further accruals possible

**Related Records/Records associés**

Annual historical report, file 1326-1235

**Subjects/Sujets**

Calgary (Frigate)

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

97/21

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Directorate of History and Heritage

**Title/Titre**

Historical reports of the Directorate of History and Heritage

**Date**

1996-

**Extent/Étendue**

30 cm.

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

In 1996, the Directorate of History and Heritage started a series of historical publications. These publications, preliminary narratives for the most part, cover topics of current interest. Some are still classified.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Material produced for the Directorate of History and Heritage.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Historical Report 1: "Les Casques Bleus au Rwanda", par Jacques Castonguay, 1996. Une chronologie exhaustive

relatant, entre autres, les événements marquants de 1994, est incluse dans le document. Divers tableaux d'informations générales sont également disponibles. English copies are now available under the title "The Blue Berets in Rwanda or the United Nations Mission in Rwanda". The Directorate of History and Heritage holds five copies of this report.

La copie 2a contient les annotations du Dr. Serge Bernier, des photographies, des cartes géographiques ainsi que des appendices.

La copie 2b, également de langue française, est divisé par chapitre et le total des mots de chacun de ces derniers y est intégré. Elle contient également des photographies, des cartes géographiques ainsi que des appendices. Deux copies électroniques sont disponibles dans le fichier.

Copy 2c is the first of two copies in english. It holds a wide variety of photographs, geographical maps and some of the main documents used by the Security Council. Attached to this document is an abstract of the report in french. This report and the introduction in french can be found on diskettes located in the folder.

Copy 2d is the second English version and is not different in its content from the first except that it has been annotated by Dr. Serge Durlfing in April 1998.

Historical Report 1 a: "In Search of a New Cease-Fire" by Jacques Castonguay, 1996.

1b) Annex containing Protected B personal information relating to recommendations for bravery and medals, 1995

Historical Report 2: "Une force "multinationale" organisée et dirigée par le Canada de Jacques Castonguay. Comporte une table des matières, une chronologie des événements de 1994 à 1997, quelques tableaux d'information générales et une série d'appendices. (4copies sont disponibles - 3 en français et 1 en anglais).

La copie 2 de ce rapport contient des photographies, des cartes géographiques en couleurs et une série d'appendices.

La copie 3 est une version d'avril 1998 qui est disponible sur diskette. Elle a également des photographies et des cartes géographiques mais ne comporte aucune appendices.

Copy 4 is the only copy in english. It is titled "Canada Organizes and Leads a Multinational Force". This version of the report, reviewed by Brereton Greenhous, does not contain any photographs or any geographical maps. A copy of this report is on a diskette located in the folder.

Historical Report 3: The Canadian Forces and the Manitoba Flood of 1997, November 1997, by Ken Reynolds (copy 1 - 197 pages; copy 2 on diskette)

Historical Report 4: The United Nations Military Observer Mission in Guatemala, MINUGUA. A description and analysis, 31 March 1998, by Lieutenant-Colonel Alexander Fiegler (copy 1 - 79 pages; copy 2 on diskette)

Historical Report 5: Canadian Armed Forces Arms Control Verification Operations. A historical report, 1989-1997 by Angus M. Brown (copy 1 - 113 pages with irregular pagination; copy 2 on diskette)

Historical Report 6: The United Nations Military Observer Mission in El Salvador (ONUSAL). A description and analysis by Lieutenant-Colonel Alexander Fiegler ( copy 1 - 144 pages; copy 2 - on diskette)

## **Classification**

File 1B- Protected B

Historical Report 3 - Confidential ( Mostly unclassified by paragraph)

Historical Report 4 - Secret Canadian Eyes Only (Mostly unclassified by paragraph)

Historical Report 5 - Protected B

Historical Report 6 - Protected B

## **Accruals**

More accrual are expected.

## **Related Records/Records associés**

Biographical file - Dallaire, Roméo A.

98/4 - Belgique. Parlement. Sénat de Belgique. Commission d'enquête parlementaire concernant les événements du Rwanda

98/22 - Angus Brown fonds contains many of the key documents used in the preparation of Historical Report 5

## **Subjects/Sujets**

Arms control - Canada

Arms control - Verification

Baril, J.G.M. (Joseph Gérard Maurice), 1943-

Canada - Armed Forces - Civic action

Dallaire, Roméo A., 1946-

Disarmament

Flood control - Manitoba

Flood damage prevention - Manitoba

Guatemala - History

Guatemala - Politics and government

International cooperation

Operation Assistance

Operation Assurance, 1996

Operation Homeward, 1994

Operation Lance, 1994

Operation Passage, 1994

Operation Retour, 1994

Operation Silver Back, 1994

Operation Turquoise, 1994

Operation Vision

Peacekeeping forces

Refugee camps - Rwanda

Refugee camps - Zaire

Rwanda - History - Civil War, 1994 - Armistices

Rwanda - Politics and government

Tousignant, Guy, 1941-

United Nations Assistance Mission in Rwanda

United Nations Military Observer Mission in Guatemala

Zaire - History - Civil war, 1994-

El Salvador - History

El Salvador - Politics and government

## **AE**

Castonguay, Jacques, 1926-

Fieglar, Alexander R.

Reynolds, Kenneth W. (Kenneth William), 1967-

Brown, Angus M.

## **AKA**

ACV

MINUAR

MINUGUA

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

PRF Base

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Directorate of History and Heritage

**Title/Titre**

Canadian Forces Base Halifax. Material collected by the Directorate of History and Heritage

**Date**

1970

**Extent/Étendue**

1 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The base began its existence as a British fort in 1749. During the Napoleonic campaigns, French prisoners from St. Pierre and Miquelon were kept at the fort.

In 1906 the Fortress of Halifax was officially passed from the British government to the Canadian government.

During the Second World War, Halifax was utilized as a naval and air base, a loading and assembly point for merchant convoys, an embarkation point for troops, and a fortress.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Transferred from items database 96/19 July 1998.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The booklet gives a history of the Canadian Forces Base Halifax. Included are maps and a chronology of the construction and major alterations of military installations in Halifax.

**Accruals**

Further accruals possible.

**Related Records/Records associés**

Related records are held at DHH in the Document Collection references:

73/1080 Housing development at CFB Halifax.

86/599; 86/601 CFB Halifax, Camp Debert, base development book.

94/172 A history of the Base construction branch of CFB Halifax.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Halifax Dockyard (Halifax, N.S.)

Fortification - Canada

Coast defences

Military bases - Canada

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

PRF Radar

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Directorate of History and Heritage

**Title/Titre**

Radar Squadron, 21st, St Margarets, N.B.. Material collected by the Directorate of History and Heritage

**Date**

1978

**Extent/Étendue**

1 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The 21st Radar Squadron, was established in 1953 in St. Margaret's Bay, New Brunswick. The squadron activity reflected the Pinetree Agreement and the NORAD. One of the latest technical changes that the squadron experienced was the continental defence concept called a Satellite Identification and Tracking Unit.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Transferred from items database July 1998

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The collections consists of two items:

"BUIC History 21 Radar Squadron St Margarets" edited by Major R.M. Schlosser, and "St Margarets N.B. 25th Anniversary 1953-1978" compiled by James Morgan.

**Accruals**

Possible

**Related Records/Records associés**

Related records are held at DHH Kardex references:

181.005 D485; 181.005 D160 Personnel and Mobile Establishment of the 21st Radar Squadron

**Subjects/Sujets**

Air defences - Canada

Radar - Military applications

Airborne warning and control systems

**AE**

Morgan, James L. (Moe)

Schlosser, R.M.

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

PRF Radiation

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Directorate of History and Heritage

**Title/Titre**

Radiation Detection Unit, 1st. Material collected by the Directorate of History and Heritage.



**Date**

1992

**Extent/Étendue**

1 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The 1st Radiation Unit was established in 1950 in Ottawa. In 1951 the unit moved to Barriefield near Kingston. The unit cooperated with the American and the Australian units in simulated nuclear tests. It also assisted in the decontamination of radioactive components after incidents involving reactors. The unit was reorganized in 1970.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Transferred from item database July 1998

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The collection consists of two historical sketches of the 1st Radiation Detection Unit:

"The History of the No. 1 Radiation Detection Unit" by H.E.R. Colyer, and "1 Radiation Detection Unit" by Jim Molnar.

**Accruals**

Possible

**Related Records/Records associés**

Related records are held at DHH Kardex references:

143.039 D2 Reports on Attachment to 1 RDU

143.039 D4 Training - 1 RDU

143.039 D3 Papers, policies, plans, and procedures of 1 RDU

**Subjects/Sujets**

Radiation

Nuclear activation analysis - Canada

Nuclear energy - Canada

Nuclear facilities - Canada

Radioactive pollution

Nuclear weapons - Testing

**AE**

Colyer, H.E.R.

Molnar, Jim

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

99/10

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Directorate of History and Heritage

**Title/Titre**

Miscellaneous documents relating to the reserves collected by the Directorate of History and Heritage

**Date**

1995 -

**Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

1999

**Extent/Étendue**

2.5 cm

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

This collection consists of miscellaneous materials relating to the restructuring of the Reserves. It was decided to create an open fonds for materials relating to the Reserves.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The collection contains 3 files:

Special Commission on the Restructuring of the Reserves: Report. 30 Oct. 1995

Land Forces Reserve Restructuring - Planning Guidance, 1999.

List of documents held at the National Archives (RG 24) pertaining to the Reserves

**Classification**

Some of the material may be classified

**Associated Material/Matériau associé**

Additional material on this subject can be found in RG 24 at the National Archives. See the finding aid listed as item 3 in this collection

**Accruals**

Further accruals are expected

**Related Records/Records associés**

For related material, see the Kardex under the headings Reserves and Militia - reorganization. In the document collection, there are extensive holdings listed under the heading Reserve Forces.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada - Armed Forces - Reserves

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

PRF Comm

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Directorate of History and Heritage

**Title/Titre**

Communications Security Establishment. Material collected by the Directorate of History and Heritage

**Date**

1941-1998

**Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

Circa 1998

**Extent/Étendue**

10 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The Communications Branch, National Research Council (CBNRC) was created in 1946 as the successor to the wartime Examination Unit to handle Canada's signals intelligence work, largely monitoring Soviet and other communications. It cooperated closely with Britain, the United States, Australia and New Zealand. Its existence was secret until 1974 when it was revealed on a CBC television program. In 1975, the CBNRC was transferred to the Dept. of National Defence and it was renamed the Communications Security Establishment (CSE). Equally secretive in its work of protecting Canadian and NATO signals traffic and listening in on other nations', its existence was not publicly acknowledged until 1983.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The report entitled "Collaboration in Sigint: Canada-U.S." was catalogued as a PRF File in March 1999. In February 2000, material from the Dr. Roger Sarty office backlog was added and the cataloguing was reworked. The latter, photocopies from the Communications Security Establishment files, was collected by David O'Keefe during research at CSE and was given to Dr. Sarty circa 1998.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

1 report: "Collaboration in Sigint: Canada - U.S."

1 narrative: "A History of the Examination Unit 1941-1945" / photocopies from the Communication Security Establishment files.

Key correspondence / photocopies from the Communications Security Establishment (File No. 1568-40C).

**Classification**

Unclassified

**Notes**

The material photocopied from the Communication Security Establishment has been retained for ease of use only.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Artificial satellites, Canadian  
Alert (Communications satellite)  
Radar defense networks  
Space surveillance  
Canada. Dept. of External Affairs. Examination Unit

**AE**

Communications Security Establishment (Canada)  
Robinson, Gilbert de B., 1906-  
Gerson, N.C.  
United States. National Security Agency

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

PRF Royal Canadian Air Force Photographs

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Directorate of History and Heritage

**Title/Titre**

Royal Canadian Air Force Photographs - 1914-1916 [Graphic Material]

**Date**

Unknown

**Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

Unknown

**Extent/Étendue**

175 photographs; b&w; 19.5x14.5cm (8"x10") or smaller.

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

Canada. Royal Canadian Air Force.

(Adapted from "Air Force", by W.A.B. Douglas, in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, pp. 117-118.)

The Royal Canadian Air Force came into existence on 1 April 1924, and lost its distinct identity with the unification of the Canadian Armed Forces in 1968.

Before 1914 military aviation in Canada did not exist; it was a matter for greater world powers. Military and naval aviation underwent extraordinary development after the First World War began, but the reluctance of the Canadian government to develop a distinct air force persisted until late in the war. Over 20 000 Canadians served as pilots, observers and ground support staff in the British Flying Corps (BFC), the Royal Naval Air Service (RNAS) and, after 1 April 1918, the Royal Air Force (RAF), in every theatre of the war. The publicity given to Canadian participation in the air war, and especially to the exploits of outstanding Canadian fighter pilots, helped to build pressure for the establishment of a distinctly Canadian service. So did the fact that German long-range submarines were a threat to shipping on Canada's East Coast. The Borden government accordingly authorized the creation of two small forces: the Royal Canadian Naval Air Service (RCNAS), for coastal defence, and the Canadian Air Force (CAF), which was intended to work with the Canadian Expeditionary force on the Western Front. Both organizations were short lived, the RCNAS being disbanded in December 1918 and the CAF in mid-1919.

Before the fledgling CAF was dissolved, steps had already been taken to formulate a national aviation policy. An air board was appointed in June 1919 with the task of advising government on future aviation policy. This board laid the foundation for the development and regulation of civil aviation and, on the assumption that military aviation strength really depended upon a strong commercial sector, envisaged the formation of only a small, temporary military air force. The Canadian Air Force was thus established in April 1920, but it was soon clear that something more permanent was required. Under the National Defence Act of 1922 the Air Board was absorbed by the new Department of National Defence, and its civil and military air arms were united under the Director, CAF, who reported to the Army Chief of Staff (later Chief of the General Staff). The CAF was now a permanent force. Not until November 1938 did the Air Force's senior officer become Chief of the Air Staff, directly responsible to the Minister of National Defence. In 1923 the CAF was designated "Royal," and on 1 April 1924, when the King's Regulations and Orders for the Royal Canadian Air Force came into effect, it adopted the RAF ensign, motto, uniforms and rank structure, and even the same official birth date.

Despite these colonial trappings, the RCAF was a Canadian service in personnel and function. Until the early 1930s about half the RCAF's manpower performed civil air operations. Forest spraying and fire patrol, fisheries and customs surveillance on both coasts, mercy flights and aerial photography (which contributed greatly to the mapping and geological survey of remote areas) were the bulk of the RCAF's duties.

When the Second World War began in 1939, the RCAF had no first-class aircraft or other equipment, with the exception of some Hawker Hurricanes. Nevertheless, a framework for future expansion had been established. Western and Eastern Air Commands were responsible for coastal defence, and Training Command was centered at Trenton, Ontario. Eight Permanent Active Air Force squadrons and 12 Auxiliary Active Air Force squadrons had been organized.

The key to wartime expansion was the British Commonwealth Air Training Plan (BCATP). This vast program graduated 131 553 aircrew by its close, of whom 72 835 were Canadian. Despite the Canadian Government's commitment to training Commonwealth aircrew, it did not accord the RCAF an independent status commensurate with that of the Canadian Army during the war. Although the BCATP agreement contained a British undertaking that Commonwealth aircrew "shall ... be identified with their respective dominions," the Canadian government failed to provide financially for the ground crew needed to support Canadian aircrew overseas. As a result, Canadian pilots, navigators, air gunners and other aircrew found themselves dispersed throughout the RAF, rather than being concentrated in RCAF groupings.

Of 250 000 men and women in the wartime RCAF, 94 000 served overseas. Most airmen flew with the RAF, but 48 separate Canadian squadrons took part in operations around the globe.

From the beginning, the RCAF was deeply involved in the Battle of the Atlantic. Squadrons from East Coast bases carried out convoy duties and antisubmarine patrols, RCAF squadrons participated with American forces in the defence of Alaska against Japanese incursions, and flew on antisubmarine duties in the Far East.

Bomber command was the largest RAF operational command. Into it were poured thousands of Canadian BCATP graduates to take part in the massive area bombing campaigns. Casualties were heavy; of the more than 17 000 fatal casualties suffered by the RCAF in the Second World War, nearly 10 000 were sustained in Bomber Command. By late 1946 RCAF numbers had dwindled to 13 000 in all ranks. The permanent force resumed such duties as transport, search and rescue, and survey patrols. Jet flight did not enter the service until 1948 when some British Vampires were purchased.

In the Korean War, Canada's official air contribution was limited to the transport duties of 426 squadron, although some RCAF pilots flew with the US Air Force.

It was the Cold War threat that reversed the trend towards reducing the RCAF's size. In February 1951 the Canadian Government committed an air division of 12 fighter squadrons to Europe as part of its NATO involvement. In 1958 Canada and the US joined in the formation of the North American Air Defence Command (NORAD): in addition to substantial home defence commitment, this new orientation in Canadian defence policy meant that a Canadian became Deputy Commander. The first to serve was Air Marshal C.R. Slemmon.

Canadian air defence in the post-1945 period relied heavily on foreign produced aircraft, a policy underlined by the cancellation of the Avro Arrow in 1959. The tendency to respond to outside initiatives, a long-term characteristic of the RCAF, did not end with the disappearance of the force when the armed services were unified with the Canadian Forces Reorganization Bill, proclaimed on 1 February 1968. This bill abolished the Royal Canadian Navy (RCN), the Canadian Army and the RCAF to create a single service, the Canadian Armed Forces. Signs of the original RCAF remain, however, as in its numbered squadrons.

### **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Although extensive research was done, the custodial history of this collection remains unknown.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Collection consists of photographs which, when viewed in sequence, depict the history of the Royal Canadian Air Force from 1914, when Canadian pilots flew with Britain's Royal Air Force, to 1964.

### **Originals/Originaux**

Originals are stored at Canadian Forces Photograph Unit.

### **Restriction**

No restrictions.

### **Classification**

Unclassified.

### **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

An inventory of this collection is located in the outer folder and contains the negative numbers as well as the photographs' annotations. The order in which this inventory is compiled corresponds to the order in which the photographs were received.

### **Associated Material/Matériel associé**

Associated material is held at the Canadian Forces Photo Unit, and at the National Archives of Canada.

### **Accruals**

No further accruals expected, but any new additions can be easily accommodated.

### **Related Records/Records associés**

Photos of RCAF winners of George Cross during WWII 681.009 (D12)

Photos of Canadian Aviation Corps early beginnings 112AH.003 (D1)

Baldwin-McCurdy photos of Silver Dart 112AH.001 (D1)

Curtis Flying School Photographs 112HA.003 (D9)

Wise, S.F. Canadian Airmen and the First World War: Official History of the Royal Canadian Air Force Volume I.

Canada: University of Toronto Press, 1986. VG 635 C3 0334 v.1  
Douglas, W.A.B. The Creation of a National Airforce: Official History of the Royal Canadian Air Force Volume II.  
Canada: University of Toronto Press, 1986. VG 635 C3 0334 v.2  
Greenhous, B. et al. The Crucible of War 1939-1945: The Official History of the Royal Canadian Air Force Volume III.  
Canada: University of Toronto Press, 1994. VG 635 C3 0334 v.3  
For textual records and other information on the Royal Canadian Air Force and its history, please consult the Kardex and Document Collection catalogues.

### **Conservation**

Because these are not original photographs, no conservation is required.

### **Notes**

Accompanied by annotations on verso of each photograph.  
Canadian Forces Photo Unit Negative number indicated on verso of each photograph.  
Originals located at Canadian Forces Photo Unit.

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Royal Canadian Air Force.

### **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

PRF Special

### **Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Directorate of History and Heritage

### **Title/Titre**

Special Wireless Group, No. 1. Material collected by the Directorate of History and Heritage

### **Date**

1944 - 1995

### **Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

1995

### **Extent/Étendue**

2 cm

### **Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

In June 1944, the Canadian Minister of National Defence authorized the formation of No.1 Special Wireless Group, Royal Canadian Signals and of No.1 Special Wireless Group, Canadian Intelligence Corps. These comprised a trained and equipped unit of wireless interception operators experienced in copying Japanese wireless messages and a number of intelligence men versed in deciphering Japanese code and plain language communications.

On 16 February 1944 they docked at Brisbane, Australia, before spending the next two months organizing and training in Chermside camp. On 30 April 1945, they took over the job formerly performed by the Australian Special Wireless Group intercepting and analysing Japanese military Morse at McMillan Road Camp. On 15 August 1945 Japan accepted the Allied surrender terms and arrangements were made for the return of the unit to Canada. The cryptographers, traffic analysts, and administrative personnel returned to Canada at various times. On 27 February 1946, the unit was disbanded, and Pacific Command took the administration of the few personnel still in Australia.

### **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

This file was sent to Dr. Roger Sarty of the Directorate of History and Heritage on 24 January 1995 by R.F. O'Reilly. Part of Dr. Sarty's office backlog, it was described as a PRF file in February 2000.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

This file is composed of a reconstructed copy of the War Diary for No. 1 Special Wireless Group covering the period 18 April 1945 to 27 February 1946 and of photocopies of several daily orders covering mainly unit movements .

### **AE**

Reid, James Ruston  
Canada. Canadian Army. Canadian Intelligence Corps. Special Wireless Group  
Intelligence Section, No. 1  
Canada. Canadian Army. Royal Canadian Corps of Signals. Special Wireless  
Group, No. 1

### **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

72/115

### **Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Directorate of International Plans

### **Title/Titre**

Directorate of International Plans Documents relating to Canadian Military  
Assistance in Nigeria and Cyprus

### **Date**

1964; 1967-1968

### **Extent/Étendue**

67 cm of textual records

### **Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The Directorate of International Plans (DI Plans) originated at the Directorate of Military Operations and Planning (DMO & P) responsible to the Army's Chief of General Staff. By the mid 1960's, when the entire structure of Canada's armed forces was being re-evaluated and re-organized, DMO & P was absorbed into a tri-service directorate - the Directorate of International Plans - a sub-division of the Canadian Forces Headquarters, responsible to the Vice-Chief of the Defence Staff. Following forces unification in 1967/68, DI Plans evolved into the Directorate of International Plans Coordination. By 1980 the Directorate had undergone further changes to become the Directorate of Military Plans Coordination (DPMC). DPMC no longer exists under the current Defence structure, its function having been re-organized and absorbed into the J-Staff system (J3. Operations and Plans) in 1990.

### **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Series I:

Documents were transferred to DHist from the Directorate of International Plans on April 7, 1972 and formally accessioned on April 12, 1972. Designated as classified materials, the documents were stored in the vault. All files were reviewed for declassification in February 1996. A final set of documents was discovered in May 1998 - reviewed and rejected for declassification.

Series II:

The documents of Series II were transferred to the Directorate of History from the Directorate of International Plans in February 1966. A note at the bottom of the transfer memorandum suggests that the files were intended for incorporation into the Kardex system. Unfortunately the files were never transferred to the Kardex system and were only recently re-discovered in the fall of 1997, during the course of an archival backlog survey.

A series of the same type of documents - for the years 1974 and after - seems to have been maintained at DI Plans. Document Collection 78/242 contains a detailed list of the related materials. When DI Plans became the Directorate of Military Plans and Coordination (DMPC), the files listed were still in their possession. The current whereabouts of these

latter documents is unknown. As per the National Defence Disposal Schedule it is likely that the 1974 files have passed through the National Defence Records Management System and the original files severed, re-folded and re-labelled according to departmental guidelines. Ultimately these latter files will be transferred to the National Archives of Canada for long-term preservation.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

To date the fonds consists of two series as follows:

Series I: Documents relating to Canadian Military Assistance in Nigeria, 1967-1968.

Series II: Documents relating to Canadian Military Assistance in Cyprus, 1964.

Each series is further sub-divided into sets of files.

### **Originals/Originaux**

The majority of the documents in Series II consists of copies of messages sent to the Department of External Affairs from various foreign missions.

### **Classification**

Series I:

Files 72/115-I-2, 72/115-I-3 and 72/115-I-4 remain classified (SECRET).

Series II:

The documents in this series are currently being reviewed for declassification (1998). Please note that files 72/115-II-1 through 72/115-II-14 cannot be declassified without the concurrence of the Department of External Affairs.

### **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A file list is available.

### **Accruals**

Series I:

No further accruals are expected.

Series II:

### **Related Records/Records associés**

For other materials relating to Nigeria generated by DI Plans, consult: 72/114 and 72/118.

For other materials relating to Cyprus generated by DI Plans, consult: Kardex 112.3M2.009 (D281) and 98/14.

For peacekeeping documents generated by DI Plans consult: 73/314 and 73/454.

For records pertaining to peacekeeping in both Nigeria and Cyprus, consult the Document Collection Card Catalogue and the Kardex Catalogue under the individual country heading.

### **Notes**

Documents in file 72/115-I-1 were prepared in conjunction with the Director General Intelligence and Security.

The majority of the documents in Series II consists of copies of documents originally sent to and collected by the Department of External Affairs.

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Military assistance, Canadian - Nigeria

Nigeria - History - Civil War, 1967-1970

Observer Team Nigeria

Canada - Foreign relations - Nigeria

Nigeria - History

Economic assistance, Canadian - Nigeria

Peacekeeping forces

Security, International

Operation Snow Goose, 1964-

United Nations - Armed Forces - Cyprus



**AE**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Director General Intelligence and Security  
Canada. Dept. of External Affairs

**AKA**

OTN  
DI Plans

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

90/447

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Directorate of Women Personnel

**Title/Titre**

Directorate of Women Personnel Fonds

**Date**

1958-1990

**Extent/Étendue**

3.2 m

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

These files originate from the Office of the Director of Women Personnel and its predecessor, the Office of the Advisor of Women Personnel. Major L.J. Davis was appointed as Advisor of Women Personnel on 2 October 1967. She reported to Director General Postings and Careers Plans and Programmes and was to advise on all matters affecting women service personnel including training, accommodation, welfare and morale, dress regulations and clothing, discipline, terms of service and employment. She was responsible for about 1300 women in the Regular Force, exclusive of Nursing Sisters, and about 2500 women in the Reserves. In 1969, LCol Mary Vallance was appointed and the name of the position was changed to Director of Women Personnel (DWP) in 1972. Col I. Marion Gay took over in October 1975 and was replaced by Col Anne-Marie Belanger in July 1979. Col Sheila Hellstrom held the post from June 1983 to August 1986 and was replaced by Col Doris Toole who served as DWP until August 1990 when the position was eliminated.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The material was transferred directly from the Directorate of Women Personnel in 1990.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The collection is comprised of 3.2 metres of correspondence, study reports, briefings, speeches, news releases, photographs and related materials. The full range of subjects which concerned the DWP is covered in the collection including issues of uniforms, maternity leave, equal opportunity and training.

**Classification**

The collection contains one secret file and three confidential files.

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

Finding Aid located in the front of each storage box.

**Accruals**

No further accruals are expected

**Related Records/Records associés**

Biographical files also available on Lieutenant Colonel Mary G. Vallance, Colonel I.M. Gay, Brigadier General Sheila Hellstrom, Colonel Doris Toole, Lieutenant Colonel Christine F. Ludoff and Commander Judith E. Harper.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Director of Women Personnel  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Office of the Advisor of Women Personnel  
Women and the military - Canada  
Women in war - Canada  
Women in war - Australia  
Women soldiers - Canada  
Royal Commission on the Status of Women in Canada  
Photography, Military - Canada  
Military uniforms  
Women in combat - Canada  
Swinter Trials

**AE**

Gay, I. Marion, 1927-  
Vallance, Mary Graham, 1924-  
Toole, Doris, 1936-  
Davis, Lois Jane, 1922-

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

75/386

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Directorate Personnel Development Studies

**Title/Titre**

Reports on military careers from the Directorate Personnel Development Studies

**Date**

1974; June 1978

**Extent/Étendue**

4.5 cm.

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The Other Ranks' Career Development Program was established in 1973. It was conducted by the Directorate Personnel Development Studies. The program initiated the first major study of problems in other ranks' careers since the unification of the Canadian Armed Forces.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

There are two reports in this fonds. The first is Other Ranks' Career Development Program, Volume 1. The purpose of this study report was to examine factors, such as recruiting, training, and pay, which may adversely affect the careers of those in the Canadian Forces. The second report is the Report of the attitude surveys on women in combat roles and isolated postings. Study report - June 1978. It contains the results of six questionnaires on attitudes towards restrictions to the employment of women in the Canadian Forces. Topics include physical capabilities, marital conflict, and emotional suitability.

**Classification**

The first report is restricted.

**Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada - Armed Forces - Women  
Career development - Canada  
Canada - Armed Forces - Military life  
Canada - Armed Forces - Personnel management

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

95/2

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence for Naval Services. Headquarters

**Title/Titre**

Naval Service Headquarters plots and charts

**Date**

13 September 1939 - 28 January 1946; predominant 1942-1945

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The plots and charts contained in the fonds were created by Naval Service Headquarters in Ottawa. The responsibility for each set belongs to a different directorate within Naval Service Headquarters. The Directorate of Trade was responsible for the arrangement of the convoys. The Fighting Equipment Co-ordinating Authority (F.E.C.A.), under the broader authority of the Directorate of Warfare and training, ensured that the fighting ships were properly equipped. U-Boat estimates were provided by the Operational Intelligence Centre. The Directorate of Naval Operations was responsible for both the employment and disposal of ships involved in submarine warfare

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

From the Naval Historians files. Each series is believed to have been directly transferred from the originating bodies

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The fonds consists of microfiche of plots and charts relating to the organization of, and preparations made for, Canadian convoys during the Second World War. The fiche fall under the following headings: Miscellaneous (includes convoy arrangements, convoy routes, commands, and reports of U-Boat warfare); Fighting Equipment Co-ordinating Authority (F.E.C.A.) Plots; and U-Boat Estimates. In addition, it contains oversize prints of both Fighting Equipment Co-ordinating Authority (F.E.C.A.) and Miscellaneous Plans.

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A copy of the finding aid is filed with both the regular and oversize portions of the fonds

**Accruals**

No further accruals expected

**Notes**

Title taken from the contents of the fonds

**Subjects/Sujets**

Naval convoys  
Destroyer escorts  
World War, 1939-1945 - Naval operations - Submarine  
World War, 1939-1945 - Campaigns - Atlantic Ocean  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Equipment and supplies  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Maintenance and repair  
Military intelligence - Canada

**AE**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence for Naval Services. Directorate of Trade  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence for Naval Services. Fighting Equipment Co-Ordinating Authority  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence for Naval Services. Naval staff  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence for Naval Services. Operational Intelligence Centre  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence for Naval Services. Directorate of Warfare and Training  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence for Naval Services. Operations Division

**AKA**

Naval Service Headquarters

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

73/1148

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence for Naval Services. Headquarters

**Title/Titre**

Minutes of the meetings of senior officers and minutes of the senior officers' conference.

**Date**

1946-1954; 1961-1964

**Extent/Étendue**

11 cm.

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The Canadian Forces underwent a significant expansion in 1940 so one Minister in one Department was no longer adequate. In May 1940 new legislation was passed creating a Minister of National Defence for Air. In July 1940, a Minister of National Defence for Naval Services was established. Angus L. Macdonald, the former Premier of Nova Scotia, was assigned this portfolio. According to the statute, the Minister of National Defence for Naval Services was to exercise all powers of the Minister of National Defence in all matters concerning the naval service. The government stressed, however, that the Department of National Defence remained the central authority despite the creation of formally separate Ministries.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Files 1.1 and 1.2 contain Minutes of the meetings of senior officers. The purpose of the meetings was to advise senior officers, like the Chief of the Naval Staff and Chief of Naval Personnel, of policies and plans proposed by Naval Services Headquarters. The meetings were held approximately every six months until 1948 when the meetings were

held annually. Files 1.2 to 2.2 contain Minutes of the senior officers' conference. In 1954, the title of the meetings of senior officers was changed to senior officers' conference.

**Restriction**

None

**Classification**

Unclassified

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

One finding aid is located in the first file; a copy is also found with the other DHH finding aids.

**Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Personnel management  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Military planning  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Organization  
Military policy

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

72/39

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence for Naval Services. Naval Staff

**Title/Titre**

Digital automatic tracking and remoting system (DATAR); miscellaneous documents used by Naval Staff

**Date**

1953-1957

**Extent/Étendue**

4.5 cm of textual records

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

In 1949 the Royal Canadian Navy began a study and development programme concerned with applying modern electronic techniques to the problem of collecting, displaying and disseminating naval action information, intra and inter-shipwise. Preliminary digital and computer storage and digital radio transmission testing was carried out in 1950, and by 1957 the Royal Canadian Navy had three demonstration models in application. Subsequently known as the Digital Automatic Tracking and Remoting System, DATAR was designed to collect, store, correlate and distribute within a ship or amongst a number of ships, all enemy and own tactical information required in action. The main objectives of DATAR were to provide the Command with a clear and concise up-to-date picture of the tactical situation and to assist the responsible officers in the direction of weapons, including air weapons. The key figure in the development of DATAR was Stanley F. Knights, the Electrical Engineer-in-Chief. Following successful trials on Lake Ontario both the Royal Navy and the United States Navy became interested in the development of the technology and in 1954 a joint CAN-UK-US Naval Transmission Working Group was established. Target date for full implementation of the DATAR system by the Royal Canadian Navy was scheduled for 1963-65. The concept of digital tactical data systems (DTDS), in which DATAR was hugely influential, was implemented in several other navy projects after DATAR was discontinued

in 1958 or 1959. DATAR was discontinued due to the view that development costs would be very high in the implementation process. DATAR was the genesis of all other digital tactical data systems in the United States Navy and the Royal Canadian Navy.

### **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Documents were acquired by DHist from the Directorate of Equipment Requirements Maritime Surface (DERMS) on Feb. 26, 1971 and formally accessioned into the collection on Jan. 14, 1972. Subsequently stored in the vault, the documents were reviewed and declassified Feb. 1996.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Collection consists of several miscellaneous reports and documents as follows: 1. DATAR Briefs (1953-1956). N.B. First page of the file is missing. - 2. The Digital Automatic Tracking and Remoting System (DATAR): report and recommendations of the DATAR Operational Trials and Education Group / Naval Headquarters. Ottawa, 30 April 1954. - 3. Comment on DATAR Evaluation Report dated 3 June, 1954. - 4. DATAR System; draft copy; Specifications, proposal, program / Electrical Engineer-in-Chief, Royal Canadian Navy [14 March, 1956]. - 5. 1st Interim Report / Naval Staff, DATAR Working Group [11 February, 1957]. - 6. DATAR Model "X"; Summary [n.d.] N.B.: It is likely that this latter file relates to a larger document, possibly an early briefing note.

### **Associated Material/Matériau associé**

There is also a substantial amount of further information in RG 24 at the National Archives of Canada.

### **Accruals**

No further accruals expected

### **Related Records/Records associés**

See D HIST document FN 09: The experimental Digital Automatic Tracking and Remoting System (DATAR): Part Two - Technical description. Also see the faxed document entitled "DATAR and its successors" located in the uncatalogued biography file for Hal Smith or the biography file for Stanley F. Knights.

Also Items 74/114, 74/115, 74/116, 74/117 accessioned together on the same date, coming to DHH from AD Secur, and containing information from Naval Service about DATAR, maritime defences and missiles.

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Naval art and science - Canada  
Digital Automatic Tracking and Remoting System (DATAR)  
Radar equipment - Canada - Design  
Communications equipment - Design  
Computers  
Aids to navigation - Design  
Digital communications  
Data transmission systems  
Command and control systems  
Communications, Military  
Communication - Research  
Naval research - Canada  
Electronics in navigation  
Tactics - Data processing  
Digital Tactical Data Systems (DTDS)

### **AE**

Canada. Royal Canadian Navy. Electrical Engineer-in-chief  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence for Naval Services. Naval Staff  
DATAR Operational Trials and Evaluation Group  
DATAR Working Group

**AKA**  
DATAR  
DTDS

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

95/66

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence for Naval Services. Operations Division

**Title/Titre**

Miscellaneous operational files

**Date**

1941-[1946]

**Extent/Étendue**

.5 m

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The Directorate of Operations Division (D.O.D) was established as a division of Naval Service Headquarters in November 1940. Responsible to the Deputy Chief of Naval Staff, the new directorate was tasked with putting defence schemes into operation. The tasks of the new directorate included: the taking up, arming and commissioning of new ships for the service; the movements and operations of H.M.C. ships, either separately or in conjunction with ships of the Royal Navy or other Dominion Navies; the distribution (both operational and seasonable) of the available force of the Royal Canadian Navy; the withdrawal from service of ships when necessary, for docking, refits, rearming, etc.; and the staff requirements necessary in construction, ordnance, torpedo armament, mines and depth charges, equipment generally, compasses, signal and W/T equipment, A/S equipment and hydrographic information.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The documents processed as 95/67, 95/68 and 95/69 have been de-accessioned and re-processed as series of 99/66 (now series I). The documents of Series II were formerly processed as 95/67, under the title: Weekly report of Director of Operations Division: ships employed on escort duty including HMC local craft and auxiliary vessels; those of Series III as 95/68, under the title: Weekly Merchant shipping casualties; and those of Series IV as part of 95/67. The file 95/66 - IV Vol. 5 was formerly accessioned and processed as 95/69 under the title: Merchant ships sunk within U.S. strategic area and in Trans-Atlantic convoys.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The collection consists of four series as follows:

1. Series I: Daily Operational Summaries
2. Series II: Weekly Operational Summaries
3. Series III: Weekly Merchant Shipping Casualty Reports
4. Series IV: Miscellaneous files

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A file list can be found at the beginning of the first box of documents.

**Associated Material/Matériau associé**

Associated materials can be found at the National Archives of Canada - RG 24. For detailed file information consult DHH 95/10 - Naval Service Headquarters, 1939-1945: a guide to historical sources and note on personnel and organization by Lisa Dillon.

**Accruals**

No further accruals are expected.

**Related Records/Records associés**

For related records consult 95/10 and the Document and Naval Kardex Collections under the heading Naval Service Headquarters.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Destroyer escorts  
Naval convoys - Atlantic Ocean  
Naval convoys - Pacific Ocean  
Submarine warfare  
World War, 1939-1945 - Naval operations, Canadian  
World War, 1939-1945 - Casualties  
Merchant marine - Canada

**AKA**

Naval Service Headquarters  
DOD  
D.O.D.

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

98/5

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Group Coordinator Official Languages

**Title/Titre**

Bilingualism in the Canadian Armed Forces Fonds as collected, accumulated and used by the Group Coordinator Official Languages

**Date**

1972-1996, predominant 1987-1994

**Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

Documents acquired in February 1997 and described in February and March 1998.

**Extent/Étendue**

100 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

Between 1969 and 1987, a great deal was accomplished formally to acknowledge that coherent national defence required that Francophones be integrated as fully as possible into military institutions. These years represent an era during which the French language was officially recognized as equal to English and steps were taken to implement this policy. However, much remained to be done for this to become a reality. This fonds partially reflects the bilingual state of the Department of National Defence for the 1987-1996 period.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

This fonds was transferred to the Directorate of History and Heritage by Elisabeth Allard of the Directorate of Official Languages in February 1997.



## **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

These materials include mainly Briefings of Official Languages presentations and Bilingual State Reports emanating from the NDHQ Data Center, Borden. The fonds also includes recapitulation reports, graphs of quotas and listings of establishment.

## **Restriction**

There are no restrictions to consultation.

## **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A finding aid for this fonds can be found in the front of the first box of the collection as well as with the other finding aids at the Directorate of History and Heritage. This finding aid indicates each file's number, its title and its date. The language used to describe the title and date of each documents reflects the document itself. The title is in both languages for bilingual documents.

## **Accruals**

Further accruals expected.

## **Related Records/Records associés**

The Directorate of History and Heritage's archives contain many documents related to bilingualism in the armed forces. The following subject headings in the Document Collection catalogue should be consulted (the number in parentheses indicates the approximate number of documents; please keep in mind that the same document may be found under multiple subject headings):

Bilingualism (5)

Bilingualism and biculturalism (3)

Bilingualism-Canada (30)

Armed Forces-Canada-Bilingualism (45)

Canada-English-French Relations (15; not all are pertinent)

French Canadians (22; not all are pertinent)

Bilinguisme-Canada (3)

Bilinguisme-Canada (30)

Canada-Relations entre Canadiens anglais et Canadiens français (6)

The Kardex also lists about ten documents on the topic under subject-headings beginning with Bilingual\_\_. Most of these documents, from both collections, are individual items. However, a few collections and fonds do exist. Among them are the following, all of which have a finding aid:

84/126: General Jean Victor Allard fonds

272 files in 20 boxes. About six files are obviously related to bilingualism. The most pertinent files are: 6, 9, 59, 101, 171, 174j-iii

84/267: Fonds J.C.A (Alexandre) Taschereau en 8 volumes

84/331: Jean Pariseau fonds

226 files in 31 boxes. The most pertinent files are all of those in series A: Le bilinguisme dans les forces armées (153 files) and some of series D: Les écoles du ministère de la défense (26 files)

90/444: Colonel Joseph Oscar Armand Letellier Papers 6 boxes of unclassified materials and 2 drawers of classified files. The great majority of these are related to the topic of bilingualism in the armed forces.

91/235: Major-General Henri Tellier Papers

8 files in 1 box. At least 4 files are directly related to the subject.

91/237: Louis Noël-de-Tilly personal papers

15 boxes. The great majority of the files are directly related to the subject.

97/4: French Canadians and Bilingualism in the Canadian Armed Forces Fonds

8 boxes of related material.

Serge Bernier: There are 11 items catalogued in the document collection under this heading. Of these, about a half dozen are various published articles. Items 88/207 and 91/222 are publisher's draft of the books that should not be consulted. Four other documents (84/200, 84/203, 84/204, 84/252) are interviews with different key figures in the shaping of bilingualism policy within the armed forces.

Jean Pariseau: About 150 entries can be found under variations of the name (Pariseau, Jean, J.B.; Pariseau, Jean,

J.B., Major) in the document collection card catalogue. The vast majority of these entries lead to individual documents that are not related. The Jean Pariseau fonds (84/331) contains 266 files in 31 boxes and deals explicitly with the topics of bilingualism and military aid to civil powers.

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Bilingualism - Canada - History - Sources  
Biculturalism - Canada - History - Sources  
Canadians, French-speaking - History - Sources  
Canada - English-French relations - History - Sources  
Language policy - Canada - History - Sources  
French language - Political aspects - Canada - History - Sources  
Canada - Languages - Law and legislation - History - Sources  
Canada - Languages - Political aspects - History - Sources

### **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

95/59

### **Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Information Management Committee

### **Title/Titre**

Information Management Committee fonds

### **Date**

1993-

### **Extent/Étendue**

2 cm

### **Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The Information Management Committee was formed in January 1993. It is chaired by the Vice Chief of the Defence Staff and provides overall direction for information management in the Department of National Defence

### **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Transferred to the Directorate of History from National Defence Headquarters Secretariat

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Minutes of meetings

### **Classification**

Unclassified

### **Accruals**

Further accruals expected

### **Related Records/Records associés**

The Information Management Plan is held in 94/120 of the Document Collection

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Canadian Armed Forces - Military planning  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces - Organization  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces - Aims and objectives

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

98-65

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Inter-Service Pay Committee

**Title/Titre**

The Inter-Service Pay Committee Fonds

**Date**

1947-1964 (incomplete)

**Extent/Étendue**

75 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The Inter-Service Pay Committee, which grew out of the Inter-Service Committee on Financial Regulations, was established as a sub-committee of the Personnel Members Committee in August 1947. Its terms of reference were to assist and advise the Personnel Members Committee on the development of policy concerning the financial benefits payable to members and units of the three services and on the development of policy on special allowances and other financial benefits for formations and individuals of the three services serving outside of Canada. They were also charged with preparing amendments and submissions to Defence Council or Treasury Board on a tri-service basis and to develop tri-service orders, forms and procedures related to pay and allowances and related matters. They were also to study and make recommendations to the Personnel Members Committee on such other matters as may be referred to it and to act as working committee on matters affecting the pay and allowances structure requiring specialist knowledge as directed by the Sub-Committee on Armed Forces Pay and Allowances. It was composed of the Director of Naval Pay Accounting, the Director of Pay Services, the Director of Accounts and Finance, the Deputy Minister of National Defence, and the Chief Treasury Officer. The Chairmanship was on a rotational basis, changing annually on 1st of April. It held its last meeting on 29 September 1964.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

These minutes are the Canadian Army copy, transferred to the Department of National Defence after unification. Received at the Directorate of History and Heritage from Mr. MacDonald of the Directorate of Compensation and Benefits Administration on 25 September 1998.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

File 1: Minutes of Meetings from 18 August 1947 to 31 March 1949 and related records.

File 2: Minutes of Meetings from 5 April 1949 to 29 March 1950.

File 3: Minutes of Meetings from 5 April 1950 to 28 December 1950.

File 4: Minutes of Meetings from 8 January 1951 to 9 November 1951.

File 5: Minutes of Meetings from 14 November 1951 to 10 September 1952.

File 6: Minutes of Meetings from 17 September 1952 to 1 April 1953.

File 7: Minutes of Meetings from 8 April 1953 to 31 March 1954.

File 8: Minutes of Meetings from 6 April 1954 to 27 March 1956.

File 9: Minutes of Meetings from 10 April 1956 to 19 March 1957.

File 10: Minutes of Meetings from 25 February 1958 to 31 March 1959.

File 11: Minutes of Meetings from 15 March 1960 to 28 March 1961.

File 12: Minutes of Meetings from 7 January 1964 to 29 September 1964.

**Originals/Originaux**

Some volumes have individual's names and handwriting.

**Restriction**

None

**Classification**

None

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A finding aid for this fonds can be found with the other finding aids of the Directorate.

**Accruals**

The Directorate of Compensation and Benefits Administration will send missing volumes if found.

**Notes**

Volumes missing.

- Numbers 328 to 366 from March 1957 to February 1958 were not available from the Directorate of Compensation and Benefits Administration.
- Numbers 406 to 438 from March 1959 to March 1960 are missing.
- Meetings from March 1961 to January 1964.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Canadian Army - Pay, allowances, etc.  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Pay, allowances, etc.  
Canada. Royal Canadian Air Force - Pay, allowances, etc.  
Canada. Canadian Army - Medical care  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Medical care  
Canada. Royal Canadian Air Force - Medical care  
Canada. Canadian Army - Appointments and retirements  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Appointments and retirements  
Canada. Royal Canadian Air Force - Appointments and retirements  
Canada. Canadian Army - Regulations  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Regulations  
Canada. Royal Canadian Air Force - Regulations

**AKA**

ISPC

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

96/27

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. J3. Operations and Plans

**Title/Titre**

The J-Staff system, its development and implementation

**Date**

1990-1994

**Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

1994-

## **Extent/Étendue**

5 cm.

## **Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The J-Staff system, or continental staff system is an internationally recognized system for coordinating joint military activity. The J-Staff system was adopted by National Defence Headquarters in 1990 during the Oka Crisis and continued during the Gulf War as a means of quickly mobilizing resources to cope with fast moving events. It enabled urgent operational needs to bypass the various layers of bureaucracy. J3 Operations chairs the J staff. The Deputy Chief of the Defence Staff (DCDS) serves as J3 in the Canadian forces. The J3 Chief of Staff (J3 COS) in the Canadian context is the Director General Military Plans and Operations. J3 Coord is the clearing house for the J-Staff. After the J-Staff system was adopted, the positions of the Vice Chief of the Defence Staff and the Deputy Chief of the Defence Staff were amalgamated in 1992.

## **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The material was identified and collected by Major Michael McNorgan, an historian at the Directorate of History, 1994-1995.

## **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The materials concern the J-Staff system, including briefings to the Chief of the Defence Staff (CDS) and the Deputy Minister (DM), and correspondence and memorandum on specific aspects of its implementation and operation. There is one file concerning the amalgamation of the positions of the Vice Chief of the Defence Staff and the Deputy Chief of the Defence Staff.

## **Related Records/Records associés**

See Document Collection 92/185 for other material on the amalgamation of the Vice Chief of the Defence Staff and the Deputy Chief of the Defence Staff.

## **Notes**

File 1 - Joint staff briefings, n.d. (ca 1990-1991); File 2 - Joint staff general, 1991; File 3 - Joint staff general, 1992; File 4 - Joint staff general, 1993; Joint staff general, 1994; VCDS-DCDS amalgamation, 1991-1993, n.d.

## **Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. J1. Personnel  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. J2. Intelligence  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. J4. Logistics  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. J5. Policy  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. J6. Communications  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Deputy Chief of the Defence Staff  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Vice Chief of the Defence Staff  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Director General - Military Plans and Operations  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Crisis Action Team  
Persian Gulf War, 1990-1991  
Operation Salon, 1990  
Operation Friction, 1990-1991  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. National Defence Operations Centre  
Exercise Feline Activator  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Headquarters - Organization  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces - Military planning

## **AE**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Chief of the Defence Staff  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Deputy Minister  
McNorgan, Michael Ross, 1947-

**AKA**

VCDS  
DCDS  
J3 COS

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

95/119

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Management Command and Control Re-engineering Team

**Title/Titre**

Management Command and Control Re-engineering Team fonds

**Date**

1995-

**Extent/Éendue**

120 cm. of textual material and videos

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The Management Command and Control Re-engineering Team was established by National Defence Headquarters in February, 1995. MCCRT's mandate was to implement the changes directed by the 1994 White Paper by proposing a new headquarter's structure and to coordinate re-engineering across the department.

MCCRT was to coordinate accommodation requirements; track and report personnel reduction; coordinate re-engineering in areas identified for further reductions; ensure teams consider the end implications of implementing their new ways of working; help put into place an effective accountability framework; and report re-engineering progress to senior leaders in the department. The Vice Chief of Defence Staff (VCDS) is the OPI. The Commanders of Maritime Command, Land Force Command and Air Command and the Group Principals are the OCIS.

The documents, with the file numbers "1949-C20", have been generated by the C-20 team. It was officially formed on 30 October 1995. C-20 team began with a mandate to examine and refine work done on Corporate Management (CM) in several organizations reporting to the VCDS.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Folder 1 (MCCR Team Composition / Project OPIS) and Folder 2 (MCCR Vision 97: Draft Master Implementation Plan) arrived at the Directorate of History through the Assistant Deputy Minister (Policy and Communications) in 1995. Folder 3 and File 1949-C20 to File 1949-C20-12 are from MCCRT through National Defence Records and Library Services (NDRLS) and arrived at the Directorate of History and Heritage (DHH) in October 1996. The accompanying material consists of three articles collected at DHH. The Historical Report arrived at the DHH through the MCCRT in June 1997.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The fonds material consists of the MCCRT Historical Report ( 9 volumes and multi-media items) and of 16 files of printed e-mail correspondence, presentation slides, 3.5 diskettes, organizational charts, tables and reports.

The documents contained in the Historical Report include key documents that provide a full understanding of the MCCRT initiative between its creation in January 1995 and its termination in June 1997, when its remaining activities were transferred to Director General Management Renewal Services.

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

Finding aids are located in the front of the first box and with the other finding aids at the directorate.

**Accruals**

Further accruals expected

**Related Records/Records associés**

For more information related to management and the Department of National Defence see "Defence 2000 senior management symposium" 94/147, "Defence 2000; finding smarter ways" 93/67, "Defence 2000 Committee Fonds" 95/58. For material regarding information management see "Information management plan (IMP)" 94/120 and the fonds "Information Management Committee fonds" 95/59. Also see "Vice Chief of the Defence Staff Instructions" 81/271.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Canadian Armed Forces - Military planning  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces - Organization  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces - Aims and objectives  
Management  
Organizational change  
Organizational effectiveness  
Personnel management  
Planning  
Risk management  
Labor-management committees  
Corporate culture  
Manpower planning  
Organization charts  
Resource allocation  
Corporate planning  
Plotting charts  
Policy sciences  
Strategic planning  
Leadership  
Manpower policy  
Human capital

**AE**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Management Command and Control Re-engineering Team. C-20 Team

**AKA**

VCDS  
MCCRT  
CM

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

PRF Military

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Military Review Division

**Title/Titre**

Military Review Division

**Date**

1983-1991

**Extent/Étendue**

2 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The Military Review Division was formed in 1983 to provide an independent assessment of the Canadian Forces performance and capabilities. During its short existence, the Military Review Division underwent name changes and became known as Military Performance Review. It cooperated with the Audit and Program Evaluation Committee (APEC) and it was accountable to the Chief Review Services. The MR Division was disbanded in 1991.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The collection was passed directly from the Military Review Division to the DHH archives in 1991.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The collection includes a historical sketch and supporting documents.

**Accruals**

Further accruals possible

**Subjects/Sujets**

Military readiness  
Audit committees - Canada  
Auditing - Canada

**AE**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Audit and Program Evaluation Committee  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Chief of Review Services  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Director General of Military Performance Review

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

95/21

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. National Defence Operations Centre

**Title/Titre**

NDOC binders and J3 Operations messages

**Date**

1990-

**Extent/Étendue**

2 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The J-Staff system, or continental staff system, is an internationally recognized system for coordinating joint military activity. The J-Staff system was adopted by National Defence Headquarters in 1990 during the Oka Crisis and the Gulf War as a means of quickly mobilizing resources to cope with fast moving events. It enabled urgent operational needs to bypass the various layers of bureaucracy with their interminable delays. J3 Operations chairs the J staff. The



Deputy Chief of the Defence Staff (DCDS) serves as J3 in the Canadian forces. The J3 Chief of Staff (J3 COS) in the Canadian context is the Director General Military Plans and Operations. J3 Coord is the clearing house for the J-Staff. All message traffic relating to an active operation is received by J3 Coord.

### **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The material was partially transferred to the Directorate of History between 1992 and 1995. In 1995, the material from the Directorate of History, J3 Operations and National Defence Operations Centre was brought together, organised and described in a systematic way. It is now housed by National Defence Records and Management System. Additional material found in a cabinet was transferred to NDRLS in January 2000.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The Directorate of History retains only a finding aid to this material as the collection itself proved too voluminous for our facilities. This material includes the NDOC black binders which contain information on all peacekeeping missions since 1990. Each binder contains messages, memorandum from and to Privy Council Office, the Deputy Minister, the Chief of the Defence Staff, the Vice Chief of the Defence Staff, and various commanders and other related but miscellaneous items. The J3 Operations messages contain messages to and from various peacekeeping missions.

### **Restriction**

There is no restriction on the finding aid. However, much of the material in the collection now held with NDRLS is classified at the SECRET level.

### **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

95/21 contains a finding aid prepared by Alyre Brideau of NDRLS. It is organized by operation name and then chronologically. An list of the material transferred in January 2000 was prepared by Diane Beauregard and was added to document 95/21.

### **Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

### **Related Records/Records associés**

For related materials - see War Diaries held at DHH - most are classified

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Peacekeeping forces

### **AE**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. J3. Operations and Plans

### **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

79/246

### **Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Naval Policy Co-ordinating Committee

### **Title/Titre**

The Naval Policy Co-ordinating Committee Fonds

### **Date**

1954-1964

## **Extent/Éendue**

5 m

### **Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

On 26 August 1954 the Policy and Projects Co-ordinating Committee held its first meeting. The committee was composed of the Vice Chief of Naval Staff, serving as Chairman, and of the Assistant Chief of Naval Staff (Air & Warfare), the Assistant Chief of Naval Staff (Plans), the Scientific Advisor to the Chief of Naval Staff, the Deputy Chief of Naval Personnel, the Deputy Chief of Naval Technical Services, the Deputy Naval Comptroller and the Naval Co-ordinator. Its main functions were to consider, co-ordinate and make recommendations on all matters of policy, requiring co-ordination between Staff, Personnel, Technical Services, or Naval Comptroller Branch in Naval Headquarters before being submitted to the Chief of Naval or the Naval Board for approval.

The committee was also responsible for the designation of an appropriate co-ordinating authority for each project and the carrying out of a regular periodical review of the current status of each project approved by the Chief of Naval Staff and the Naval Board. It made recommendations to Chief of Naval Staff as necessary to ensure that all projects were brought to an expeditious completion or implementation by the authorities concerned. Finally, it was informed of all projects being recommended directly to Naval Board which were solely Staff, Personnel, Technical Services, or Comptroller matters, and took cognizance, as necessary, of such projects in considering matters requiring co-ordination. On 7 June 1960 it changed its name to the Naval Policy Co-ordinating Committee. It held what was probably its last meeting on 29 July 1964.

### **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

While files were accessioned as 79/246, minutes were originally accessioned as 85/331. The totality was then catalogued under 79/246. Some material from folder 1, and possibly from other folders, was severed and placed separately in 1991 due to classification. Although the records now seem to be complete, it is impossible to verify. Also, file 79/34, the Naval Policy Co-ordinating Committee project N-1, was received from the Vice Chief of the Naval Staff on 2 February 1979 and integrated to the Document Collection as a separate item.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Files 1 to 5 are comprised of the Policy and Projects Co-ordinating Committee, later named Naval Policy Co-ordinating Committee, minutes from 26 August 1954 to 29 July 1964.

Files 6 to 66 are comprised of operational requirements, staff requirements, staff studies, ship characteristics, memorandums, letters, minutes of various research, planning, monitoring, shipbuilding and ship repair committees, miscellaneous project files and other project related material dating from 1954 to 1964 and described in 1999.

Files 67 to 269 are comprised of most of the project files (project No. A-1 to No. T-1) placed in alphabetical order in 1999.

### **Classification**

Most files are declassified. Some have restricted access; these are noted on the finding aid.

### **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A finding aid for this fonds can be found with the other finding aids at the Directorate of History and Heritage. This finding aid indicates each files number, its title, its date and its classification.

### **Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

### **Related Records/Records associés**

File 79/34: the Naval Policy Co-ordinating Committee project N-1.

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Appropriations and expenditures  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Military construction operations

Nuclear submarines - Canada  
Anti-submarine warfare - Equipment and supplies  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Personnel management  
Military helicopters - Canada  
Arctic Coast (Canada)  
Arctic regions - Strategic aspects  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Weapons systems  
Minesweepers - Canada  
Ships - Maintenance and repair  
Logistics, Naval  
Frigates - Canada  
Submarines (Ships) - Canada  
Submarines (Ships) - Canada - Construction  
Hydrofoil boats  
Labrador (Arctic Patrol Vessel)  
Ground-effect machines  
Research vessels - Canada  
Shipbuilding - Equipment and supplies  
Bonaventure (Aircraft carrier)  
Heliports - Canada  
Landing craft - Canada  
Tankers - Canada  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Supplies and stores  
Canada - Military policy  
Military planning - Canada  
Destroyers (Warships) - Canada  
Destroyers (Warships) - Canada - Construction  
Torpedoes - Canada  
Submarine warfare - Canada  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Communication systems  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Radio installations  
Military weapons  
Guided missiles - Canada  
Nuclear weapons - Canada  
Canada. Defence Research Board  
Military research - Canada  
Canada - Naval militia  
Tugboats - Canada  
Minelayers - Canada  
Military uniforms - Canada  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy. H.M.C.S. Shearwater  
Restigouche (Destroyer escort)  
Huron (Destroyer)  
St. Laurent (Destroyer)  
Cayuga (Destroyer)  
Crescent (Destroyer)  
Algonquin (Destroyer)  
Fort Frances (Minesweeper)

## **AE**

Rayner, Herbert S. (Herbert Sharples), 1911-1976  
Caldwell, Frank Birch, 1915-  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy. Assistant Chief of Naval Staff (Air & Warfare)  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy. Director of Naval Operational Requirements  
Fraser-Harris, A.B.F.  
Dyer, K.L. (Kenneth Lloyd), 1915-

Pickard, Anthony Fenwick, 1913-1972  
Pickford, Richard John  
Edwards, John Crispo Ingles  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy. Vice Chief of Naval Staff  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy. Director of Naval Plans  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy. Director of Naval Ship Requirements  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy. Assistant Chief of Naval Staff (Warfare)  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy. Director General Ships  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Policy and Projects Co-ordinating  
Committee

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

97/2

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Restructuring Control Group

**Title/Titre**

Restructuring of Department of National Defence Headquarters fonds

**Date**

1971-1973, predominant 1972

**Extent/Étendue**

70 cm of textual records

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The National Defence Headquarters (NDHQ) restructuring came about because of recommendations by a six member, military-civilian, management review group, set up by the Defence Minister in June 1971. These recommendations were:- that steps be taken to streamline the headquarters in Ottawa, to improve coordination between military, civilian and research staffs and that more administrative authority be delegated to field commanders. These proposals were based on the principle that the department should function as a single entity rather than three separate components, as each in the past had assumed varying levels of independence and had often found themselves performing duplicate or parallel functions.

The basis behind the restructuring of the NDHQ and unification of the Canadian Forces began in the late 1940's with the appointment of Brooke Claxton as Defence Minister (1946-1955). One concept that interested him was centralising the service's command structure, as exemplified by the post war unification of the Defence Minister's Office and the creation of a single Department of National Defence, under one Defence Minister. Claxton's aim was to "bring about the maximum degree of coordination and to eliminate duplication of functions". Plans to implement command unification continued under his direction until 1955.

The structure of the Canadian Forces began to change in 1961 and continued to progress until 1972. The major developments of this time were marked by the Glassco Commission (1962), the arrival of Paul Hellyer (MND 1963-1967) and the Report of the Management Review Group (1972). The innovations they encouraged set into motion a wide-ranging series of developments, that completely changed the structure and policy of the Department of National Defence.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Held in the vault at the Pearkes building until January 1997. Transferred directly to DHH in January 1997.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Fonds consists of plans, memorandums, letters, programs, submissions, job descriptions, implementation plans and annexes, briefs, policies, organizational charts, guidelines and articles relating to the restructuring of the Department of National Defence Headquarters.

**Restriction**

No restrictions

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A finding aid for this fonds can be found in the front of the first box, of the collection, as well as with the other finding aids at the Directorate of History and Heritage. This finding aid indicates each file's number, its titles and its dates

**Accruals**

No further accruals are expected

**Related Records/Records associés**

See card catalogue 84/32 for material on the Management Review Group and their Report to the Minister of National Defence of Canada (10 folders).

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Canadian Forces Headquarters  
Canada - Armed Forces - Organization

**AKA**

RCG

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

81/271

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Vice Chief of the Defence Staff

**Title/Titre**

VCDS Instructions

**Date**

1973-

**Extent/Étendue**

10 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The Vice Chief of the Defence Staff was established in 1964. This post is responsible for directing and coordinating planning and operational readiness. The VCDS reports to the Chief of the Defence Staff.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Transferred directly from the VCDS until ca. 1990 and through the Associate Deputy Minister (Policy and Communications) since ca. 1990.

**Classification**

Some are classified confidential

**Accruals**

Further accruals expected

**Notes**

Filed in chronological order

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Canadian Armed Forces - Military planning  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces - Organization  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces - Aims and objectives

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

PRF Admin

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Branche de l'Administration

**Title/Titre**

Branche de l'Administration

**Date**

5 décembre, 1997 ; 27 janvier, 1998

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

La Branche de l'administration trace ces racines parmi le Corps des commis d'état-major (1 sept 1905), le Corps royal de l'intendance de l'armée et le métier de commis d'administration de la Marine Royale Canadienne et l'Aviation Royale Canadienne. Après l'unification en 1968 les commis et les officiers d'administration furent amalgamés sous la Branche d'administration des Forces canadiennes. La Branche fut dissolue le 27 janvier, 1998. ("Notes sur l'histoire de la Branche du Service de l'administration / John G. Armstrong." *Servire armatis*, no. 10 (1993).)

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

1 lettre et le programme de la cérémonie de dissolution

**Associated Material/Matériau associé**

Pour d'autres renseignements sur la Branche de l'administration voir aussi les dossiers 87/299 et 93/462 de la collection des documents.

**Accruals**

Rien de suite.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Branche de l'Administration  
Administration militaire

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

95/138

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Ministère de la Défense nationale. Chef d'état-major de la Défense

**Title/Titre**

Chef-d'état-major rapports de situation

**Date**

Août 1995 -

**Extent/Étendue**

5 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

Les CEM Sitreps sont utilisés pour fournir de l'information sur les principaux objectifs du Ministère. Ils sont rendus publics sur une base provisoire.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Distribué au Service historique par le contre-amiral J. A. King, sous-ministre associé intérimaire (Politiques et communications).

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Les sitreps couvrent une large variété de sujets reliés directement au personnel des Forces armées canadiennes ainsi qu'aux politiques et à la planification.

**Classification**

Aucune restriction à la consultation

**Accruals**

D'autres versements sont attendus

**Notes**

Placé en ordre chronologique

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Forces armées canadiennes - Organisation  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes - Politique militaire  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes - Équipement  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes - Approvisionnement  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Chef d'état-major de la Défense  
Maintien de la paix - Canada

**AKA**

Chef-d'état-major sitreps  
CDS Sitreps  
CEMD

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

94/184 (Voir: Les journaux de guerre)

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Ministère de la Défense nationale. Chef d'état-major de la Défense

**Title/Titre**

Journaux de guerre Opération Salon

**Date**

1990

**Extent/Étendue**

243 dossiers, photographies, cartes et une vidéocassette

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

En juillet 1990, la province de Québec demandait au Chef d'état-major de la Défense (CEMD) une assistance militaire pour régler le conflit armé entre la Sûreté du Québec et les Amérindiens d'Oka et Kahnawake. Le CEMD assigna au commandement mobile la tâche de coordonner l'opération. Le 21 août, la 5e brigade mécanisée du Canada avait remplacé la Sûreté du Québec devant les barricades. Durant les deux mois qui suivirent, les barricades furent levées et les Warriors Mohawk, ainsi que les civils impliqués, furent placés sous surveillance militaire. Le 31 octobre, toutes les forces canadiennes avaient rejoint leur base.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Parmi les documents, on retrouve des coupures de presse (journaux de guerre) et des rapports d'étapes pour le CEMD, le Sous-chef d'état-major de la Défense, le Centre des opérations de la Défense nationale, les sous-séries J1 et J6 à l'intérieur de la première série pour le Quartier général de la Défense nationale. Cette série comprend aussi des photographies du Directeur - Exploitation photographique et des coupures de presse du Directeur général - Affaires publiques. Les séries 2 à 14 comprennent des journaux de guerre quotidiens et des documents apparentés provenant du Quartier général du commandement mobile, de la 5e brigade mécanisée du Canada, du 5e régiment du génie de combat, du 2e bataillon, du Régiment royal canadien, des 2e et 3e bataillons du Royal 22e régiment, du 5e bataillon des services du Canada, du 5e ambulance de campagne, du 5e peloton de police militaire et du 430e escadron tactique d'hélicoptères.

Un addenda a été intégré à la série. Il se compose de documents acheminés au Service historique après le reste de la série. Sa provenance n'est pas certaine, mais il s'agit de coupures de presse, apparemment colligées par le Directeur - Service d'information (ajoutées comme sous-série dans la première série) et d'une analyse des médias effectuée par G5 Quartiers généraux du commandement mobile (ajoutée à la seconde série).

**Classification**

Les dossiers 1 à 233 sont secrets et conservés dans la voûte du Service historique. Les dossiers classifiés sont avec les journaux de guerre. Les dossiers 234 à 243 sont sans restriction à la consultation et conservés sur les rayons.

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

Un instrument de recherche pour la série (94/184) est conservé avec d'autres instruments de recherche dans les classeurs à l'avant.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Québec (Province) - Histoire - 1990 (Crise autochtone)  
Kahnawake bande indienne (Québec)  
Kanesatke bande indienne (Québec)  
Akwasasne réserve indienne (Ont., Québec, & New York)  
Oka indiens  
Oka (Québec: Résidence indienne 16)  
Mohawk indiens  
Sûreté du Québec  
Sûreté de l'Etat - Canada  
Gouvernement, résistance au  
Relations pouvoir civil - pouvoir militaire  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes - Utilisation publique

**AE**

Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Ambulance de campagne, 5e



Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Bataillon des services du Canada (Valcartier), 5e  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Régiment d'artillerie légère du Canada, 5e  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Régiment de génie de combat, 5e  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Peloton de police militaire, 5e  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Escadron tactique d'hélicoptères, 430e  
Canada. Ministère de la Défense nationale. Vice-chef d'état-major de la Défense  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Quartier général du commandement mobile  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Quartier général du commandement mobile. G5. Coopération civile-militaire  
Canada. Ministère de la Défense nationale. Directeur d'exploitation photographique  
Canada. Ministère de la Défense nationale. J1. Personnel  
Canada. Ministère de la Défense nationale. J2. Renseignements  
Canada. Ministère de la Défense nationale. J3. Plans et opérations  
Canada. Ministère de la Défense nationale. J4. Logistique  
Canada. Ministère de la Défense nationale. J5. Politique  
Canada. Ministère de la Défense nationale. J6. Communications  
Canada. Ministère de la Défense nationale. Centre des opérations de la défense nationale  
Canada. Ministère de la Défense nationale. Sous-chef d'état-major de la Défense  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Royal Canadian Regiment. Battalion, 2nd  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Royal Régiment, 22e. Bataillon, 2e  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Royal Régiment, 22e. Bataillon, 3e  
Canada. Ministère de la Défense nationale. Directeur des Services d'information  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Field Artillery School. Battery, W  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Quartier général et Escadron des transmissions de la 5e brigade mécanisée du Canada

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

95/25

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Ministère de la Défense nationale. Chef d'état-major de la Défense

**Title/Titre**

Directives d'exécution du Quartier général de la Défense nationale (QGDN)

**Date**

1994 -

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

Le poste de Chef d'état-major de la Défense (CEMD) a été créé en 1964. Les directives d'exécution du QGDN proviennent du CEMD.

**Associated Material/Matériau associé**

Voir le dossier 81/235 de la collection des documents pour les directives d'exécution du CEMD.

**Accruals**

D'autres versements sont attendus.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Forces armées canadiennes - Administration  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes - Organisation  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes - Politique militaire  
Administration militaire  
Opérations combinées (Science militaire)  
Coopération - Associations  
Leadership  
Commandement militaire - Canada

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

95/59

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Ministère de la Défense nationale. Comité de gestion de l'information

**Title/Titre**

Fonds Comité de gestion de l'information

**Date**

1993 -

**Extent/Étendue**

2 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

Le Comité de gestion de l'information a été créé en janvier 1993. Il est présidé par le Vice-chef d'état-major de la Défense et a pour rôle de préciser la voie à suivre en ce qui concerne la gestion de l'information dans le ministère de la Défense nationale.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Versé au Service historique par le Secrétariat d'état-major de la Défense nationale.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Procès-verbaux des assemblées.

**Classification**

Aucune restriction à la consultation.

**Accruals**

D'autres versements sont attendus.

**Related Records/Records associés**

Le plan de gestion de l'information est conservé sous la cote 94/120 dans la collection des documents.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Forces armées canadiennes - Politique militaire  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes - Planification  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes - Organisation

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

95/58

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Ministère de la Défense nationale. Comité défense 2000

**Title/Titre**

Fonds Comité défense 2000

**Date**

1 janvier 1993-

**Extent/Étendue**

2 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

Le Comité défense 2000 a été établi en janvier 1993. Son mandat est d'adapter la structure du ministère aux changements, tant dans la mission de la Défense et des Forces armées, que dans la vision globale et les principes de gestion. Il lui incombe aussi d'identifier les priorités d'action et d'organiser un symposium pour les gestionnaires senior. Le comité doit aussi élaborer des politiques spéciales et résoudre des problèmes d'attribution, mettre sur pied des groupes de travail pour des éléments aussi importants que la planification financière, les budgets d'opérations, la réforme des pratiques administratives et définir les exigences dans la formation relative à la gestion.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Reçu du Secrétariat du Quartier général de la Défense nationale.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Les documents comprennent les procès-verbaux des réunions.

**Related Records/Records associés**

Documents associés conservés dans la collection des documents aux no 94/147 et 93/67.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Forces armées canadiennes - Réorganisation

Canada. Forces armées canadiennes - Gestion

Canada. Forces armées canadiennes - Organisation

Canada. Forces armées canadiennes - Politique militaire

**AKA**

Defence 2000

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

98/5

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Ministère de la Défense nationale. Coordonnateur de groupe -  
Langues Officielles

**Title/Titre**

Fonds Le bilinguisme dans les Forces armées canadiennes

**Date**

1972-1996, prédominant 1987-1994

**Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

Documents reçus au mois de février 1997 et décrits au mois de février et mars 1998.

**Extent/Étendue**

100 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

Beaucoup fut accomplie dans le domaine de la reconnaissance formelle qu'une défense nationale effective nécessitait l'intégration des Francophones au sein des institutions militaires. Ainsi, la période 1969-1987 vit la langue française reconnue comme étant de statut égal avec la langue anglaise. Par contre, beaucoup demeura à être accomplie pour que l'égalité des deux langues officielles soit une réalité. Ce fonds est une accumulation de rapports reflétant l'état du bilinguisme pour la période 1987-1996.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Le fonds a été transféré à la Direction-Histoire et Patrimoine par Elisabeth Allard de la Direction - Langues Officielles au mois de février 1997.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

En grande partie, ces matériaux comprennent des notes de présentation des Langues Officielles et des rapports provenant du NDHQ Data Center, Borden, sur l'état du bilinguisme. Aussi, le fonds comprend des rapports de récapitulation, des graphiques de quotas et des listes d'établissements.

**Restriction**

Il n'y a aucune restriction sur la consultation.

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

Un instrument de recherche est situé à l'avant de la première boîte de ce fonds ainsi qu'avec les autres instruments de recherche du service historique. Cet instrument de recherche indique le numéro de chaque filière, son titre et sa date. La langue utilisée pour décrire le titre reflète la langue du document. Le titre est dans les deux langues pour les matériaux bilingues.

**Accruals**

D'autres versements sont attendus.

**Related Records/Records associés**

Les archives de la Direction - Histoire et Patrimoine contiennent plusieurs documents reliés au sujet du bilinguisme. Dans le catalogue de la collection des documents, les vedettes-matières suivantes devraient être consultées (le chiffre entre parenthèses indique le nombre approximatif de documents; veuillez prendre note que le même document peut être répété sous plusieurs vedettes-matières différentes):

Bilingualism (5)

Bilingualism and biculturalism (3)

Bilingualism - Canada (30)

Armed Forces - Canada - Bilingualism (45)

Canada - English-French Relations (15; ne sont pas tous pertinents)

French Canadians (22; ne sont pas tous pertinents)

Bilinguisme (3)

Bilinguisme - Canada (30)

## Canada - Relations entre Canadiens Anglais et Français (6)

Le catalogue de la collection Kardex contient aussi une dizaine de références à ce sujet sous les vedettes-matières commençant par Bilingual \_\_. La plupart des dossiers catalogués dans les deux collections sont des documents individuels. Par contre, quelques collections et fonds entiers se rapportent au bilinguisme dans les forces armées.

Parmi eux sont les suivants, qui ont tous un instrument de recherche:

84/126: Fonds Général Jean Victor Allard

272 dossiers en 20 boîtes. Environ six dossiers se rapportent évidemment au bilinguisme. Les dossiers les plus pertinents sont: 6, 9, 59, 101, 171, 174j-iii

84/267: Fonds J.C.A. (alexandre) Taschereau en 8 volumes

84/331: Fonds Jean Pariseau

226 dossiers en 31 boîtes. Les dossiers les plus pertinents sont tous ceux de la série A: Le bilinguisme dans les forces armées (153 dossiers) et certains de la série D: Les écoles du ministère de la défense (26 dossiers).

90/444: Les papiers du colonel Joseph Oscar Armand Letellier

6 boîtes non classifiées et 2 tiroirs classifiés dont presque tous les dossiers se rapportent au sujet.

91/235: Papiers du Major-Général Henri Tellier

8 dossiers en 1 boîte. Au moins 4 dossiers sont directement liés au sujet.

91/237: Papiers personnels de Louis Noël-de-Tilly

15 boîtes. La grande majorité des dossiers sont directement reliés au sujet du bilinguisme dans les forces armées.

97/4: Fonds Les Canadiens français et le bilinguisme

8 boîtes de documents reliés au sujet du bilinguisme.

Création de Serge Bernier: Onze dossiers sont catalogués sous ce nom dans la collection des documents. Parmi ceux-ci, environ une demi-douzaine sont des articles publiés sur divers sujets. Les items 88/207 et 91/222 sont des ébauches des livres pour les maisons d'éditions et ne devraient pas être consultés. Quatre autres documents (84/200, 84/203, 84/204, 84/252) sont des entrevues avec des personnes-clés impliquées dans la formation de la politique de bilinguisme des forces armées.

Création Jean Pariseau: le catalogue de la collection de documents contient près de 150 références sous ce nom (Pariseau, Jean, J.B.; Pariseau, Jean, J.B., Major). La grande majorité de ces références ne sont pas reliées au bilinguisme. Le fond Jean Pariseau (84/331) contient 266 dossiers dans 31 boîtes et traite explicitement du bilinguisme dans les forces armées et de l'aide militaire au pouvoir civil.

## Subjects/Sujets

Attitudes linguistiques - Canada - Histoire - Sources

Biculturalisme - Canada - Histoire - Sources

Bilinguisme - Canada - Histoire - Sources

Canada. Forces armées canadiennes - Politique linguistique

Canada - Relations entre anglophones et francophones - Histoire - Sources

Canadiens français - Histoire - Sources

Politique linguistique - Canada - Histoire - Sources

## Accession Number/Numéro d'accession

97/21

## Author/Auteur

Canada. Ministère de la Défense nationale. Direction Histoire et patrimoine

## Title/Titre

Rapports historiques de la Direction - Histoire et patrimoine.

## Date

1996-

## **Extent/Étendue**

30 cm.

## **Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

La Direction - Histoire et patrimoine a débutée une série de publications historiques en 1996.

## **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

L'ensemble du matériel a été produit au profit du Quartier général de la Défense Nationale pour la section Direction - Histoire et patrimoine.

## **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Rapport historique 1: "Les Casques bleus au Rwanda", par Jacques Castonguay, 1996. Une chronologie exhaustive relatant, entre autres, les événements marquants de 1994, est incluse dans le document. Divers tableaux d'informations générales sont également disponibles. Deux copies anglaises sont maintenant disponibles sous le titre; "The Blue Berets in Rwanda or the United Nations Mission in Rwanda". La Direction Histoire et patrimoine a donc 5 copies de ce rapport, (3 en français et 2 en anglais)

La copie 2a contient les annotations du Dr. Serge Bernier, des photographies, des cartes géographiques ainsi que des appendices.

La copie 2b, également de langue française, est divisé par chapitre et le total des mots de chacun de ces derniers y est intégré. Elle contient également des photographies, des cartes géographiques ainsi que des appendices. Deux copies électroniques sont disponibles dans le fichier.

Copy 2c is the first of two copies in english. It holds a wide variety of photographs, geographical maps and some main documents used by the Security Council. Attached to this document is an abstract of the report in french. This report and the introduction in french can be found on diskettes located in the folder.

Copy 2d is the second english version and is not different in its content from the first except that it has been annotated by Dr. Serge Durlinger in April 1998.

Rapport historique 1a: "In Search of a New Cease-Fire", par Jacques Castonguay, 1996. Court document sur la guerre civile rwandaise de 1994.

1b) Cette annexe contient les renseignements personnels relatifs aux recommandations pour la bravoure et pour les médailles honorifiques, 1995 - Protégé B.

Rapport historique 2: " Une force "multinationale" organisée et dirigée par le Canada" écrit par Jacques Castonguay. Comporte une table des matières, une chronologie des événements de 1994 à 1997, quelques tableaux d'informations générales et une série d'appendices. (4 copies sont disponibles - 3 en français et 1 en anglais)

La copie 2 de ce rapport contient des photographies, des cartes géographiques en couleurs et une série d'appendices.

La copie 3 est une version d'avril 1998 qui est disponible sur diskette. Elle a également des photographies et des cartes géographiques mais ne comporte aucune appendices.

Copy 4 is the only copy in english. It is titled "Canada Organizes and Leads a Multinational Force". This version of the report, reviewed by Brereton Greenhous, does not contain any photographs or any geographical maps. A copy of this report is on a diskette.

Rapport historique 3: The Canadian Forces and the Manitoba Flood of 1997, November 1997, by Kenneth Reynolds (copy 1 - 197 pages; copy 2 on diskette)

Rapport historique 4: The United Nations Military Observer Mission in Guatemala, MINUGUA. A description and

analysis, 31 March 1998, by Lieutenant Colonel Alexander Fieglar (copy 1 - 79 pages; copy 2 on diskette)

Rapport historique 5: Canadian Armed Forces Arms Control Verification Operations. A historical report, 1989-1997 par Angus M. Brown (copie 1 - 113 pages ; copie 2 sur la diskette)

Rapport historique 6: The United Nations Military Observer Mission in El Salvador (ONUSAL). A description and analysis par Lieutenant-Colonel Alexander Fieglar ( copie 1 - 144 pages; copie 2 - sur la diskette)

### **Classification**

Dossier 1b) - Protégé B

Rapport 3 - Confidentiel (La plupart est déclassifié par paragraphe)

Rapport 4 - Secret CEO (La plupart est déclassifié par paragraphe)

Rapport 6 - Protégé B (La plupart est déclassifié par paragraphe)

### **Accruals**

D'autres versements sont attendus

### **Related Records/Records associés**

Dossier biographique - Dallaire, Roméo A.

98/4 - Belgique. Parlement. Sénat de Belgique. Commission d'enquête parlementaire concernant les événements du Rwanda

98/22 - Fonds Angus Brown contient la plupart des documents d'importances utilisés dans la préparation du rapport 5.

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Baril, J.G.M. (Joseph Gérard Maurice), 1943-

Crise zairoise, 1994-

Dallaire, Roméo A., 1946-

Mission des Nations Unies pour l'assistance au Rwanda

Opération Assurance, 1996

Opération Homeward, 1994

Opération Lance, 1994

Opération Passage, 1994

Opération Retour, 1994

Opération Silver Back, 1994

Opération Turquoise, 1994

Réfugiés - Rwanda

Réfugiés - Zaïre

Rwanda - Histoire - 1994, (Guerre civile)

Rwanda - Politique et gouvernement - 1994-1996

Secours international

Tousignant, Guy, 1941-

### **AE**

Castonguay, Jacques, 1926-

Fieglar, Alexander R.

Reynolds, Kenneth W. (Kenneth William), 1967-

Brown, Angus M.

### **AKA**

MINUAR

UNAMIR

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

95/119

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Ministère de la Défense nationale. Équipe de restructuration - Gestion, commandement et contrôle

**Title/Titre**

Fonds du Projet de restructuration - Gestion, commandement et contrôle (ERGCC)

**Date**

1995 -

**Extent/Étendue**

L'équipe ERGCC a été mise sur pied par le Quartier générale de la Défense nationale en vertu d'une directive du Vice-chef d'état-major de la Défense 02/95. Le mandat de l'équipe était d'implanter les changements définis par le Livre blanc

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

La directive 02/95 a été produite par le Vice-chef d'état-major et acheminée au Service historique par le biais du Sous-ministre associé (Politiques et communications).

**Accruals**

D'autres versements sont attendus

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Forces armées canadiennes - Planification  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes - Organisation  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes - Restructuration  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes - Gestion

**AKA**

ERGCC

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

PRF Defence

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Ministère de la Défense nationale. Service historique

**Title/Titre**

L'Organisation des services d'information de la Défense. Matériaux recueillis par le Service historique

**Date**

15 juillet 1994

**Extent/Étendue**

1 cm



**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

En décembre 1991, les officiers supérieurs des communications et de l'électronique recommandaient qu'une étude soit faite afin de proposer de nouvelles méthodes de service d'informatique et de communication efficace pour la Ministère de la Défense nationale et pour les Forces canadiennes. OSID, le résultat de cette étude, fut le successeur du Commandement des communications des Forces canadiennes (CCFC).

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Ce record fut transféré de la banque de données des articles au mois de février 1998

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Revue de huit pages publiée à l'occasion de l'inauguration d'OSID. Celle-ci comprend un historique de sa formation et un graphique de la chaîne de commande.

**Accruals**

D'autres versements possibles

**Related Records/Records associés**

Fonds Catherine Allan, 86/397, contient beaucoup d'information sur CCFC

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Ministère de la Défense nationale. Organisation des services d'information de la Défense

Canada. Forces armées canadiennes - Documentation, Services de

**AKA**

OSID

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

93/23

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Ministère de la Défense nationale. Service historique

**Title/Titre**

Collection La bravoure et le mépris

**Date**

1992-1993

**Extent/Étendue**

30 cm

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

La collection comprend des rapports, des commentaires, de la correspondance, des coupures de presse ainsi que les délibérations du sous-comité sénatorial permanent des Affaires des anciens combattants, à propos des biais et des imprécisions allégués contre la dramatique historique diffusée par la SRC "La bravoure et le mépris."

**Classification**

Aucune restriction à la consultation

**Accruals**

D'autres versements sont attendus

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Parlement. Sous-comité sénatorial permanent des affaires des anciens combattants  
McKenna, Brian  
McKenna, Terence  
Conseil de la radiodiffusion et des télécommunications canadiennes  
Société Radio-Canada  
Office national du film du Canada  
Chadderton, Clifford  
Morgan, William  
Galafilm Inc.  
Amputés de guerre du Canada  
Conseil national des associations de vétérans du Canada  
Moore, Christopher  
Copp, Terry, 1938-  
Douglas, W.A.B. (William Alexander Binny), 1929-  
Dick, Ernest J.  
Wise, S.F. (Sydney Francis), 1924-  
Censure - Canada  
Télévision - Canada  
Guerre mondiale, 1939-1945 - Récits personnels canadiens  
Journalisme - Déontologie

**AKA**

SRC  
ONF  
CRTC

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

81/271

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Ministère de la Défense nationale. Vice-Chef d'état-major de la Défense

**Title/Titre**

Instructions du QGDN VCEMD

**Date**

1973-

**Extent/Étendue**

10 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

Le poste de Vice-chef d'état-major de la Défense a été créé en 1964. Il est responsable de la direction et de la coordination des efforts opérationnels et stratégiques. Il est sous l'autorité du Chef d'état-major.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Versé directement par le VCEMD jusqu'aux environs de 1990 et depuis cette date par le Sous-ministre associé

(Politiques et communications)

**Classification**

Certains documents sont d'accès restreint

**Accruals**

D'autres versements sont attendus

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Forces armées canadiennes - Politique militaire

Canada. Forces armées canadiennes - Planification

Canada. Forces armées canadiennes - Organisation

**AKA**

VCEMD

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

73/423

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Royal Canadian Air Force. Air Division Europe, No.1. Headquarters

**Title/Titre**

1 Air Division, Royal Canadian Air Force: Operations plans

**Date**

1 July 1953, 25 November 1954, 14 March 1955

**Extent/Étendue**

4.5 cm of textual records

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

1 Air Division, RCAF was formally constituted at Paris France on 1 October 1952 as an operational command of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization's Allied Command Europe. The Division moved to Metz, France on 13 April 1953, then to Lahr, Germany on 1 April 1967. 1 Air Division was integrated into the Canadian Armed Forces on 1 February, 1968. Documents pertain to the period when the Division was stationed at Metz.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Documents were formally accessioned by DHist February 19, 1973 and stored in the vault. The documents were reviewed for declassification in February 1996.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Series consists of three volumes: 1. Operations Plan 1-53. - 2. Interim Operations Plan (25 November 1954). - 3. Interim Operations plan (14 March 1955).

**Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

**Related Records/Records associés**

For other records pertaining to 1 Air Division please consult Kardex and the DHist document collection card catalogue

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Royal Canadian Air Force. Air Division Europe, no. 1 - Handbooks, manuals, etc.

Defences - Europe, Western

Air Forces - Europe, Western - Handbooks, manuals, etc.

North Atlantic Treaty Organization

Plans

**AE**

Campbell, Hugh

**AKA**

RCAF

NATO

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

98/21

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Royal Canadian Navy. Directorate of Naval Information

**Title/Titre**

Miscellaneous Files from the Directorate of Naval Information Pertaining to Exercise Fallex 62 and the Cuban Missile Crisis

**Date**

30 August, 1962-11 January, 1963

**Extent/Étendue**

15.5 cm of textual records

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The files listed as 98-21 originated at the Directorate of Naval Information. File labels and handwriting suggest that the documents may have formed part of the Naval Kardex collection or that of the Naval Historian. If so, they would have been transferred to the Directorate of History at the same time as the aforementioned collections. No transfer documents were found with the files. The files were re-discovered in the fall of 1997 during the course of an archival backlog survey.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

This small fonds consists of two series as follows:

Series I: Exercise Fallex 62: miscellaneous documents (mainly signal messages).

Series II: The Cuban Missile Crisis: miscellaneous documents (mainly signal messages).

**Originals/Originaux**

Documents consist in the main of directorate carbon copies and photostats. There are a few original documents.

**Classification**

All documents in the fonds are currently being reviewed for declassification.

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A fonds description and series file list can be found in file 98/21-0

**Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

**Related Records/Records associés**

For related records pertaining to Exercise Fallex 62 consult: Kardex 682.039 (D1) and AHO Report No.97.

For related records pertaining to the Cuban Missile Crisis consult: Kardex 958.009 (D28), confidential Kardex 112.3H1.003 (D68) and 112.1 (D116) and the document collection - 83/615, 87/95, 90/292, 92/85, 94/8, Biog N - Nixon, C.P.

Related and duplicate signal documents can be also found within the Naval Collection (8000 series: CANMARPAAC and CANMARLANT signal files, 1961-1963) and document collection 80/381 (The latter file relates directly to 98/21-II-3.)

**Subjects/Sujets**

Exercise Fallex 62

Cuban Missile Crisis, 1962

Canada - History, Naval - 20th century

North Atlantic Treaty Organization

War games, Naval

**AKA**

NATO

DN Inf

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

97/23

**Author/Auteur**

Canada. Royal Canadian Navy. Flag Officer Atlantic Coast

**Title/Titre**

Flag Officer Atlantic Coast fonds, 1950-1962

**Date**

March 1950 - August 1962

**Extent/Étendue**

10 cm of textual material

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

In 1948, Flag Officer Atlantic Coast (FOAC) replaced Commanding Officer Atlantic Coast as the title referring to the head of HMCS Stadacona and HMCS Shearwater in Halifax. The FOAC also held the position of Maritime Commander Atlantic (MCA) and the NATO appointment of Commander Canadian Atlantic Sub-Area.

Though the Maritime Command was not officially formed until January 17, 1966, the position Maritime Commander Atlantic preceded the formation by about ten years. According to a memo (contained in this fonds) dated November 14, 1956, "the Maritime Commander Atlantic is a recently created appointment, now held by Rear Admiral R.E.S. Bidwell, RCN, FOAC." Thus, some documents may appear to have a different provenance because the FOAC held multiple positions simultaneously.

According to a 1959 National Defence Annual Report, the FOAC was responsible for all West Coast ships and auxiliary vessels, carrier borne air squadrons, naval barracks, new entry and training schools, radio stations, hospitals, shore based air squadrons, HMC Dockyard, supply depots, ammunition magazines and depots, reserve fleet maintenance and administrative activities.

The following four people held the position of Flag Officer Atlantic Coast during the period covered by these documents: E.R. Mainguy, R.E.S. Bidwell, Hugh F. Pullen, and Kenneth L. Dyer.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Most documents were passed to DHist in 1972 and 1975 from the Flag Officer Atlantic Coast or HMC Dockyard Halifax.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

These documents refer to RCN participation in air defence, the use of helicopters by the RCN, the report of the Air Defence of Shipping Committee, annual reports of the Operational Evaluation Organization, base development plans for Naval Radio Station Blandford, the reorganization of Atlantic Command, the establishment of Maritime Command, the reorganization of HMCS Shearwater, and the base development and maintenance of Fort Pepperell, Newfoundland (including a map).

**Classification**

All material is declassified.

**Associated Material/Matériau associé**

Associated materials may be found in Record Group 24 at the National Archives of Canada.

**Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

**Related Records/Records associés**

The following related records are held at the Directorate of History and Heritage: FOAC files (8000 in the Naval Collection); FOAC, Emergency Defence Plan, 1954-60 (75/224); FOAC, Seaward Defence in Halifax, 1954-55 (75/227); FOAC, Operations and Plans, 1951-56 (75/231)

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Royal Canadian Navy. Flag Officer Atlantic Coast  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy. Maritime Commander Atlantic  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy. Atlantic Command  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Facilities  
Air defences - Canada  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Organization  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Supplies and stores  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy. H.M.C. Dockyard Halifax (N.S.)  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy. H.M.C.S. Shearwater  
Exercise Penetration-56

**AKA**

CANFLAGANT  
CANCOMARLANT

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

99/11

**Author/Auteur**

Canadian Army Staff College. Library

**Title/Titre**

Selected documents from the Canadian Army staff College Classified Library

**Date**

1943-1956

**Extent/Étendue**

1.4 m

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

While the Canadian Army Staff College was established in 1941, the College library was not created until 1947. Located at the Royal Military College, the CASC Library was designed to function separately from the RMC Library and to serve the needs of the Staff College. Headed by Lieutenant Colonel T.F. Gelley, the initial collection consisted of some 300 books and reports which had been brought over from England when the Canadian Junior War Staff Course was transferred to Canada (1942). When the Canadian Army Staff College moved from Royal Military College to new quarters in Fort Frontenac in December 1947, the library was also transferred and re-named the Fort Frontenac Library. The library was designed to meet the research needs of the staff and students of both the National Defence College and the Canadian Army Staff College in the fields of military science, international relations, government, politics and economics.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The documents of this collection formed part of the vault backlog and were found inter-filed with materials from the Royal Canadian School of Artillery Confidential Library in Shilo. It is unclear when the documents were transferred from the Staff College Library to the Directorate of History or who was responsible for the selection of transferred documents. The documents were boxed and identified as "21 Army Group". Most of the documents pertain to Second World War operations circa 1945 and may derive from the nucleus of 300 documents acquired from the Canadian Junior War Staff College.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

This collection consists of one series of files, reports and books, arranged in call-number order.

**Classification**

There are no classified documents in this collection.

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A comprehensive document list can be found in the first file folder in Box 1 of this accession.

**Accruals**

No further accruals are expected.

**Related Records/Records associés**

For related materials researchers should consult the Kardex and Document collections.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Operation Overlord  
Operation Eclipse  
Operation Veritable  
Operation Neptune  
Operation Varsity  
Operation Market Garden  
World War, 1939-1945 - Campaigns - North West Europe  
World War, 1939-1945 - Campaigns - France  
World War, 1939-1945 - Campaigns - Germany  
World War, 1939-1945 - Campaigns - Italy  
Military art and science  
Combined operations (Military science)  
World War, 1939-1945 - Amphibious operations

**AE**

Allied Forces. Army Group, 21  
Canada. Canadian Army. First Army

**AKA**

21 Army Group

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

96/23

**Author/Auteur**

Capulupo, Patrick

**Title/Titre**

Fonds Patrick Capulupo

**Date**

avril 1995

**Extent/Étendue**

8 cm

**Biography/Biographie**

Patrick Capulupo est un étudiant à la Maîtrise à l'Université du Québec à Montréal en histoire contemporaine avec concentration en histoire militaire et stratégique. Il est donc très informé sur les événements entourant la Seconde Guerre mondiale et des conditions difficiles qu'ont eues à surmonter les militaires canadiens.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Les entrevues ont été réalisées pour le compte de Serge Bernier, du Service historique de la Défense nationale en avril 1995.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Entrevues avec dix-neuf (19) anciens combattants, qui ont tous été, à un certain moment dans leur carrière militaire, membres du Régiment de Maisonneuve.

**Restriction**

Aucune restriction à la consultation.

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

Instruments de recherche restent dans la boîte avec les dossiers.

**Associated Material/Matériau associé**

Les cassettes et les disquettes sont aux Archives nationales du Canada

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Armée canadienne. Régiment de Maisonneuve  
Canada. Armée canadienne. Royal Régiment, 22e  
Canada. Armée canadienne. Fusiliers Mont-Royal  
Canada. Canadian Army. Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry  
Canada. Canadian Army. Royal Canadian Dragoons  
Canada. Canadian Army. Algonquin Regiment



Guerre mondiale, 1939-1945 - Campagnes et batailles - France - St.-Martin  
Pontenay  
Normandie, Bataille de, 1944  
Canada. Canadian Army. Black Watch (Royal Highland Regiment) of Canada  
National Socialism  
Allemagne. Wehrmacht  
Waffen-SS.  
Armes - Canada  
Recrutement des armées  
v-1 (Bombe)  
v-2 (Fusée)  
Sherman (Char d'assaut)  
Tiger (Char d'assaut)  
Guerre mondiale, 1939-1945 - Église catholique - Québec  
Canada. Relations entre anglophones et francophones  
Moutons - Aliments - Canada  
Falaise, Bataille de, 1944  
Canada. Canadian Army. Calgary Highlanders  
Montgomery of Alamein, Bernard Law Montgomery, 1st Viscount, 1887-1976.  
Canada. Armée canadienne. Canadian Officers' Training Corps. McGill  
University Contingent  
Guerre mondiale, 1939-1945 - Campagnes et batailles - Front occidental  
Guerre mondiale, 1939-1945 - Récits personnels canadiens français

## **AE**

Angers, Alexandre, 1921-  
Bastien, Claude, 1921-  
Brisebois, Maurice, 1920-  
Barre, Frank, 1922-  
Chartrand, Gérard, 1920-  
Cotton, Augustin, 1922-  
Desgrandprés, George, 1914-  
Dubuc, Jean Claude, 1924-  
Gilbert, Forest, 1909-  
Fortin, Armand, 1923-  
Lajeunesse, Edgar, 1920-  
Larivière, Richard, 1921-  
Larouche, Roland, 1920-  
Leduc, Elzéar, 1925-  
Ouellette, Roger, 1918-  
Prud'homme, Maurice, 1917-  
Reid, Rolland, 1920-  
Ruptash, Georges, 1921-  
Thibault, Lucien, 1917-

## **AKA**

COTC  
PPCLI  
RCD

## **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog B

**Author/Auteur**

Castonguay, Jacques, 1926-

**Title/Titre**

Dossier biographique - Jean Brillant

**Date**

1964, 1974, 1984, 1989, [1996?]

**Biography/Biographie**

Jean Brillant est né le 15 mars 1890 dans le village d'Assametquagnan au Québec. Lors du début de la Première Guerre mondiale, Brillant détenait le grade de lieutenant, ayant servi avec le 89e régiment (Témiscouata et Rimouski). De plus, il était télégraphiste au Canadian national. Vers la fin de l'année 1916, Brillant se retrouva en Europe, affecté au 22e bataillon. Suivant un hiver plutôt calme, le mois d'avril 1917 apporta la bataille de Vimy. Suivant cette bataille, Brillant, souffrant de la fièvre des tranchées, se retrouva à l'hôpital pendant près de deux mois. Après son retour au front, durant la nuit du 27 au 28 mai 1918, il participa à une opération où il réussit à mettre quatre ennemis hors combat et à en capturer un cinquième. Ces actes lui ont mérité la Croix militaire. Lors de la bataille d'Amiens, en août 1918, il combata malgré des blessures et captura quinze mitrailleuses en plus de faire 150 prisonniers. Il est décédé le 10 août 1918 lorsqu'il succomba à ses blessures. Pour sa bravoure exceptionnelle, il reçut la Croix de Victoria.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Transféré par J. Castonguay

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

[Biographie avec bibliographie préparée par J. Castonguay pour le Dictionnaire biographique du Canada, volume XIV à paraître] - [Passage de l'] Histoire du Royal 22e Régiment [p. 18] - [photo de Jean Brillant] - ANNEX A to MUSEE/R22eR/5401 [du Musées du Royal 22e Régiment] - [Short biography of Jean Brillant and text of his Citation for Victoria Cross] - Chronique historique: Un autre héros du 22ième le Lieutenant Jean Brillant, VC, MC - [Dépliant du Ministre des Anciens combattants] Canadiens qui se sont mérités la Croix de Victoria

**Restriction**

Ne pas reproduire

**Subjects/Sujets**

Brillant, Jean, 1890-1918

Héros - Canada - Biographies

Guerre mondiale, 1914-1918 - Canada - Biographies

Canada - Histoire militaire - 20e siècle - Biographies

Canada - Histoire - 1914-1918 - Biographies

Canada. Armée canadienne - Biographies

Militaires - Biographies

Victoria Cross

**AE**

Brillant, Jean, 1890-1918

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog L

**Author/Auteur**

Castonguay, Jacques, 1926-

**Title/Titre**

Dossier biographique - Okill Massey Learmonth

**Date**

[1996?] et s/d

**Biography/Biographie**

Né le 20 février 1894, à Québec, Learmonth occupa plusieurs fonctions différentes suivant ses études secondaires. Entre autres, il fut élu membre de la Literary and Historical Society of Québec. Il a servi dans la milice pendant deux ans avant son enrôlement dans le Corps expéditionnaire en septembre 1914. Il fut promu officier en juin 1916 suivant des engagements à Ypres, Festubert et Givenchy. Lors d'une bataille à Fresnoy, Learmonth pris plusieurs prisonniers et finit par atteindre son objectif, ce qui lui mérita une Croix militaire. En août 1917, lors de la bataille de la cote 70 près de la ville de Lens, malgré ses blessures, Learmonth réussit à lancer des grenades et à diriger ses hommes. Le lendemain de la bataille, le 19 août 1917, Learmonth est décédé. Sa conduite héroïque au cours de cette bataille lui valut la Croix de Victoria. De plus, une rue de la ville de Québec fut nommée en son honneur.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

[Biographie avec bibliographie par J. Castonguay pour le Dictionnaire biographique du Canada, volume XIV à paraître] - [Paragraphs concerning Captain Okill Massey Learmonth from] Thirty Canadian V.Cs. 23rd April 1915 to 30th March 1918 [p. 54-57]

**Restriction**

Ne pas reproduire

**Subjects/Sujets**

Learmonth, Okill Massey, 1894-1917  
Héros - Canada - Biographies  
Guerre mondiale, 1914-1918 - Canada - Biographies  
Canada - Histoire militaire - 20e siècle - Biographies  
Canada - Histoire - 1914-1918 - Biographies  
Canada. Armée canadienne - Biographies  
Militaires - Biographies  
Victoria Cross

**AE**

Learmonth, Okill Massey, 1894-1917

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog B

**Author/Auteur**

Castonguay, Jacques, 1926-

**Title/Titre**

Biographical file - Jean Brillant

**Date**

1964, 1974, 1984, 1989, [1996?]

**Biography/Biographie**

Jean Brillant was born on March 15, 1890 in the Québec village of Assametquagnan. When the First World War broke-out, Brillant held the rank of lieutenant, having served with the 89e régiment (Témisouata et Rimouski). He was

also working as a telegraphist for Canadian National. Toward the end of 1916, Brillant found himself in Europe as part of the 22e bataillon. Following a rather tranquil winter, with the month of April 1917 came the Battle of Vimy which left Brillant, suffering from trench fever, hospitalized for over two months. During the night of May 27-28, 1918, following Brillant's return to the front, he participated in an operation where he succeeded in putting four enemies out of combat and capturing a fifth one. He earned a Military Cross for these acts. During the Battle of Amiens, in August 1918, he fought in spite of his wounds. He managed to capture fifteen machine-guns in addition to taking 150 prisoners. He died from his wounds on August 10, 1918. For his exceptional courage, he was awarded the Victoria Cross.

### **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Transferred to Serge Bernier by J. Castonguay

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

[Biographie avec bibliographie préparée par J. Castonguay pour le Dictionnaire biographique du Canada, volume XIV à paraître] - [Passage de l'] Histoire du Royal 22e Régiment [p. 18] - [photo de Jean Brillant] - ANNEX A to MUSEE/R22eR/5401 [du Musée du Royal 22e Régiment] - [Short biography of Jean Brillant and text of his citation for Victoria Cross] - Chronique historique: Un autre héros du 22ième le Lieutenant Jean Brillant, VC, MC - [Brochure from the Minister of Veterans Affairs] Canada's V.C. Winners

### **Restriction**

Do not make copies

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Brillant, Jean, 1890-1918

Heroes - Canada

World War, 1914-1918 - Canada - Biography

Canada - History, Military - 20th century - Biography

Canada. Canadian Army - Biography

Victoria Cross

Soldiers - Canada - Biography

### **AE**

Brillant, Jean, 1890-1918

### **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog L

### **Author/Auteur**

Castonguay, Jacques, 1926-

### **Title/Titre**

Biographical file - Okill Massey Learmonth

### **Date**

[1996?], n/d

### **Biography/Biographie**

Born on February 20, 1894, in Quebec City, Learmonth completed his secondary education and went on to occupy various functions, including elected membership in the Literary and Historical Society of Québec. Before his September, 1914, enrollment in the Canadian Expeditionary force, he had served in the militia for two years. He was promoted and became an officer in June, 1916, following duties at Ypres, Festubert and Givenchy. During a battle in Fresnoy, Learmonth took many prisoners and earned a Military Cross. In August, 1917, during the battle of the Côte 70 (Hill 70) near the town of Lens, Learmonth managed to throw grenades and direct his troop in spite of his serious

injuries. On August 19, 1917, one day after the battle, Learmonth passed away. His heroic conduct earned him the Victoria Cross. Additionally, a city street in Québec has been named after him to honour his memory.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

[Biographie avec bibliographie par J. Castonguay pour le Dictionnaire biographique du Canada, volume XIV à paraître] - [Paragraphs concerning Captian Okill Massey Learmonth from] Thirty Canadian V.Cs. 23rd April 1915 to 30th March 1918 [p. 54-57]

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Learmonth, Okill Massey, 1894-1917  
Heroes - Canada  
World War, 1914-1918 - Canada - Biography  
Canada - History, Military - 20th century - Biography  
Canada. Canadian Army - Biography  
Victoria Cross  
Soldiers - Canada - Biography

### **AE**

Learmonth, Okill Massey, 1894-1917

### **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog K

### **Author/Auteur**

Castonguay, Jacques, 1926-

### **Title/Titre**

Biographical file - Joseph Kaeble

### **Date**

1974, [1996?]

### **Biography/Biographie**

Born on May 5, 1892 in Saint-Moise, Gaspésie, Joseph Kaeble worked as a mechanic at a saw-mill before the First World War. In 1916, he volunteered for the 189th battalion that was being recruited. In November of that year, he was transferred to the 22e Bataillon (Canadien français) and became a machine-gunner. He fought in such famous battles as Vimy and Passchendaele. In April 1917, he was promoted to the rank of corporal. On June 18, 1918, the enemy presented himself and Kaeble's section attempted to resist the attack. Kaeble shot many of those who charged at him, in spite of injuries. He died the following evening but his courage earned him a Military Medal as well as a Victoria Cross. He was the first French-Canadian military to receive this honour.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

[Biographie avec bibliographie préparée par J. Castonguay pour le Dictionnaire biographique du Canada, volume XIV à paraître] -- ANNEX A to MUSEE/R22cR/5401 [du Musée du Royal 22e Régiment]

### **Restriction**

Do not make copies

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Kaeble, Joseph, 1892-1918  
Heroes - Canada

World War, 1914-1918 - Canada - Biography  
Canada - History, Military - 20th century - Biography  
Canada. Canadian Army - Biography  
Victoria Cross  
Soldiers - Canada - Biography

## **AE**

Kaeble, Joseph, 1892-1918

## **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog K

## **Author/Auteur**

Castonguay, Jacques, 1926-

## **Title/Titre**

Dossier biographique - Joseph Kaeble

## **Date**

14 nov. 1974, [1996?]

## **Biography/Biographie**

Né le 5 mai 1892 à Saint-Moise, en Gaspésie, Joseph Kaeble travailla comme mécanicien à une scierie avant la Première Guerre mondiale. En 1916, il se porta volontaire durant la levée du 189e bataillon. Il fut transféré au 22e Bataillon (Canadien français) en novembre et occupa un poste de mitrailleur. Il combattit dans de fameuses batailles telles que celles de Vimy et de Passchendaele. En avril 1917, il fut promu caporal. Le 18 juin 1918, l'ennemi se présenta et la section de Kaeble tenta de résister. Kaeble tira plusieurs chargeurs continuant malgré des blessures. Il est mort le lendemain soir mais son courage lui mérita la Médaille militaire aussi bien que la Croix de Victoria. Il fut le premier militaire canadien de langue française à recevoir cet honneur.

## **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

[Biographie avec bibliographie préparée par J. Castonguay pour le Dictionnaire biographique du Canada, volume XIV à paraître] - ANNEX A to MUSEE/R22eR/5401 [du Musée du Royal 22e Régiment]

## **Restriction**

Ne pas reproduire.

## **Subjects/Sujets**

Kaeble, Joseph, 1892-1918  
Héros - Canada - Biographies  
Guerre mondiale, 1914-1918 - Canada - Biographies  
Canada - Histoire militaire - 20e siècle - Biographies  
Canada - Histoire - 1914-1918 - Biographies  
Canada. Armée canadienne - Biographies  
Victoria Cross  
Militaires - Biographies

## **AE**

Kaeble, Joseph, 1892-1918

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

98/15

**Author/Auteur**

Clearwater, John

**Title/Titre**

John Clearwater Fonds - Selected nuclear weapons materials

**Date**

1942-1997

**Extent/Étendue**

80 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

This fonds is an accumulation of the records that were collected and written in the process of preparing the books entitled: Canadian Nuclear Weapons and U.S. Nuclear Weapons in Canada. As described by John Clearwater, the intent of the series is to "bring together until-recently secret information about the nature of [nuclear weapons in Canada], and combine it with known information about the systems in the US nuclear arsenal (see p. 15 of Canadian Nuclear Weapons, and p. 11 of U.S. Nuclear Weapons in Canada.)

Canadian Nuclear Weapons is an operational-technical history of the period during which the Canadian military had the use of nuclear weapons: the Bomarc anti-bomber missile, the Honest John battlefield tactical rocket, the Starfighter tactical thermonuclear bomber and the Voodoo Genie air defence weapons systems. From their initial deliveries on 31 December 1963, to their eventual removal on 28 June 1984, these U.S. nuclear warheads armed Canadian weapon systems in both Canada and West Germany. This book covers also the efforts of the Pearson Government to sign the agreement with the American Government necessary to allow Canadian forces access to nuclear weapons.

U.S. Nuclear Weapons in Canada, the second volume in the series about nuclear weapons in Canada. It details the activities of two of the American armed services, the United States Air Force and the United States Navy, as they deployed nuclear weapons in Canada during the 1950s and 1960s. It also explores some of the policy and international negotiation behind this deployment, the actual locations of weapons, the operational procedure and exercises, as well as accidents.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Materials sent to the Directorate of History and Heritage by John Clearwater in April 1997, in February and August 1998, and February 2000

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The fonds consists of a select amount of primary sources consulted: these are mainly nuclear reports, nuclear technical arrangements, articles, newspaper clippings, brochures, Cabinet and External Affairs agreement negotiations and RCMP investigation reports. There is also a complete draft copy of the book Canadian Nuclear Weapons.

**Originals/Originaux**

Certain primary sources are photocopies made during the research for the book.

**Restriction**

There are no restrictions to consultation.

### **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A finding aid for this fonds can be found in the front of the first box as well as with the other finding aids at the Directorate of History and Heritage. This finding aid indicates each file's number, its title and its date.

### **Related Records/Records associés**

The Directorate of History and Heritage's archives contain many documents related to the general topic of nuclear weapons. The following subject headings in the Document Collection catalogue should be consulted (the number in parentheses indicate the approximate number of documents; please keep in mind that the same document may be found under multiple subject headings):

Goose Bay (21)  
Harmon A.F.B. (2)  
Nuclear Weapons (66)  
Nuclear Warheads (3)  
Honest John (2)  
Strategic Air Command (2)  
United States Air Force (62)

The Kardex catalogue also lists about twenty documents on the topic under the subject heading beginning with Nuclear \_\_\_\_\_. Most of these documents, from both collections, are individual items.

However a Series does exist:

96/18: Weapons systems: miscellaneous precis  
Series include 7 precis.

There are also four entries in the Kardex for Strategic Air Command, and 2 for the United States Air Force.

Please keep in mind that only a few of these documents are specifically related to Canadian use of nuclear weapons.

### **Subjects/Sujets**

B-47 bomber  
B-52 bomber  
Bomarc (Missile)  
Ernest Harmon Air Force Base (Nfld.)  
Nuclear weapons - Canada  
Genie (Missile)  
Honest John (Missile)  
Starfighter (Fighter plane)  
United States. Air Force.  
United States. Air Force. Strategic Air Command  
United States. Naval Operations Base (Argentina, Newfoundland)  
Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Goose Bay, Nfld.)

### **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

73/602

### **Author/Auteur**

Committee on Militia and Reorganization

### **Title/Titre**

Reports of the Committee on Militia and Reorganization

### **Date**

October 1957, November 1957

### **Extent/Étendue**

6 cm of textual records (3 reports)



**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The Committee on Militia and Reorganization was established circa 1957 and consisted of Brigadier General, C. Leech (Chairman) Lt-Col. J.B. Clement and Lt-Col. J.L.G. Poulin. The aim of the committee was to recommend solutions to problems arising from a proposed change in the role and organization of the Canadian Militia. All of the work of the committee was carried out at Army Headquarters in consultation with and advice from the Acting Officer of Militia (AOM), Corps Directors and others concerned. The Deputy Coordinator Federal Civil Defence and the Commandant, Civil Defence College, Arnprior were consulted regarding the organization, preferred locations and type of assistance to be rendered by militia mobile support columns.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The reports were acquired by D Hist from the Chief of Defence Staff and formally accessioned March 9, 1973. They were stored in the vault until February 1996, when their contents were reviewed for declassification.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Series consists of three reports, subtitled: 1. Plan A (October 1957). - 2. Plan A1 (November 1957). - 3. Plan B (November 1957).

**Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Canadian Army - Reorganization  
Canada - Militia - Reorganization  
Military education - Canada  
Canada - Militia - Equipment

**AE**

Leech, G.C.  
Clement, J.B.  
Poulin, J.L.G.  
Canada. Canadian Army. Chief of the General Staff

**AKA**

CGS

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog F

**Author/Auteur**

Cooke, O.A., 1943-

**Title/Titre**

Biographical file - Frederick Charles Denison

**Date**

1984-1988

**Biography/Biographie**

Born in 1846 to an influential Toronto family, Frederick Charles Denison began his long association with the Canadian Militia while still a student. Denison met Colonel Garnet Joseph Wolseley while serving with the militia during the Fenian crisis of 1866. He later participated in the Canadian expedition to the Red River disturbances in 1869-1870. In

1872 Denison published the Historical Record of the Governor General's Body Guard and had also become a well respected politician and lawyer. Wolseley became commander of a British expedition in Egypt and decided to include the men he had commanded during the Red River expedition. Denison, at 37, became a member of the Wolseley ring of officers. In Egypt, Denison commanded Canadians in their first military venture overseas as part of an imperial force.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Biography, research and bibliography prepared by O. A. Cooke for the Dictionary of Canadian Biography, volume XII.

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Denison, Frederick Charles, 1846-1896  
Wolseley, Garnet J. (Garnet Joseph) Wolseley, Viscount, 1833-1913  
Soldiers - Canada - Biography  
Military biography  
Heroes - Canada  
Canada - History, Military - to 1900  
Canada - Biography - Dictionaries

### **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog J

### **Author/Auteur**

Cooke, O.A., 1943-

### **Title/Titre**

Biographical file - Sir Richard Downes Jackson

### **Date**

1984-1987

### **Biography/Biographie**

Sir Richard Downes Jackson was appointed commander-in-chief of the forces in British North America in 1837. Upon arrival, he embarked on a campaign to improve Canada's frontier defences. He served as an administrator of Lower Canada from 1839-1840 and as an administrator for the province of Canada in 1841.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Biography, research and bibliography prepared by O.A. Cooke in collaboration with Norman Hillmer for the Dictionary of Canadian Biography, volume VII.

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Jackson, Richard Downes, Sir, 1771-1845  
Canada - History, Military  
Canada - Biography - Dictionaries  
Military biography  
Soldiers - Great Britain

### **AE**

Hillmer, Norman, 1942-

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog F

**Author/Auteur**

Cooke, O.A., 1943-

**Title/Titre**

Biographical file - Colley Lyons Lucas Foster

**Date**

1987

**Biography/Biographie**

Colley Lyons Lucas Foster became aide-de-camp to Lieutenant-General Gordon Drummond in Ireland in 1811 and came to Upper Canada in 1813. He became involved in the war on the Niagara frontier and assumed the role of Drummond's Military Secretary. After the war, Foster was appointed Assistant Adjutant General of the regular forces in Upper Canada. He played a significant role in organizing and arming a guard from among the citizens of Toronto in 1837 against the insurrection of William Lyon Mackenzie.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Biography, research and bibliography prepared by O. A. Cooke for the Dictionary of Canadian Biography, volume VII.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Foster, Colley Lyons Lucas, 1778-1843

Canada - History, Military

Canada - History - War of 1812

Canada - Biography - Dictionaries

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog L

**Author/Auteur**

Cooke, O.A., 1943-

**Title/Titre**

Biographical file - Richard George Amherst Luard

**Date**

1985-1988

**Biography/Biographie**

Richard George Amherst Luard first arrived in Canada in 1873 to serve as Assistant Military Secretary in Halifax. He returned to England in 1875. In 1880 Luard was appointed General Officer commanding the Canadian Militia by the commander in chief of the British Army. Luard saw the need for a better trained, more disciplined force, but attempted to achieve this with a fearsome temper and noticable lack of tact. His efforts antagonized militia officers and permanent staff officers as well as alienating militiamen and the Canadian public. In 1883 Luard was persuaded to resign and return to England. Luard recognized the shortcomings of the Canadian militia and had realistic remedies, but his manner and lack of appreciation for political effects of his actions made his influence in Canada almost entirely negative.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Biography, research and bibliography prepared by O.A. Cooke for the Dictionary of Canadian Bibliography, volume XII.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Luard, Richard George Amherst, 1827-1891

Soldiers - Canada - Biography

Canada - History, Military - to 1900

Military biography

Soldiers - Great Britain

Canada - Biography - Dictionaries

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog C

**Author/Auteur**

Cooke, O.A., 1943-

**Title/Titre**

Biographical file - Nathaniel Coffin

**Date**

1986-1987

**Biography/Biographie**

Nathaniel Coffin, militia officer, was born in 1766 in Boston, Massachusetts. Coffin was commissioned Ensign in the 40th Regiment of Foot in 1738. In 1790 he received a commission as a provincial land surveyor in Quebec. In 1794, Coffin was one of the founding members of the Constitutional Society of Quebec and in 1796 he was commissioned as the justice of the peace for the district of Montreal. Coffin was appointed Provincial Aide-de-Camp to Major-General Sheaffe in 1812 and two years later, he was appointed Deputy Adjutant General of the Upper Canadian Militia. Coffin died in Toronto, Canada West in 1846.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

This biographical file was generated through the historical research of Owen Cooke for the Dictionary of Canadian Biography while at the Directorate of History and Heritage. The material remained at DHH and was formally accessioned in December 1996.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The biographical file consists of the working papers/research papers used to write the biography, letters of correspondence with representatives from the Dictionary of Canadian Biography, bibliography of sources, and four copies of the biography, one of which is translated to French.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Coffin, Nathaniel, 1766-1846

Canada - History, Military - To 1900

Canada - Armed Forces - Administration - History

Military biography

Soldiers - Canada - Biography

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog W

**Author/Auteur**

Cooke, O.A., 1943-

**Title/Titre**

Biographical file - Garnet Joseph Wolseley, 1st Viscount

**Date**

1992-1995

**Biography/Biographie**

G.J. Wolseley, 1st viscount, was born 1833 in Ireland. In 1852, he was commissioned ensign in the 12th Regiment of Foot. Wolseley served in the Burmese war during 1852-53 and was severely injured. He served in Crimea with the 90th Light Infantry, as well as Lucknow, and the defence of Alumbagh. He served in China 1860 and was appointed D.Q.G. in Canada, 1867. He commanded the Red River Expedition in 1870 and commanded troops on the Gold Coast 1873, during the war with the Ashantees. Several other of his achievements included, quartermaster-General of the Forces (1880), Adjutant-General (1882-85), Commander-in-Chief of the Expeditionary Force to Egypt (1882), commander of the Gordon Relief Expedition (1884-85), and commander of the Forces in Ireland (1890-95). Some of Wolseley's publications include, *The Soldier's Pocket-Book for Field Service*, *Life of the Duke of Marlborough*, and *Decline and Fall of Napoleon*. Wolseley died 26 March 1913 in France.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

This biographical file was generated through the historical research of Owen Cooke for the Dictionary of Canadian Biography while at the Directorate of History and Heritage. The material remained at DHH and was formally accessioned in December 1996.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The biographical file consists of the working papers/research papers used to write the biography, letters of correspondence with representatives from the Dictionary of Canadian Biography, bibliography of sources, three copies of the biography, and a 3.5 diskette of the biography.

**Related Records/Records associés**

For more information regarding Garnet Joseph Wolseley, see "Narrative of the Red River expedition, by an officer of the expeditionary force" (83/309), "Biographical notes on famous people" (000.9 (D106)), and "First and Second Red River Expeditions - 1870 and 1871" (500.009).

**Subjects/Sujets**

Wolseley, Garnet J. (Garnet Joseph) Wolseley, Viscount, 1833-1913  
Canada - History, Military - To 1900  
Military biography  
Great Britain - Armed Forces  
Soldiers - Canada - Biography

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog C

**Author/Auteur**

Cooke, O.A., 1943-

**Title/Titre**

Biographical file - Charles Murray Cathcart, 2nd Earl

**Date**

1982-1984

**Biography/Biographie**

Cathcart was born in Essex, England 1783. He entered the army as a cornet in the 2nd life guards in 1800 and served on the staff of Sir James Craig in Naples and Sicily during the campaigns of 1805-6. He became lieutenant-colonel in 1810 and was present in the battles of Barossa. He was then sent to assist Lord Lynedoch in Holland as the head of the quartermaster-general's staff. In 1823, he became lieutenant-colonel of the royal staff corps at Hythe. He later became interested in scientific pursuits and in 1841, he discovered a new mineral. He was commander-in-chief in British North America from 1846-49 and went on to command several other regiments upon his return to England. In 1859 he died at St. Leonard's-on-Sea.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

This biographical file was generated through the historical research of Owen Cooke and Norman Hillmer for the Dictionary of Canadian Biography Vol. VIII. The material remained at the Directorate of History and Heritage and was formally accessioned in December 1996.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The biographical file consists of the working papers/research papers used in preparing the biography, letters of correspondence with representatives from the Dictionary of Canadian Biography, bibliography of sources, and two copies of the biography.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Cathcart, Charles Murray Cathcart, Earl, 1783-1859

Great Britain - Armed Forces

Military biography

Canada - History, Military - To 1900

Soldiers - Canada - Biography

**AE**

Hillmer, Norman, 1942-

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog M

**Author/Auteur**

Cooke, O.A., 1943-

**Title/Titre**

Biographical file - Sir John Carstairs McNeill

**Date**

n.d.

**Biography/Biographie**

Sir John Carstairs McNeill, major-general, was born on 29 March 1831. He was educated at the College, St. Andrews

and at Addiscombe. Soon after his education, he was gazetted to the 12th Bengal Native Infantry. In 1860, he became the Captain and Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel and commanded the Tipperary Flying Column. Among some of his achievements, he served in the New Zealand Campaign of 1864-5 for which he received the Medal and the Victoria Cross. He was in command of the Tipperary Flying Column during the Fenian disturbance of 1866-7 and was the Military Secretary to Lord Lisgar, Governor-General of Canada, on the staff of the Red River Expedition in 1868-72. He also served second in command in the Ashanti Expedition of 1873 and in 1874, he was appointed Equerry to Her Majesty and A.D.C. to H.R.H The Commander-in-Chief. He also served in the Egyptian Campaign of 1882. Sir John McNeill died in St. James's Palace in April 1904.

### **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Generated through the historical research of Owen Cooke for the Dictionary of Canadian Biography while at the Directorate of History and Heritage. The material remained at DHH and was formally accessioned in December 1996.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The biographical file consists of the working papers and the bibliography of sources used in writing the biography of Sir John McNeill.

### **Subjects/Sujets**

McNeill, John Carstairs, 1831-1904  
Canada - History, Military - to 1900  
Military biography  
Great Britain - Armed Forces  
Victoria Cross

### **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog D

### **Author/Auteur**

Dallaire, Roméo A., 1946-

### **Title/Titre**

Dossier biographique - Roméo A. Dallaire

### **Date**

1995-

### **Biography/Biographie**

Le major-général Dallaire naît à Denekamp, en Hollande, le 25 juin 1946. Il fait ses débuts dans l'Armée canadienne en 1964 tout en poursuivant des études au Collège de commandement et d'état-major des Forces terrestres canadiennes et au United States Marine Corps Command and Staff College, en Virginie. Il occupe à la fois, au Canada et en Allemagne, différents postes de commandement, d'état-major et d'instruction. En juillet 1986, il est promu au grade de colonel, et il est entre autre nommé Directeur de l'artillerie et des Besoins en ressources terrestres. En 1989, le nom de Roméo Dallaire vient s'inscrire sur la liste des officiers généraux. A partir de juillet 1993, il assure le commandement de la Mission Observateur des Nations Unies - Ouganda et Rwanda (MONUOR) et la Mission des Nations Unies pour l'assistance au Rwanda (MINUAR). L'excellence de son travail lui mérite la décoration de la croix du service méritoire.

### **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

L'ensemble du matériel fut légué à la Direction - Histoire et patrimoine par le capitaine Claude Beauregard au mois de septembre 1997

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Le fonds se compose uniquement de discours prononcés par le major-général Dallaire, concernant entre autres, l'intervention des Nations Unies dans le conflit au Rwanda en 1994. L'ensemble de ces discours furent préparés par le capitaine Bruce Poulin.

**Accruals**

D'autres versements sont attendus

**Related Records/Records associés**

Voir banques de données de la bibliothèque et celle des items et 97/21, dossier 1 et 98/4.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Urgences médicales, Service des - Rwanda  
Maintien de la paix - Canada  
Réfugiés - Rwanda  
Rwanda - Histoire - 1994, (Guerre civile)  
Nations Unies - Forces armées - Canada  
Mission des Nations Unies pour l'assistance au Rwanda

**AE**

Poulin, Bruce

**AKA**

MINUAR

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog D

**Author/Auteur**

Dallaire, Roméo A., 1946-

**Title/Titre**

Biographical file - Roméo A. Dallaire

**Date**

1995-

**Biography/Biographie**

Major-General Roméo A. Dallaire was born in Denekamp, Holland, on June 25th 1946. At the age of 18, he enrolled in the Canadian Army. His service include studies at the Canadian Land Forces Command and Staff College, and the United States Marine Corps Command and Staff College in Virginia. More recently, he studied at the British Higher Command and Staff College at Camberly, United Kingdom. He held various command and training appointments in Canada and Germany. Promoted to colonel in July 1986, he became responsible for all operational equipment requirements for the Canadian Land Force and was appointed Director of Artillery. In 1993, he was chosen to take command of the United Nations Observer Mission - Uganda and Rwanda (UNOMUR) and the United Nations Assistance Mission for Rwanda (UNAMIR). He was awarded the Meritorious Service Cross for his work. Since October 1995, he has been the Commander of Land Force Québec Area.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Material given to Directorate - History and Heritage by Captain Claude Beaugard in September 1997.



**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The fonds consists of speeches, mostly publications, written by Captain Bruce Poulin for Major-General Roméo Dallaire concerning the United Nations intervention during the conflict in Rwanda in 1994.

**Accruals**

More accruals are to be expected.

**Related Records/Records associés**

See library and item database and 97/21, file 1 and 98/4

**Subjects/Sujets**

Emergency medical services - Rwanda  
Peacekeeping forces  
Refugee camps - Rwanda  
Rwanda - History - Civil War, 1994  
United Nations - Armed Forces - Canada  
United Nations Assistance Mission in Rwanda

**AKA**

UNAMIR

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog D

**Author/Auteur**

Davis, S.M. (Sturton Mathwin), 1919-

**Title/Titre**

Biographical file - S.M. Davis

**Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

1970-1972, 1980-1987, 1992, n/d.

**Extent/Étendue**

10 cm

**Biography/Biographie**

Sturton Mathwin Davis was born on April 18, 1919, in Birkenhead, England. He attended the University of Liverpool. From 1940 to 1946, he was a member of the Royal Corps of Naval Constructors (RCNC). In 1947, after resigning from the RCNC, Davis accepted a job with a prestigious Montreal firm of naval architects. In 1950, he entered the Royal Canadian Naval Reserve. He joined the Permanent Force in 1955 and moved to Halifax. The following year, he returned to Montreal in the rank of Acting Captain. He was the head of a Nuclear Submarine Survey Team in 1958-1959 and attended the National Defence College in 1959-1960. He continued taking part-time courses for the next fifteen years and, after retiring, earned a Doctorate from Queen's University in Kingston in 1979. In July 1960, he became Deputy Naval Constructor-in-chief at naval headquarters. Following that, he was appointed Director General Ships at Naval Headquarters in April 1961. He was promoted to the title of Commodore in April 1962. In 1969, he became a member of the staff, and later, commandant, at National Defence College until 1974. He was promoted to Major-General in January 1970. In 1974, he became executive director of the Queens-Kingston Health Sciences Complex and finally a professor of policy studies at Queen's University. Sturton Mathwin Davis died at the age of 79 on 28 October 1998.

## Scope and Content/Portée et contenu

[Photograph]

- [Correspondence between S. Mathwin Davis and W.A.B. Douglas]

- [Typed copies of two letters written by Roland Baker]

- [Two biographies of S. Mathwin Davis by the Information Services of the Department of National Defence]

- [Manuscript copy of] Technological Decision-Making in the Canadian Navy 1953-1965 by Rear Admiral S. Mathwin Davis, CD, Ph.D, RCN(Ret'd), RCNC(Ret'd):

List of Contents:

1. Biographical Notes;

2. The Nuclear-Submarine Progression: From Nuclear Propulsion to Nuclear Submarines to Conventional Submarines;

3. RCN Technical Services on the Eve of Unification: Reorganization and 'Restriction';

4. The General Purpose Frigate: New Approaches to Design and Development;

5. The DDH 280: Inception and Approval of a New Concept;

6. Naval Overseeing: Reflections on Overseeing, Trials, Acceptance and Commissioning;

7. Concluding Reflections: Thoughts of Achievement and of Failure.

- [Copies of other drafts of some chapters of the manuscript including Informal Memoires, some with critical comments made by W. A. B. Douglas]

- [Recollections on the era of 'Unification' by S. Mathwin Davis]

## Subjects/Sujets

Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Officers

Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Biography

Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - History

Canada - History, Naval - 20th century

Canada - Military policy

Navy-yards and naval stations - Canada

Nuclear submarines - Canada

Naval biography - Canada

Naval art and science - History

Shipbuilding - Canada

Shipbuilding industry - Canada

Warships - Canada

Naval architecture

## AE

Baker, Roland, Sir

Douglas, W.A.B. (William Alexander Binny), 1929-

## Accession Number/Numéro d'accession

99-30

## Author/Auteur

De Chastelain, John (A. John G. D.)

## Title/Titre

De Chastelain Fonds

## Date

1973-1993

## **Extent/Étendue**

30 cm

## **Biography/Biographie**

Lieutenant-General Alfred Gardyne Drummond De Chastelain (CMM, OC, CD) was born on 30 July 1937 in Bucharest, Romania. He began his military career as a cadet in 1950 in the Combined Cadet Force of the British Army, in Edinburg, Scotland. In 1955 he moved to Canada and joined the Canadian Army as a private soldier (piper) in the Calgary Highlanders. In 1956, he attended the Royal Military College of Canada in Kingston, Ontario under the Regular Officer Training Plan. In 1960 upon graduation with a Bachelor of Arts degree (Honours History), he was commissioned as a Lieutenant and posted to the Second Battalion, Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry (PPCLI) in Edmonton where he served as a Platoon Commander and Intelligence Officer.

Promoted Captain in 1962, he was appointed aide-de-camp to the Chief of the General Staff at Army Headquarters, Ottawa till 1964. He was then posted to First Battalion, PPCLI at Hemer, West Germany where he served as a Company Commander. In October 1965, he was selected to attend the Camberley Staff College in England and on completion of the course he was promoted to the rank of Major in January 1967.

Back in Canada he served as Officer Commanding a Rifle Company and subsequently the Support Company of 1 PPCLI in Edmonton. He also served a six months tour with his unit in Cyprus with the United Nations Force. In October 1968 he was appointed Brigade Major, 1 Combat Group in Calgary.

He was promoted Lieutenant-Colonel in January 1970, and appointed Commanding Officer of 2 PPCLI stationed in Winnipeg in July of that year. In 1972, he attended the Federal Bilingual and Bicultural Development Program at Université de Laval in Quebec City. In June 1973 he was appointed Senior Staff Officer at Quartier Général District No. 3 du Québec (Milice) in Quebec City.

He was promoted Colonel in June 1974 to command La Base des Forces canadiennes Montréal. In 1976, he assumed the duties of Deputy Chief of Staff at Headquarters, United Nations Forces in Cyprus, and as Commander of the Canadian Contingent.

Promoted Brigadier-General on 1 July 1977, he was appointed Commandant of the Royal Military College of Canada in Kingston, Ontario.

He then moved back to West Germany to assume command to the Fourth Canadian Mechanized Brigade Group on 1 July 1980. In July 1982, he was posted to National Defence Headquarters in Ottawa as Director General Land Doctrine and Operations. Promoted Major-General on 1 June 1983, he moved to St. Hubert, Quebec where he became the Deputy Commander of Mobile Command. In July 1986, he was promoted to Lieutenant-General and assumed the appointment of Assistant Deputy Minister (Personnel) at National Defence Headquarters. He was appointed Vice Chief of the Defence Staff in 1988. Promoted General in 1989, he assumed the duties of Chief of the Defence Staff from 1989 to 1993 and in 1994-1995 and of Ambassador to the United States from January to December 1993.

After his resignation as Chief of the Defence Staff in 1995, he was named to the International Body on Decommissioning of Arms, an international body overseeing the disarmament of Northern Ireland and became in 1996 the International Chairman for the Northern Ireland Multi-Party Talks.

## **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Selected documents relating to the Directorate of History and Heritage mandate, primarily on peacekeeping operations, photocopied from the Office of the Chief of the Defence Staff and received on 14 February 1996.

## **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Demi-official correspondence, speeches and material pertaining to peacekeeping operations.

## **Originals/Originaux**

Held at National Archives of Canada

## **Classification**

Most documents are classified

## **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A finding aid for this fonds can be found with the other finding aids at the Directorate of History and Heritage. This finding aid indicates each files number, its title, its date and its classification.

### **Associated Material/Materiel associé**

This fonds is composed of photocopied documents. The complete fonds held at National Archives has been divided in two sections. The textual papers can be found under the accession number RG24 Series G21 1996-97/183 (Finding aid # 24-379). These include files on:

- Boy Scouts of Canada
- Dominion Rifle Association
- Conflict of interest declarations and related material
- Canadian Chief of the Defence Staff visits 1990-1992
- International Chief of the Defence Staff visits
- Daybooks
- Regret books
- Demi-official correspondence (50 volumes)
- Sensitive personnel files
- NATO in the 1980's
- General material (visit reports, Burma Star, Vimy Band and various articles, notes, etc.)
- Photographs, videos and audiotapes

The electronic records can be found under the accession number 1996-97/1069. These include wang diskettes, some dating back to 1984-85 and 3 and a half diskettes re: Operation Friction, Operation Salon, Operation Scapel and some sitreps.

### **Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

### **Subjects/Sujets**

United Nations Protection Force  
United Nations Force in Cyprus  
Canada - Foreign relations - Cyprus  
Canada - Foreign relations - Israel  
Canada - Foreign relations - Kuwait  
Canada - Foreign relations - Egypt  
Canada - Foreign relations - Syria  
Canada - Armed Forces - Appropriations and expenditures  
Operation Salon, 1990  
Operation Harmony, 1992-1995  
Operation Bolster, 1991-1994  
Operation Barrier, 1992  
Operation Marquis, 1992-1993  
Operation Cordon, 1992  
Operation Relief, 1992-1993  
National monuments - Canada  
Operation Forum, 1991-  
Operation Tempest, 1992  
Operation Record, 1991-1993  
Speeches, addresses, etc.  
United Nations - Peacekeeping forces

### **AE**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Chief of the Defence Staff

### **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

90/336

**Author/Auteur**

Dumont-Bayliss, Pauline

**Title/Titre**

Fonds Dumont-Bayliss. Selected Documents on Peacekeeping in the Congo

**Date**

1955, 1959-1991, predominant 1989-1991

**Extent/Étendue**

60 cm

**Biography/Biographie**

From January 1988 until August 1991, Lt Pauline Dumont-Bayliss, the creator of this fonds, was employed by the Directorate of History, Department of National Defence. She researched the role of Canadians in the UN peacekeeping mission in the Congo from 1960 to 1964. This fonds is thus an accumulation of Lt Dumont-Bayliss' research on that subject.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The documents have remained at the Directorate of History. The audio tapes have been transferred to the National Archives of Canada.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The fonds mainly includes interviews with Canadians who served in the Congo (on audio tapes with accompanying transcripts), articles and other papers relating to ONUC (opération des Nations-Unies au Congo) as well as drafts of the creator's work.

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

The original order of the files as well as the file titles created by the author have been maintained. Each of the three boxes has a general title and the files contained in them have more precise titles. The finding aid lists file titles and dates.

**Related Records/Records associés**

See Document Collection 95/6, 95/7, and other materials listed under the heading Congo as well as Kardex material under the Heading Congo.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Berthiaume, Jean

Poulin, J.L.G.

Dextraze, Jacques Alfred, 1919-1993

Carr, Bill

Burch, I.D.

Beauregard, J.A.P.

Hall, C.D.

Genest, Ted

Côté, Mario

Kolesar, M.

Taschereau, J.C.A. Alexandre (Joseph Charles Auguste Alexandre)

Congo (Democratic Republic)

Peacekeeping forces

Canada. Canadian Army. Signal Unit, 57

United Nations Force in the Congo

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

90/336

**Author/Auteur**

Dumont-Bayliss, Pauline

**Title/Titre**

Fonds Dumont-Bayliss. Sélections sur le maintien de la paix au Congo

**Date**

1955, 1959-1991, prédominant : 1989-1991

**Extent/Étendue**

60 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

Du mois de janvier 1988 jusqu'au mois d'août 1991, Lt Pauline Dumont-Bayliss, la créatrice du fonds, était employée par le Service historique du Ministère de la Défense nationale. Elle a élaboré une recherche au sujet du rôle des Canadiens dans la mission de maintien de la paix de l'ONU au Congo de 1960 à 1964. Ce fonds est donc une accumulation des recherches du Lt Dumont-Bayliss à ce sujet.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Les documents sont demeurés au Service historique. Les cassettes ont été transférées aux Archives nationales du Canada.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Ce fonds comprend surtout des entrevues avec des Canadiens qui ont servis au Congo (sur cassette avec des transcriptions sur papier), des articles et d'autres documents ayant rapport avec l'ONUC (Opération des Nations Unies au Congo) et des ébauches de l'oeuvre de la créatrice.

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

L'ordre original et les titres donnés aux documents par la créatrice ont été conservés. Chacune des trois boîtes comporte un titre général tandis que les filières à l'intérieur portent des titres plus précis. L'instrument de recherche est basé sur cet ordre et ces titres originaux. De plus, l'instrument de recherche ajoute une date pour chaque filière.

**Related Records/Records associés**

Voir la collection de documents 95/6, 95/7, et les autres matériaux sous la vedette-matière Congo. Voir aussi le matériel sous la vedette Congo dans le Kardex.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Berthiaume, Jean

Poulin, J.L.G.

Dextraze, Jacques Alfred, 1919-1993

Carr, Bill

Burch, I.D.

Beauregard, J.A.P.

Hall, C.D.

Genest, Ted

Côté, Mario

Kolesar, M.

Taschereau, J.C.A. Alexandre (Joseph Charles Auguste Alexandre)  
Congo (République démocratique)  
Maintien de la paix  
Organisation des Nations Unies au Congo

**AKA**

ONU

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

95/18

**Author/Auteur**

Dunn, R.H. (Robert Hunter), 1918-

**Title/Titre**

R.H. Dunn fonds

**Date**

1942-1945

**Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

February, 1995

**Extent/Étendue**

30 cm. of textual records

**Biography/Biographie**

Robert Hunter Dunn was born 5 February 1918. Enlisting in the Canadian Army in the Second World War, he arrived in England in May 1942. He was posted to 8th Princess Louise's (New Brunswick) Hussars and served with this regiment as a tank troop leader. He saw action with his regiment in Italy, where it served beginning in November 1943, and in North West Europe, where it served beginning in February 1945. Robert Dunn now lives in Gloucester, Ontario.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

R.H. Dunn loaned the letters in this fonds to Bill McAndrew, an historian at the Directorate of History, for research purposes. While at DHist they were photocopied in February, 1995.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The fonds consist of letters written by Dunn to his parents in Westmount, Quebec while he was serving in England and continental Europe from 1942 to 1945. The letters are arranged chronologically, in the same order as they arrived at DHist. The letters of each year are filed in their own folder.

**Restriction**

UNCLASSIFIED

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A finding aid is filed at the front of the fonds.

**Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Canadian Army. Princess Louise's (New Brunswick) Hussars, 8th

World War, 1939-1945 - Campaigns - Great Britain  
World War, 1939-1945 - Campaigns - Italy  
World War, 1939-1945 - Campaigns - North West Europe  
World War, 1939-1945 - Personal narratives

**AKA**

5th Armoured Regiment (8th Princess Louise's (New Brunswick) Hussars) CAC  
8th Canadian Hussars (Princess Louise's)

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog F

**Author/Auteur**

Farmer, A.W.

**Title/Titre**

Biographical file - A.W. Farmer

**Date**

15 Feb 1993

**Extent/Étendue**

1 cm

**Biography/Biographie**

Dr. A.W. Farmer was born in Lake Mary Florida in 1903 and graduated from the University of Toronto Medical School in 1927. The final year of his postgraduate work was taken in plastic surgery, first with Sir Harold Gillies - England's leading plastic surgeon - and then by visits with individuals in European and American centres who were known for their expertise in this type of work. Later in his career he was given certificates in plastic, orthopedic and general surgery.

After postgraduate work, he was appointed to the surgical staff of the Hospital for Sick Children in Toronto. In addition to performing plastic, orthopedic, and general surgery, Dr. Farmer oversaw the care of patients with burn injuries. He also worked in association with the University of Toronto School of Medicine.

Dr. Farmer joined the Royal Canadian Air Force in 1942 and completed training at the School of Aviation Medicine. Following this, he was posted to RCAF Headquarters in Ottawa as a surgical consultant, at which point he was asked to examine its surgical treatment facilities across Canada in order to identify problems and recommend solutions.

(extract from interview transcript)

Dr. Farmer remained with the RCAF as a supplementary reserve officer following the war and was promoted to the rank of Group Captain in 1950. He became a Member of the British Empire in 1946. He currently (1993) lives in Toronto.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Record transferred from items database October 1997

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

This abbreviated transcript represents the substantive portion of a taped interview with Dr. Farmer undertaken some time before March 1991. It encompasses a biographical sketch and Dr. Farmer's experience as a medical practitioner in the Royal Canadian Air Force from 1942 until 1945. There is general coverage of contemporary medical practices and the evolution of the medical system in the Canadian military in the later part of the war. Special attention is given to plastic surgery, especially the treatment of severe burns. Military policy as it related to the medical services is also addressed.

There are additional documents of biographical interest included in this file folder (see physical description for details).



**Classification**

Unclassified

**Accruals**

No further accruals expected

**Subjects/Sujets**

World War, 1939-1945 - Medical care - Canada  
Canada. Royal Canadian Air Force - Medical care  
Medicine, Military - Canada  
Surgery, Plastic - Canada  
Burn care units - Canada

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

97/25

**Author/Auteur**

Finley, E. Gault, 1923-

**Title/Titre**

Eric Gault Finley Fonds - Royal Canadian Naval Volunteer Reserve (RCNVR) -  
Beach Commando "W"

**Date**

1989-1997

**Extent/Étendue**

20 cm.

**Biography/Biographie**

Eric Gault Finley, a Second World War veteran, served in the Royal Canadian Naval Volunteer Reserve (RCNVR) from 1941 to 1945. He joined the Beach Commando "W" from 1943 to 1944 and participated in the Normandy operations of June 1944. He published a chronicle on Combined Operations RCN Commando "W" in 1991 (91/366), that also appeared in a three part article in Military Illustrated Past and Present (94/210).

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

These documents were assembled by Finley between 1989 and 1997. He donated them to the Directorate of History and Heritage in September 1997.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The fonds is made of 30 biographical files and three folders. The biographical files consist mainly of original correspondence between Finley and other members of the Beach Commando "W". Most of the information is biographical and reflects the military career of these individuals. Some letters present recollection of events. Original photographs and photocopies of pictures are also included in the fonds. A number of reproduced photographs taken from the National Archives of Canada are comprised in this fonds (A & GM series). Newsletters and pamphlets on Combined Operations, which gives out personal accounts and experiences concludes the fonds. Folder 2 of the fonds contains a 3 part article written by Eric Finley and Ed Storey entitled "Royal Canadian Naval Beach Commando 'W'". This article appeared in "Military Past and Present", Nos. 57 to 59.

### **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

An alphabetical list of the biographical files with 3 additional folders is held in Folder 1 of the fonds.

### **Related Records/Records associés**

91/366 (RCN Commando "W")

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Royal Canadian Naval Volunteer Reserve  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Badges  
Dieppe Raid, 1942  
Operation Torch  
World War, 1939-1945 - Amphibious operations  
World War, 1939-1945 - Campaigns - Africa, North  
World War, 1939-1945 - Campaigns - France - Normandy  
World War, 1939-1945 - Naval operations, Canadian  
World War, 1939-1945 - Personal narratives  
Operation Overlord

### **AE**

Adams, Joseph Patrick, 1924-  
Albrechtson, Francis Conrad, 1924-  
Angus, Forrest, 1919-  
Ballem, C. Miller  
Casbourne, James Clifton, 1923-  
Cronkhite, Franklin Winston, 1924-1988  
Crowhurst, Kenneth Guy  
Cunningham, John Ritchie  
Fox, John Lloyd, 1923-1986  
Gamblin, Frederick James, 1924-  
Hampson, Harold George, 1922-1992  
Kroshewsky, Daniel, 1925-  
Lewis, David J.  
MacArthur, Dugald  
Macbeth, John Kenneth, 1921-1990  
Marks, Clayton D.  
Murphy, William Robert, 1920-  
Nelson, Russell Charles  
Petty, Arthur Henry, 1925-  
Platjouw, Joseph, 1922-  
Quesnel, Joseph Louis Robert Lucien, 1924-  
Ross, John Dayton, 1925-  
Shales, Robert Irwin, 1921-  
Smiley, Delbert William, 1923-  
Smith, Haydon Dawson, 1923-  
Sutherland, Donald Marshall  
Trewin, Douglas Frederick  
Watkins, Ivor Eugene, 1924-  
Watt, Arthur Frederick, 1925-  
Woodall, Earl Gerald, 1921-

### **AKA**

Royal Canadian Naval Volunteer Reserve - RCNVR

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

98/18

**Author/Auteur**

Gagnon, Jean-Pierre, 1942-

**Title/Titre**

Jean-Pierre Gagnon Fonds

**Date**

1914-1994

**Extent/Étendue**

40cm

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The material was directly transferred to the Directorate of History and Heritage by Gagnon in 1998 and 1999. Series 3, the Canadian Expeditionary Force files used by Gagnon for his research are believed to be Kardex documents. It is no longer possible to retrace the exact origin of these files.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The papers are divided into four series. The first, files 1-6B, are transcripts from interviews that Gagnon conducted in 1983 with First World War Royal 22e Régiment veterans.

The second series, files 7-32C, are miscellaneous pamphlets and publications.

Series 3, files 33-49, are Canadian Expeditionary Force files, used by Gagnon for his research. It is no longer possible to retrace the origin of these files.

Series 4, files 50-89, are miscellaneous documents.

**Classification**

Most documents are unclassified. Some files have restricted access; these are noted in the finding aid.

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

The finding aid is located with the other DHH finding aids.

**Accruals**

Further accruals expected.

**Related Records/Records associés**

The Directorate of History and Heritage contains articles written by Jean-Pierre Gagnon:

84/249: "Canada's Soldiers in Bermuda During World War One", Paper presented on 22 February 1984, at the Department of Hotel Technology, Bermuda College, as part of the Bermuda/Canada 1609-1984 international conference.

90/273: "Les soldats francophones du premier contingent expéditionnaire du Canada en Europe", *Guerre mondiale et conflits contemporains*, No. 157 (Janvier 1990), p. 83-101.

91/342: "Canadian Soldiers in Bermuda during World War One", *Histoire sociale-Social History*, May (1990), p. 9-36.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Internal security - Canada

Canada - Armed Forces - Management

Spain - History - Civil War, 1936-1939

Prisoners of war - Great Britain

Great Britain - Armed Forces - Medals, badges, decorations, etc.  
Canada. Canadian Army. Canadian Expeditionary Force  
Canada. Canadian Army. Khaki University of Canada  
Conscription Crisis, 1917  
Canada - English-French relations  
Language policy - Canada  
Iraq - Kuwait Crisis, 1990-1991  
World War, 1939-1945 - Maps

## **AE**

Marcoux, Joseph Georges  
Lacoste, Louis Joseph  
Lefrançois, Albert  
Duquette, Joseph Aimé  
Gilbert, Ovila

## **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

98/18

## **Author/Auteur**

Gagnon, Jean-Pierre, 1942-

## **Title/Titre**

Fonds Jean-Pierre Gagnon

## **Date**

1914-1994

## **Extent/Étendue**

40cm

## **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Les documents furent transmis directement à la Direction - Histoire et Patrimoine par Gagnon en 1998 et en 1999. La troisième série, soit les dossiers du Corps expéditionnaire canadien faisaient probablement partie de Kardex. Leur origine exacte demeure, par contre, inconnue.

## **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Le fonds est divisé en quatre séries. La première, soit les dossiers 1 à 6B, est composée de transcriptions d'entrevues exécutées en 1983 entre Jean-Pierre Gagnon et des vétérans du Royal 22<sup>e</sup> Régiment de la Première Guerre mondiale.

La deuxième série, soit les dossiers 7-32C, est composée de pamphlets et de publications divers.

La troisième série, soit les dossiers 33-49, est composée de dossiers du Corps expéditionnaire canadien qu'utilisa Gagnon pour sa recherche. Étant probablement des dossiers de la Collection Kardex, leur origine exacte demeure, par contre, inconnue.

Finalement, la série 4, soit les dossiers 50-89, est composée de documents divers.

## **Classification**

La majorité des dossiers sont non-classifiés. Quelques-uns, par contre, sont classifiés tel qu'indiqués dans l'instrument de recherche.

## **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

Un instrument de recherche est situé avec les autres instruments de recherche

de la Direction-Histoire et Patrimoine.

### **Accruals**

Des versements futurs sont attendus.

### **Related Records/Records associés**

Les archives de la Direction-Histoire et Patrimoine contiennent des articles écrits par Jean-Pierre Gagnon:  
84/249: "Canada's Soldiers in Bermuda During World War One", Paper presented on 22 February 1984, at the Department of Hotel Technology, Bermuda College, as part of the Bermuda/Canada 1609-1984 international conference.

90/273: "Les soldats francophones au premier contingent expéditionnaire du Canada en Europe" *Guerres mondiales et conflits contemporains*, No. 157, (Janvier 1990), p. 83-101.

91/342: "Canadian Soldier's in Bermuda During World War One" *Histoire sociale-Social History*, May (1990), p. 9-36.

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Armée canadienne. Voltigeurs de Québec

Canada - Relations entre anglophones et francophones

Politique linguistique - Canada

Canada. Armée canadienne. Bataillon canadien-français, 22e

Canada. Canadian Army. Canadian Expeditionary Force

Canada - Histoire - 1917 (Crise de la conscription)

Canadiens d'origine belge

Guerre mondiale, 1914-1918 - Anniversaires

### **AE**

Marcoux, Joseph Georges

Lacoste, Louis Joseph

Lefrançois, Albert

Duquette, Joseph Aimé

Gilbert, Ovila

### **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

97/8

### **Author/Auteur**

Glover, William

### **Title/Titre**

Glover Interviews

### **Date**

1991-1992

### **Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

Interviews conducted by Lt. Commander William Glover on assignment by Roger Sarty for the Directorate of History of the Department of National Defence.

### **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

These tapes and transcripts were passed to DHH by Roger Sarty and William Glover in 1996.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Lt.-Commander Glover was assigned to research Personnel and Training policies and practices in the Royal Canadian Navy between 1939 and 1945. Each subject held a position as an instructor or a staff officer responsible for

personnel and training: nine interview subjects were selected accordingly.

### **Associated Material/Materiel associé**

Audio cassettes sent to the National Archives of Canada.

### **Notes**

Not all transcripts included in this fond have corresponding or complete audio cassettes. The grammar and spelling of the transcripts are of poor quality.

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Royal Canadian Navy. Chief of the Naval Staff  
Signals and signalling  
Radar in navigation  
Navigation - Study and teaching  
Pilots and pilotage  
Signal lights  
World War, 1939-1945 - Campaigns - Mediterranean Sea  
World War, 1939-1945 - Campaigns - Atlantic Ocean  
World War, 1939-1945 - Campaigns - Pacific Ocean  
Nautical training - Schools  
Leadership  
World War, 1939-1945 - Participation, Female  
Great Britain. Royal Navy  
United States. Navy  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Officers  
Radio, Military  
Communications, Military  
Morse code

### **AE**

Charles, John Alexander  
Collins, David Allan  
Dowler, Jim  
McDowell, Grace  
Murdoch, Robert W.  
Nation, George  
Sivertz, Bent Gesture  
Stead, Gordon W.  
Wade, John Howard  
MacFayden, Edward Arnold

### **AKA**

RCN

### **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog G

### **Author/Auteur**

Goolden, Massy

**Title/Titre**

Biographical file - Massy Goolden

**Date**

1925-1945

**Extent/Étendue**

1 cm

**Biography/Biographie**

Massy Goolden was born in England on 1 October 1887. He joined the Royal Navy on 18 December 1924. Serving mainly on loan with the Royal Canadian Navy on board HMCS Stadacona, he retired at the rank of Commander on 11 April 1927.

On 25 August 1939, he re-enlisted in Ottawa with the Royal Canadian Navy. On 28 August 1939, he was appointed Commander (Temporary) of HMCS Stadacona. He also served as an additional Naval Officer-in-Charge and Naval Control Service Officer and was in command of Auxiliaries based in Sydney, Nova Scotia. On 1 July 1940, he was promoted to the rank of Captain (Temporary). He served as Commanding Officer on board HMCS Protector II from 23 September 1940 to 31 July 1942. On 19 August 1942, he became Captain (Temporary) of HMCS Givenchy and Naval Officer-in-Charge at Esquimalt. Promoted Captain on 7 February 1944, he retired that same year. Massy Goolden died on 8 July 1971.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Massy Goolden's diary was part of Roger Sarty's backlog and was added to an existing Biog. File in January 2000.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Massy Goolden's diary (19 Aug. 1942 to 16 Oct. 1945)

Document titled: "Summary of Goolden's file 1-27840"

2 Photographs

**Restriction**

No restrictions.

**Classification**

Unclassified

**Accruals**

No further accruals.

**Notes**

Document locked because of its value (before classified 71/227).

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

85/334

**Author/Auteur**

Grant, Alexander Cameron

**Title/Titre**

The Alexander Grant Fonds

**Date**

1940 - 1975

## **Extent/Éendue**

7.2 m of textual records, 20cm of oversized binders

## **Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The A. C. Grant fonds consists primarily of material related to the financial operations of Canada's military. Budgets, estimates, and forecasts make up the majority of the collection, though there are also significant amounts of correspondence related to these financial matters. For seven years, Charles Mills Drury was the Deputy Minister of National Defence, with significant financial responsibility. Various governmental appointments followed but he returned to National Defence in 1963, as Minister of Defence Production while serving the constituents of Montreal St. Antoine - Westmount in the House of Commons. His influence and importance to the financial matters of Canada's military is evident in the fonds, which includes the records of a meeting of the Special Committee on Defence Expenditure held 4 Dec 1951 where he was called as an expert.

One of the corporate bodies playing the largest role in the administrative history of the fonds is the Assistant Deputy Minister (Finance) for Canada's Department of National Defence (DND). This office was responsible for all aspects of Departmental financial operations, including (but not limited to) budgeting, accounting, and the receipt and disbursement of funds. Among the men who held the position of Assistant Deputy Minister (Finance), or ADM(F), were Elgin B. Armstrong and John Syner Hodgson. Elgin B. Armstrong later served as Deputy Minister of National Defence. These two men are very prevalent in the material collected in the A. C. Grant fonds, much of the correspondence directed to, and accumulated by, Grant was initiated by either Armstrong or Hodgson. Several other men held the position of Assistant Deputy Minister (Finance) during the time spanned by the Grant fonds, but were less prolific.

The Assistant Deputy Minister (Finance) requires the input of many specialized departments or corporate bodies. One of these bodies is the Superintendent of Estimates within the Department of National Defence. This office was responsible for the work of the Estimates Section including advising the ADM(F) on matters of budgetary policy as well as to cash requirements. The Directorate of Army Budget played a similar role to the Superintendent of Estimates, While the former was responsible for financial advice related to all branches of Canada's military service, the latter appears to have had jurisdiction only pertaining to matters concerning the Army.

The Cold War and the perceived threat of international conflict underscored a belief that it was necessary to be in a state of constant preparedness for war. This explains the increase in Canadian defence construction spending in the 1950s and 1960s. The Crown company responsible for the contracting of the construction projects on behalf of DND was known as Defence Construction (1951) Limited (Canada). The company's operations covered defence projects in Canada as well as projects in Germany under the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) Status of Forces Agreement.

## **Biography/Biographie**

Alexander Cameron Grant was born on 1 June 1914 in Edmonton, Alberta. After graduating from the University of Alberta in 1934 with a Bachelor of Commerce (Honours Economics), he worked as a Junior Income Tax Assessor for the Alberta Provincial Government. In 1936 he became a Excise Tax Ruling Officer for the Department of National Revenue (Customs & Excise) in Ottawa until 1942 when he became an Ordnance Accounting Officer for the Canadian Army. In 1946 he was appointed to the duties of Assistant Director of Personnel at the Department of National Revenue (Customs & Excise). In 1951 he was appointed Superintendent of Army Estimates at the Department of National Defence. From 1957 to 1961, he assumed the duties of First Secretary of the Canadian Delegation to North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) in Paris. He attended the National Defence College in Kingston, Ontario in 1961-1962. In 1962 he became Deputy Superintendent of Manpower, Establishments, Pay and Allowances at the Department of National Defence. He was promoted to Director of Programs in 1964, Director of Financial Administration in 1969 and Assistant Director-General of Financial Administration in 1972. He retired from the Federal government in 1974 at age 60 and became a taxation analyst at Biro Inc. In 1979, he became self-employed taking contracts as taxation consultant for the Department of Finance and the Intergovernmental Taxation Center.

## **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Item 81/734 was transferred to the Directorate of History and Heritage by A. C. Grant of Assistant Deputy Minister (Finance) in October 1981 and catalogued as an individual item in the Document Collection. This fonds is believed to have been received from A. C. Grant in 1985.

## **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The papers are divided into eight sections. The first, files 1 - 21 consist mainly of Royal Canadian Air Force



Estimates for the 1942 - 1966 period.

The second group of files, 22 - 103, consist of the Canadian Army Annual Estimates and related records from 1940 - 1966.

The third group of files, 104 - 117, are those of the Defence Research Board, pertaining to Estimates for the 1945 - 1971 period.

The fourth group, files 118 - 149, consist mainly of Royal Canadian Navy Estimates and construction projects for the 1944 - 1966 period.

The fifth group, files 150 - 402, consist of the Department of National Defence's Estimates and related papers from 1944 - 1975.

The sixth group of files, 403 - 431, consist mainly of NATO Annual Reviews from 1952 to 1970.

The seventh group, files 432 - 450, consist of financial statements from 1949 to 1963.

The last section, files 451 - 457, consist of classification of appropriations into allotments for 1953 to 1970.

### **Classification**

Most are declassified. Some files have restricted access; these are noted on the finding aid.

### **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A finding aid for this fonds can be found at the front of the first box of the collection as well as with the other finding aids at the Directorate of History and Heritage. This finding aid indicates each file's number, its title, and its dates and classification.

### **Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

### **Related Records/Records associés**

The Directorate of History and heritage's archives contain many documents related to this fonds.

Item 81/734, titled NATO Force Planning, and found in the Document Collection under the subject heading Grant, A. C. seems to have been part of the A. C. Grant fonds but was received and catalogued as an individual item three years earlier. It is NATO secret.

The following subject headings in the Document Collection catalogue should be consulted (the number in parentheses indicates the approximate number of documents; please keep in mind that the same document may be found under multiple subject headings):

Appropriation and Expenditures - Air Force - Canada (11)

Appropriation and Expenditures - Armed Forces - Canada (38)

Appropriation and Expenditures - Armed Forces - NATO (1)

Appropriation and Expenditures - Navy - Canada (4)

The Kardex also lists about eighty documents on the topic under subject headings beginning with Estimates \_\_\_\_\_.

Finally, the following subject headings should be consulted:

R.C.A.F. - Estimates (1)

D.N.D. - Estimates (6)

Financial Estimates (32)

Army Estimates (59)

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Canadian Army - Appropriations and expenditures

Canada. Canadian Army - Equipment

Canada. Canadian Army - Military construction operations

Canada. Canadian Army - Personnel management

Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Military construction operations

Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Appropriations and expenditures

Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Personnel management

Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Equipment, supplies, etc.

Canada. Royal Canadian Air Force - Appropriations and expenditures

Canada. Royal Canadian Air Force - Military construction operations  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence - Appropriations and expenditures  
Canada. Defence Research Board - Appropriations and expenditures  
North Atlantic Treaty Organizaton - Appropriations and expenditures

## **AE**

Armstrong, Elgin B.  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Assistant Deputy Minister (Finance)  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Directorate of Army Budget  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Superintendent of Estimates  
Defence Construction (1951) Limited (Canada)  
Drury, Charles Mills  
Hodgson, J. S. ( John Syner), 1917-1990

## **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

96/5

## **Author/Auteur**

Grantham, Liliane

## **Title/Titre**

Blanche Olive Lavallée Series

## **Date**

1915 - 1990

## **Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

[1986]

## **Extent/Étendue**

5 cm of textual records. -- 7 photographs : b&w ; 25 x 20 cm and smaller. -- 1 colour scan

## **Biography/Biographie**

Blanche Olive Lavallée was born in Montreal, Quebec, 26 September, 1891. On March, 19, 1915 at Montreal, she enlisted the Canadian Army Medical Corps as a Nursing Sister of No. 4 Stationary Hospital. She departed from Canada on May 6, 1915 aboard the S.S. Metagama. From May to July, Blanche trained at No. 4 British General Hospital, (Palais de Trianon, Versailles). From August 1915 to January 1916, she worked in various hospitals in England before being permanently transferred (January 20, 1916) to St-Cloud, south west of Paris, where she worked at No. 4 Stationary Hospital (Canadien-français) - later General Hospital Number 8 (11 July 1916) - until 2 December, 1917. Hospitalised on 3 December, 1917, Blanche returned to Canada (7 January 1918) for medical attention. In May that same year, she and another Canadian nursing sister travelled to Washington where they lobbied Congress to pass legislation granting American Army Nursing sisters the same rank and privileges as their Canadian and British counterparts (officer) in order to facilitate the discharge of duties. Blanche was officially discharged from active service 11 April, 1919. On January 1, 1920, the French Government awarded her the Médaille des Epidémies "en argent" for her service in World War I. In 1924 she married Brigadier-General George Alexandre Henri Trudeau, an RAC flying officer she had met at St. Cloud in 1916. Throughout her entire married life, Blanche worked tirelessly as a volunteer for the Red Cross. She died in Quebec city in 1969.

## **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

All of the documentary material in the fonds was collected, circa 1985/6 by Liliane Grantham, Researcher, Directorate of History, National Defence. The material was brought together in preparation for a biographical article on Blanche Olive Lavallée, which was published in the Canadian Defence Quarterly (vol. 16, No.2, Autumn 1986).

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Fonds consists of 1 folder containing 7 files: 1) Biography: preliminary research notes, correspondence, etc. 2) Biography: post-publication notes, correspondence, etc. 3) Blanche Olive Lavallée - Personnel file (photocopies) 4) Blanche Olive Lavallée - photographs and photo order forms 5) Letters from mother to Blanche Olive Lavallée: 22 June, 1915-31 January, 1921 (photocopies) 6) Biography - original typescript 7) Biography - final published version.

**Originals/Originaux**

Personnel File and Mother's correspondence were photocopied some time in 1985-6.

**Associated Material/Matériau associé**

The majority of the original archival material can be found at the National Archives of Canada (War Diary: RG9, III, C10, vol.5033; and the Personnel Records Centre) and at the Canadian War Museum. Some material is still held by surviving relatives of Blanche Olive Lavallée.

**Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

**Related Records/Records associés**

For other documents relating to this collection see: D Hist, Biographical file - Lavallée and D Hist, Documents - 93/326 and 96/6.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Military nursing - Canada - World War, 1914-1918 - Biography.  
Lavallée, Blanche Olive, 1891-1969  
Medicine, Military  
War - Medical aspects  
War - Relief of sick and wounded

**AE**

Lavallée, Blanche Olive, 1891-1969

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

96/6

**Author/Auteur**

Grantham, Liliane

**Title/Titre**

Georges Alexandre Henri Trudeau series

**Date**

1906 - 1992

**Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

[1986]

**Extent/Étendue**

4 cm of textual records

## **Biography/Biographie**

Georges Alexandre Henri Trudeau, C.B.E. was born in Longueuil on October 28, 1890. He joined the 85th Regiment in June 1906 as a private. He was appointed provisional lieutenant in 1907 and served with the regiment until November 1914, when he joined the Royal Canadian Regiment with the rank of lieutenant. During the First World War, G.A. Henri Trudeau served in France and Belgium - from November 1915 until the spring of 1916 with the R.C.R. and from May 1917 until February 1918 as a flying officer in the Royal Air Corps. In 1920, following the reorganization of the regular army, G.A. Henri Trudeau was transferred to the Royal 22nd Regiment. He was promoted to the rank of Captain in 1924 while serving as district weapons training officer, M.D. No. 3 in Kingston. That same year he married Blanche Olive Lavallée, a nursing sister he had met at St-Cloud in 1915. From October 1928 until March 1935 he held the appointment of D.A.A. & Q.M.G., M.D. 4, Montreal with the rank of major. From September 1935 to March 1940 he served as A.A. & Q.M.G. at M.D. 5, Quebec. Promoted to the rank of Brigadier-General on March 17, 1942, G.A. Henri Trudeau was subsequently appointed Commander of M.D. 12, Regina - a post he retained until his retirement on March 16, 1946. On March 9, 1948 he was awarded the C.B.E. for services rendered in both wars. Throughout his retirement, G.A. Henri Trudeau remained active in veterans organizations - as a member of the Amicale du 22e and as the provincial president (Saskatchewan) of the Canadian Legion. G.A. Henri Trudeau died June 23, 1962 at the age of 71. His funeral took place at Eglise Notre-Dame-du-chemin, Québec on June 28, 1962. He is interred at Cimetière Belmont de Québec.

## **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

All of the documentary material in this fonds was collected, circa 1985/6 by Liliame Grantham, Researcher, Directorate of History, National Defence. The material was brought together in preparation for a biographical article on the nursing sister Blanche Olive Lavallée, which was published in the Canadian Defence Quarterly (vol.16, No.2, Autumn 1986).

## **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Fonds consists of 1 folder containing 3 files: 1) Georges Alexandre Henri Trudeau - Personal records and biographical documents 2) Georges Alexandre Henri Trudeau - Letters to Blanche Olive Lavallée: [1915] - 4 March, 1918 3) Georges Alexandre Henri Trudeau - Letters to Blanche Olive Lavallée: 5 March, 1918 - 9 October, 1923.

## **Originals/Originaux**

Personnel file, parish records and correspondence were photocopied some time in 1985-6.

## **Associated Material/Matériau associé**

For other documents relating to this collection see: D Hist, Document 96/5 and Kardex 000.9 (D92), 000.9 (D81) and 112.21.009 (D207).

## **Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

## **Related Records/Records associés**

The majority of the original archival material can be found at the National Archives of Canada (Personnel Records Centre).

## **Subjects/Sujets**

Trudeau, Georges Alexandre Henri, 1890-1962  
World War, 1914-1918 - Personal narratives, Canadian  
Canada. Canadian Army - Biography

## **AE**

Trudeau, Georges Alexandre Henri, 1890-1962

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

96/7

**Author/Auteur**

Grantham, Liliane

**Title/Titre**

Margaret (Peggy) Taylor Series

**Date**

4 July, 1944, 8 August, 1946, July 1992, November 17, 1994

**Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

[December 1991 - November 1994]

**Extent/Étendue**

2 cm of textual records. -- 1 photograph : col; 10 x 15 cm. -- 1 cassette

**Biography/Biographie**

Margaret (Peggy) Taylor was born in Salles (Gironde) on Dec 5, 1920. Miss Taylor joined the Free French Forces in London, England on November 27, 1942. After training in England, she was posted to the Bureau centrale de renseignement et d'action militaire (RCRAM) in London, an underground movement better known as the S.O.E. (a sub-section of British Special Operations Executive). She obtained her wings and took officers training. From 1942-1944 she was parachuted once a month into France to carry out underground work. On July 14, 1944, Margaret Taylor was sent to France. Arriving in Paris on August 26, 1944, she worked for the D.C.E.R. In February 1945, she was sent to Besançon to join the First Army of the Rhine and placed in charge of an ambulance section. Demobilised on October 6, 1946, Margaret Taylor remained in Europe (Austria) as a civilian until 1950. In 1955 she moved to Canada, where she worked first as advertiser (Toronto) and then as an interpreter for Canada Mortgage and Housing (Ottawa). Miss Taylor continues to live in Ottawa.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The majority of the documentary material in this fonds was collected circa 1991-1992 by Liliane Grantham, Researcher, Directorate of History, Department of National Defence. The material was brought together in preparation for an article on Margaret (Peggy) Taylor published in Legion Magazine, April 1993. There are a few documents which were added to the original collection following publication of the article.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Fonds consists of 1 folder containing: 1) a cassette recording of an interview conducted by Liliane Grantham with Margaret Taylor in July 1992 2) 2 copies of the transcript of the oral interview (the 2nd one is heavily annotated by L. Grantham) 3) a small file containing copies of a few personal documents, and 1 photograph 4) a collection of media articles on Margaret Taylor dating from December 1991 to November 1994 which includes the one written by L. Grantham.

**Originals/Originaux**

Except for the photograph, all of material exists in photocopied format.

**Associated Material/Matériau associé**

For other documents relating to Margaret Taylor see: D Hist - Biographical file T: Taylor, Margaret, Lieutenant.

**Subjects/Sujets**

World War, 1939-1945 - Personal narratives

Taylor, Margaret (Peggy), 1920-

World War, 1939-1945 - Participation, Female

World War, 1939-1945 - Underground movements

**AE**

Taylor, Margaret (Peggy), 1920-

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

96/5

**Author/Auteur**

Grantham, Liliane

**Title/Titre**

Série Blanche Olive Lavallée

**Date**

1986

**Extent/Étendue**

5 cm de documents textuels

**Biography/Biographie**

Blanche Olive Lavallée est née à Montréal, Québec, le 26 septembre 1891. Dans cette ville, elle s'engagea le 19 mars 1915 dans le Corps médical de l'armée canadienne comme infirmière militaire à l'hôpital stationnaire no 4. Elle quitta le Canada le 6 mai 1915 à bord du S.S. Métagama. De mai à juillet elle s'entraîna à l'hôpital général britannique no 4, (Palais du Trianon, Versailles). D'août 1915 jusqu'à janvier 1916, elle travailla en Angleterre dans différents hôpitaux avant d'être transférée de manière permanente le 20 août 1916 à Saint-Cloud dans le sud-ouest de Paris. Elle travailla à l'hôpital stationnaire no 4 (Canadien-français), qui deviendra en juillet 1916 l'hôpital général no 8, jusqu'au 2 décembre 1917. Hospitalisée le 3 décembre 1917, Mme Lavallée retourna au Canada le 7 janvier 1918 pour y recevoir des soins médicaux. En mai de la même année, elle et une autre infirmière canadienne se rendirent à Washington où elles firent pression sur le Congrès pour qu'il adopte une loi assurant aux infirmières de l'armée américaine le même rang (officier) et les mêmes privilèges que leurs consœurs canadiennes et britanniques dans le but de faciliter l'accomplissement de leur tâches. Mme Lavallée fut officiellement libérée du service actif le 11 avril 1919. Le 16 janvier 1920, le gouvernement français la récompensa en lui décernant la Médaille des épidémies "en argent", pour son dévouement durant la Première Guerre mondiale. En 1924, elle se maria avec le Brigadier-général Georges Alexandre Henri Trudeau, un officier du Royal Flying Corps qu'elle avait rencontré à Saint-Cloud en 1916. Durant toute sa vie de couple, Mme Lavallée travailla comme volontaire pour la Croix-rouge. Elle mourut à Québec en 1969.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Tous les documents du fonds ont été réunis de 1985 à 1986 par Liliane Grantham, recherchiste adjoint au Service historique de la Défense nationale. Les documents ont été réunis pour la préparation d'un article biographique sur Blanche Olive Lavallée qui a été publié dans le Canadian Defence Quarterly, vol. 16 no 2, automne 1986.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Le fonds comprend une chemise contenant 7 dossiers: 1) biographie: notes de recherches préliminaires, correspondance, etc. 2) biographie: notes d'après publication, correspondance, etc. 3) Blanche Olive Lavallée - dossier personnel (photocopies) 4) Blanche Olive Lavallée - photographies et formulaires de demande de photographies 5) Lettres de la mère à Blanche O. Lavallée du 22 juin 1915 au 31 janvier 1921 (photocopies) 6) biographie - texte dactylographié original 7) biographie - version finale de l'article tel que publié.

**Originals/Originaux**

Le dossier personnel de B. O. Lavallée et la correspondance avec sa mère ont été photocopiés entre 1985 et 1986.

**Associated Material/Matériel associé**

Pour d'autres documents en relation avec ce fonds voir: Shist., dossier biographique - Lavallée et Shist., documents 93/326 et 96/6.

**Accruals**

Aucun autre versement n'est attendu.

**Notes**

La majorité des documents d'archives originaux sont conservés aux Archives nationales du Canada, (Journal de guerre: RG 9, III, C10, vol. 5033 et au Centre des documents du personnel), ainsi qu'au Musée canadien de la guerre. Quelques documents sont encore détenus par les parents de Blanche Olive Lavallée.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Guerre mondiale, 1914-1918 - Participation des femmes - Biographies

**AE**

Lavallée, Blanche Olive, 1891-1969

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

96/6

**Author/Auteur**

Grantham, Liliane

**Title/Titre**

Série Georges Alexandre Henri Trudeau.

**Date**

1986

**Extent/Étendue**

4 cm de documents textuels

**Biography/Biographie**

Georges Alexandre Henri Trudeau, C.B.E. est né à Longueuil le 28 octobre 1890. Il rejoignit le 85e régiment en juin 1906 comme soldat de deuxième classe. Il fut nommé lieutenant provisoire en 1907 et servit avec le 85e régiment jusqu'en novembre 1914, moment auquel il rejoignit le Royal Canadian Regiment avec le grade de lieutenant. Durant la Première Guerre mondiale, G.A. Trudeau servit en France et en Belgique de novembre 1915 jusqu'au printemps de 1916 avec le R.C.R. et de mai 1917 jusqu'en février 1918 comme pilote officier dans le Royal Flying Corps. En 1920, suite à la réorganisation de l'armée régulière, il fut transféré au Royal 22e Régiment. Il fut alors promu au grade de capitaine (1924) tout en étant officier instructeur de district (M.D. no 3 Kingston) dans le maniement des armes. La même année, il se maria avec Blanche Olive Lavallée, une infirmière militaire qu'il avait rencontré à Saint-Cloud en 1915. D'octobre 1928 jusqu'à mars 1935, il assumait la charge de D.A.D. et Q.M.G., M.D. 4 à Montréal avec le grade de major. De septembre 1935 jusqu'à mars 1940, il assumait les charges de A.A. & Q.M.G. à M.D. 5 Québec. Promu au rang de brigadier-général le 17 mars 1942, G. A. H. Trudeau fut subséquemment nommé commandant du M.D. 12 à Régina, poste qu'il occupa jusqu'à sa retraite le 16 mars 1946. Le 9 mars 1948, il a été honoré par la C.B.E. pour services rendus durant les deux guerres. Tout au long de sa retraite, G.A.H. Trudeau demeura impliqué dans les associations de vétérans, comme membre de l'Amicale du 22e et comme président provincial (Saskatchewan) de la Légion canadienne. G.A.H. Trudeau est mort le 23 juin 1962 à l'âge de 71. Ses funérailles furent célébrées le 23 juin 1962 à l'église Notre-Dame-du-Chemin, Québec. Il est enterré au cimetière Belmont de Québec.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Tous les documents du fonds ont été réunis de 1985 à 1986 par Liliane Grantham, chercheuse adjointe au Service

historique de la Défense nationale. Les documents ont été réunis pour la préparation d'un article biographique sur Blanche O. Lavallée qui a été publié dans le Canadian Defence Quarterly, vol., 16 no 2, automne 1986.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Le fonds comprend une chemise contenant 3 dossiers: 1) Georges Alexandre Henri Trudeau - documents personnels et documents biographiques 2) G. A. H. Trudeau - lettres à B. O. Lavallée: [1915] - 4 mars 1918 3) G. A. H. Trudeau - lettres à B. O. Lavallée: 5 mars 1918 - 9 octobre 1923.

### **Originals/Originaux**

Les dossiers personnels, les documents paroissiaux et la correspondance ont été copiés entre 1985 et 1986.

### **Associated Material/Matériau associé**

Pour d'autres documents reliés à ce fonds voir: Service historique document 96/5 et au Kardex 000. 9 (D92), 000.9 (D81) et 112.21.009 (D207)

### **Accruals**

Aucun autre versement n'est attendu.

### **Notes**

La majorité des documents originaux peuvent être trouvés aux Archives nationales du Canada (Centre des documents du personnel).

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Guerre mondiale, 1914-1918 - Récits personnels canadiens  
Canada - Forces armées - Biographies

### **AE**

Trudeau, Georges Alexandre Henri, 1890-1962

### **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

96/7

### **Author/Auteur**

Grantham, Liliane

### **Title/Titre**

Série Margaret (Peggy) Taylor

### **Date**

1986

### **Biography/Biographie**

Margaret (Peggy) Taylor est née à Salles (Gironde) le 5 décembre 1920. Mme Taylor rejoignit les Forces françaises libres à Londres le 27 novembre 1942. Après son entraînement en Angleterre, elle fut envoyée au Bureau central de renseignements et d'action militaire (BCRAM) à Londres, un mouvement d'espionnage connu sous l'appellation de S.O.E. (une sous-section du British Special Operations Executive). Elle obtint ses galons d'officier. Entre 1942-44, elle fut parachutée une vingtaine de fois en France pour exécuter son travail clandestin. Le 14 juillet 1944, Margaret fut envoyée en France. A son arrivée à Paris le 26 août 1944, elle travailla pour le D.C.E.R. En février 1945, elle était envoyée à Besançon pour joindre la première armée du Rhin et placée en charge d'une section de la deuxième armée. Démobilisée le 6 octobre 1946, Margaret Taylor demeura en Europe en tant que civile jusqu'en 1951. En 1955, elle émigra au Canada où elle travailla tout d'abord dans une agence de publicité de Toronto et ensuite comme traductrice



à la Société centrale d'hypothèque et de logement à Ottawa. Mme Taylor demeure encore aujourd'hui à Ottawa.

### **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

La majorité des documents de cette collection ont été réunis entre 1991 et 1992 par Liliane Grantham recherchiste adjoint au Service historique de la Défense nationale. Les documents ont été réunis pour la préparation d'un article sur Margaret (Peggy) Taylor publié dans la revue *Legion* en avril 1993. Quelques documents ont été ajoutés à la collection initiale, suite à la publication de l'article.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

La collection comprend une chemise contenant: 1) une cassette enregistrant une entrevue dirigée par Liliane Grantham avec M. Taylor en juillet 1992 2) 2 exemplaires de la transcription de l'interview (le second est annoté par L. Grantham) 3) un petit dossier contenant des copies de quelques documents personnels et une photographie 4) une collection de coupures de presse sur Margaret Taylor datant de décembre 1991 à novembre 1994, à quoi s'ajoute celui écrit par Grantham.

### **Originals/Originaux**

Exception faite de la photographie, tous les documents sont des photocopies.

### **Associated Material/Matériau associé**

Pour d'autres documents relatifs à M. Taylor, voir Service historique - Dossier biographique T: Taylor, Margaret, lieutenant.

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Guerre mondiale, 1939-1945 - Récits personnels  
Guerre mondiale, 1939-1945 - Femmes  
Guerre mondiale, 1939-1945 - Mouvements de résistance

### **AE**

Taylor, Margaret (Peggy), 1920-

### **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

95/85

### **Author/Auteur**

Greenhous, Brereton, 1929-

### **Title/Titre**

Canada and the battle of Vimy Ridge, 9-12 April, 1917

### **Date**

1992

### **Biography/Biographie**

Brereton Greenhous was born in 1929. Brereton Greenhous contributed half of the work. Stephen J. Harris was born in 1948. Stephen J. Harris contributed half of the work.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Contains the original English manuscript, French translation, the French translation with corrections, and English and French galley proofs, as well as illustrations, both English and French captions, mockups and various materials used in the production of the book. Also, an extensive collection of related photographs not selected for the book.

**Accruals**

No further accruals expected

**Notes**

USE CATALOGUED COPY DHist library D545 V5 G73

**Subjects/Sujets**

World War, 1914-1918 - Campaigns - France  
Vimy Ridge, Battle of, 1917  
Canada. Canadian Army - History - World War, 1914-1918  
Arras, Battle of, 1917  
World War, 1914-1918 - Canada  
Nationalism - Canada

**AE**

Harris, Stephen John

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

95/85

**Author/Auteur**

Greenhous, Brereton, 1929-

**Title/Titre**

Le Canada et la bataille de Vimy 9-12 avril, 1917

**Date**

1992

**Biography/Biographie**

Brereton Greenhous est né en 1929. Il a écrit conjointement l'ouvrage avec M. Harris.  
Stephen J. Harris est né en 1948. Il a écrit conjointement l'ouvrage avec M. Greenhous.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Contient le manuscrit original en anglais, la traduction française, la traduction française avec les corrections, des épreuves en anglais et en français, des illustrations, des rubriques dans les deux langues, des maquettes et différents documents utilisés pour la présentation du livre. Aussi, une collection série de photos se rapportant au sujet qui n'ont pas été choisis pour le livre.

**Accruals**

Aucun autre versement n'est attendu.

**Notes**

Utiliser la copie conservée à la bibliothèque du Service historique sous la cote D 545 V5 G7314  
ISBN 0-660-93654-2  
No de catalogue MAS D2-90/1992F

**Subjects/Sujets**

Guerre mondiale, 1914-1918 - Campagnes et batailles - France  
Vimy, Bataille de, 1917  
Nationalisme - Canada  
Guerre mondiale, 1914-1918 - Canada

**AE**

Harris, Stephen John

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

96/31

**Author/Auteur**

Grégoire, Pierre

**Title/Titre**

Historiques. Unités de la milice du secteur du Québec de la force terrestre.  
(Document intérimaire)

**Date**

20 octobre 1995

**Extent/Étendue**

2 cm

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Ce document intérimaire permet aux chercheurs de retracer la lignée des unités les plus obscures et les moins connues dans la Province du Québec. Il est bien de noter qu'il n'existe que très peu de documents de langue française à ce sujet et qu'il a été impossible de rédiger un historique complet de chaque unité. La Direction - Histoire et patrimoine attend en ce moment la suite de ce document intitulé "Insignes et lignées des forces canadiennes".

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Royal Canadian Hussars (Montreal)  
Canada. Canadian Army. Royal Canadian Hussars (Montreal)  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Royal Canadian Hussars (Montreal)  
Canada. Armée canadienne. Régiment de Hull (RCAC)  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Régiment de Hull (RCAC)  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Field Artillery Regiment, 2nd (RCA)  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Régiment d'artillerie de campagne, 2e (RCA)  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Escadron de génie de campagne, 9e (M)  
Canada. Canadian Army. Black Watch (Royal Highland Regiment) of Canada  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Black Watch (Royal Highland Regiment) of Canada  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Black Watch (Royal Highland Regiment) of Canada  
Canada. Armée canadienne. Fusiliers Mont-Royal  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Fusiliers Mont-Royal  
Canada. Armée canadienne. Régiment de Maisonneuve  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Régiment de Maisonneuve  
Canada. Armée canadienne. Royal Montreal Regiment  
Canada. Canadian Army. Royal Montreal Regiment  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Royal Montreal Regiment  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Royal Montreal Regiment  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Compagnie médicale (Montréal), 51e  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Medical Company (Montréal), 51

Canada. Armée canadienne. Sherbrooke Hussars  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Sherbrooke Hussars  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Sherbrooke Hussars  
Canada. Armée canadienne. Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Régiment d'artillerie de campagne, 62e (RCA)  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Field Engineer Regiment, 3rd (M)  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Régiment de génie de campagne, 3e (M)  
Canada. Canadian Army. Canadian Grenadier Guards  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Canadian Grenadier Guards (6th Battalion, Canadian Guards)  
Canada. Armée canadienne. Royal Régiment, 22e. Bataillon (Châteauguay), 4e  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Royal Régiment, 22e. Bataillon (Châteauguay), 4e  
Canada. Armée canadienne. Royal Régiment, 22e. Bataillon, 6e  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Royal Régiment, 22e. Bataillon, 6e  
Canada. Armée canadienne. Fusiliers de Sherbrooke  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Fusiliers de Sherbrooke  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Bataillon des services du Canada (Montréal), 51e  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Compagnie médicale (Sherbrooke), 52e  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Régiment blindé du Canada, 12e  
Canada. Armée canadienne. Field Artillery Regiment, 6th  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Régiment d'artillerie de campagne, 6e (RCA)  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Escadron de génie de campagne, 10e (M)  
Canada. Armée canadienne. Voltigeurs de Québec  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Voltigeurs de Québec  
Canada. Armée canadienne. Fusiliers du St-Laurent (5th Battalion, Royal 22e Régiment)  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Fusiliers du St-Laurent  
Canada. Armée canadienne. Régiment de la Chaudière  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Régiment de la Chaudière  
Canada. Armée canadienne. Régiment du Saguenay  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Régiment du Saguenay  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Bataillon des services du Canada (Québec), 55e  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Compagnie médicale (Québec), 55e  
Lower Canada. Royal Montreal Cavalry  
Canada. Canadian Army. Dragoons, 5th  
Canada. Canadian Army. Duke of Connaught's Royal Canadian Hussars, VI  
Canada. Canadian Army. Duke of York's Royal Canadian Hussars, 17th  
Canada. Canadian Army. Canadian Motor Machine Gun Brigade, 1st  
Canada. Canadian Army. Field Battery, 7th  
Canada. Canadian Army. Battalion, 14th  
Canada. Armée canadienne. Bataillon médical du Canada, 1er  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Groupe de soutien logistique  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes. Bataillon des Services du Canada, 52e  
Canada. Armée canadienne. Sherbrooke Regiment  
Canada. Armée canadienne. Hussars, 7th/11th  
Canada. Armée canadienne. Batterie d'artillerie de Coaticook, 81e  
Canada. Canadian Army. Light Anti-Aircraft Regiment, 62nd (RCA)  
Lower Canada. Montreal Militia. Battalion, First

Canada. Canadian Army. Regiment "Prince of Wales' Fusiliers", 1st  
Lower Canada. Régiment des Chasseurs de Châteauguay et Beauharnois, 6e  
Canada. Armée canadienne. Régiment de St. Hyacinthe  
Canada. Canadian Army. Regiment (Carabiniers de Sherbrooke), 54th  
Canada. Canadian Army. Royal Canadian Army Service Corps  
Canada. Canadian Army. Royal Canadian Ordnance Corps  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Royal Canadian Ordnance Corps  
Canada. Canadian Army. Royal Canadian Army Medical Corps  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Royal Canadian Army Medical Corps  
Canada. Canadian Army. Royal Canadian Army Pay Corps  
Canada. Canadian Army. Canadian Provost Corps  
Canada. Canadian Army. Corps of Royal Canadian Electrical and Mechanical  
Engineers  
Canada. Canadian Army. Medical Company, 8th (M)  
Canada. Canadian Army. Field Park Company, 29th (RCE)  
Canada. Canadian Army. Témiscouata and Rimouski Battalion of Infantry, 89th  
Canada. Canadian Army. Battalion of Infantry "Saguenay", 18th  
Canada. Armée canadienne - Histoire  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes - Histoire  
Canada - Histoire militaire  
Québec (Province) - Histoire  
Guerre mondiale, 1939-1945 - Histoire des unités - Québec (Province)  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Service Battalion (Montréal), 51  
Canada (Province). Volunteer Militia Field Battery, 3rd

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

82/718

**Author/Auteur**

Guthrie, Kenneth McGregor

**Title/Titre**

Kenneth McGregor Guthrie Fonds

**Date**

1927-1982

**Extent/Éendue**

10 cm

**Biography/Biographie**

Air Vice Marshal Kenneth McGregor Guthrie (C.B., C.B.E., Legion of Merit) was born on 9 August 1900 in Guelph, Ontario. He was educated in Baltimore, Montreal and Ottawa before enlisting as an Aircraftsman in the Royal Flying Corps and training in Texas for his pilot's wings. He served overseas in the First World War and returned to Canada in 1919.

After a brief period in the Royal Canadian Army Medical Corps, he was accepted, in 1920, into the Civil Air Operations Branch of the Canadian Air Board, the body which controlled both civil and military flying. In January 1921 he was appointed Pilot Officer in the Royal Canadian Air Force (RCAF).

From 1920 to March 1925, he was engaged in air operations, mainly on aerial photography, forestry, and survey. From 1925 to early 1930 he was Senior Personnel Officer at Air Force Headquarters.

Another spell of flying duties in Manitoba was followed by the Royal Air Force Staff College course at Andover, England. In 1933, he was sent to Winnipeg as Air Staff Officer, Military District 10. In 1934 he was promoted to Squadron Leader and in the following year was posted to the Army General Staff in Ottawa as Assistant Director of

Military and Air Force Intelligence, under Colonel H.D.G.Crerar. In 1938 he returned to flying as the Commanding Officer of the Royal Canadian Air Force Station Rockcliffe, with the rank of Wing Commander. During the Second World War he served as Senior Staff Officer at Eastern Air Command from August 1939 to April 1942. With the rank of Air Commodore, he was then sent to Western Air Command, Victoria, to help organize West Coast defences. Eight months later he was back at Air Force Headquarters as Deputy Air Member Air Staff (Plans). In May 1944, he was posted in Winnipeg as Air Officer Commanding No. 2 Training Command, later No. 2 Air Command, with the rank of Air Vice Marshal. Upon conclusion of hostilities, No. 2 Training Command, No. 4 Training Command, Western Air Command and North-West Air Command were amalgamated into North-West Air Command and Air Vice Marshal Guthrie was appointed as its first Air Officer Commanding, with Headquarters in Edmonton. He continued in this appointment until his retirement from the RCAF in 1949. After retirement, he became active in Air Cadet and Reserve Air Force work, and a member of No. 700 (Edmonton) Wing. Air Vice Marshal Guthrie died in Ottawa on 14 March 1993 at the age of 92.

### **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The first 6 folders were transferred to the Directorate of History and Heritage by Air Vice Marshal Guthrie on 3 August 1982. On 6 August 1982, they were incorporated to the Document Collection and catalogued. Folder 7, part of Dr. Sarty's backlog, was added to the Guthrie papers which were then re-catalogued to DBTextWorks in February 2000.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The Air Vice Marshal K.M. Guthrie Fonds consist of 7 folders:

Folder 1: Transcript of taped interview dated 29 January 1982 on history and development of the R.C.A.F.

Folder 2: Replies to questions posed by the Directorate of History in letter of 5 October 1981 re: Flying and R.C.A.F. experiences.

Folder 3: Presentation to R.A.F. Staff College, 10th course, 1932.

Folder 4: Historical Data re:

- Royal Flying Corps in Canada and Canadian War (Air) Effort in the First World War.
- Canadian Air Board and Between Wars Military Aviation.
- Second World War Air Efforts.

Folder 5: Historical Data re: Royal Flying Corps in Canada and Canadian War (Air) Efforts.

Folder 6: Photographs.

Folder 7: Personal Correspondance File and Special Articles.

### **Classification**

Unclassified

### **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

No finding aid.

### **Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Sino-Japanese Conflict, 1937-1945

World War, 1914-1918 - Aerial operations

World War, 1939-1945 - Economic aspects

Canada. Royal Canadian Air Force - History

Airplanes, Military

Canada - Foreign relations - United States

Canada - Armed Forces - Military life

Great Britain. Royal Flying Corps

Great Britain. Royal Naval Air Service

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

95/136

**Author/Auteur**

Halliday, Hugh A., 1940-

**Title/Titre**

RCAF Honours and Awards, Second World War collated by Hugh A. Halliday

**Date**

1940 - 1949

**Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

1990 - 1998

**Extent/Étendue**

11 computer disks; 3.5 in. and 60 cm. of printout

**Biography/Biographie**

Hugh Halliday was born in 1940. Mr. Halliday spent almost 5 years compiling this list by using the Supplements to Air Force Routine Orders, Directorate of History biographical files, RG7 (Governor General's correspondence) and RG24 (Department of National Defence) files from the National Archives. He also went through the Royal Air Force files held by the Public Records Office in Kew, England.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Hugh Halliday donated a duplicate copy of the 11 3.5 inch computer diskettes which were subsequently printed out.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

9,200 entries for awards given to RCAF personnel for wartime services, as announced or gazetted from 1940 through 1970 as well as a listing of First World War awards to Canadian airmen. These range from Victoria Crosses down to Mention in Dispatches, together with numerous foreign awards. It includes citations or recommendations for all but 1,890. It also includes some biographical information on most (but not all) of the persons listed.

**Originals/Originaux**

Computer disks and printout also held in the Manuscript Division of National Archives

Original database held by Hugh Halliday.

**Restriction**

None

**Classification**

Unclassified

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

Folder 1 is an alphabetical index of the surnames.

**Accruals**

Regular computer disk updates are received at irregular intervals as Mr. Halliday identifies errors and missing names.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Royal Canadian Air Force - Medals, badges, decorations, etc.  
World War, 1914-1918 - Medals  
World War, 1939-1945 - Medals  
Canada. Royal Canadian Air Force - Battle honours

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

98/16

**Author/Auteur**

Harris, Stephen John

**Title/Titre**

Stephen John Harris Fonds

**Date**

1997-1998

**Extent/Étendue**

2 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The Standing Committee on National Defence and Veteran's Affairs (SCONDVA) was asked by the Minister to review the social and economic challenges facing members of the CF and their families. As part of this review, the Committee was to determine the nature of the social contract between the Government of Canada and members of the CF. This social contract could then form the basis for determining what kind of compensation, benefits, and support the Government should provide to members of the CF in recognition of their unique contribution to Canada. In order to assist SCONDVA in this task, the CF contracted five academics with backgrounds in sociology, economics, and the humanities to independently research and develop social contract statements which would provide a range of options from which a recommended CF proposal could be developed.

The next phase in the development of the social contract was to hold a symposium at which the academics would present their papers and defend their positions before their peers and selected military and civilians participants. The aim of this forum was to debate and critique the various options for the social contract.

**Biography/Biographie**

Stephen John Harris was raised in Toronto and Burlington, and attended McMaster University, Hamilton, where he received his B.A. (English and History) in 1969 and his M.A. (History) in 1970.

In September 1970 he accepted a position with the Canadian Forces College Extension School, located at Armour Heights, as an instructor in military history, a position he held until 1974.

That year he began doctoral studies at Duke University, Durham, North Carolina, and finished his Ph.D. in 1979.

His thesis, *Canadian Brass: The Making of a Professional Army, 1860-1939*, was published by the University of Toronto Press in 1988.

Dr. Harris joined the Directorate of History in 1979, and from 1980 until 1994 was part of the team writing the Official History of the RCAF. He contributed two chapters to Volume II, and was responsible for the ten chapters dealing with the strategic bombing offensive in Volume III. With Brereton Greenhous, he wrote a history of the battle of Vimy Ridge commemorating its 75<sup>th</sup> Anniversary.

He has also contributed articles on army and air force history to a number of books and journals, and has recently written a number of internal DND studies on professionalism, unification, militia reorganization, and command control.

Dr. Harris has served in the Militia since 1963 as a member of a number of military bands, rising to the rank of sergeant and the appointment of assistant bandmaster.

He is now the Chief Historian at the Directorate of History and Heritage.

He was asked to attend the symposium and critique the papers given. Jean Morin of the Directorate attended in place of Dr. Harris.



## **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Folder 1 to 7 were sent to Stephen John Harris at the Directorate of History and Heritage by ADMPer.

## **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

This series contains papers prepared for the CF Social Contract symposium.

Folder 1: CF Social Contract Symposium Invitation to Steve Harris with Itinerary

Folder 2: "On Being a Professional: Between Service Status and Employment Office (Notes for the Presentation of Citizenry, Government and Military: A Governance Perspective at the CF Social Contract Symposium)" by Gilles Paquet

Folder 3: "Discussion Paper on the Proposed CF Social Contract" by Christine Hamelin

Folder 4: "A Proposal for a New Social Contract for the Canadian Armed Forces" by Marc Milner

Folder 5 : "A Social Contract for the Canadian Forces" by Terry Copp

Folder 6: "Canadian Forces Social Contract - A Discussion Paper" by Major Larry S. Clark

Folder 7: "A Social Contract for the Military ?" by Donald C. Savage

The documents contain handwritten comments by Dr. Harris , Jean Morin and Richard Gimblett.

## **Originals/Originaux**

The handwritten notes on the documents have been marked by initials:

S.H. : Stephen John Harris

J.M. : Jean Morin

R.G. : Richard Gimblett

## **Restriction**

There are no restrictions to consultation.

## **Accruals**

Further accruals expected.

## **Related Records/Records associés**

The Directorate of History and Heritage contains many reports, interview transcripts and articles written by Stephen John Harris. Among them are the following:

80/320: "Report on the Loft II Armour Course Held at the Combat Training Center, CFB Galetown, 2-13 June 1980".

82/468: "A Matter of Influence: The Canadian General Staff and the Higher Organization of Defence" .

82/1023: "Or there would be chaos; the Legacy of Sam Hughes and Military Planning in Canada, 1919-1939", Military Affairs, XLVI (October 1982), 120-126.

83/25: "From Subordination to Ally; the Canadian Corps and National Autonomy, 1914-1918", Revue internationale d'histoire militaire, no.51 (1982), 109-130.

84/107: "British Commonwealth Air Forces" by Stephen J. Harris and Brereton Greenhous, Aerospace Historian, XXXI (Spring / March 1984), 51-55.

86/23: "Canadian Military History", The History and Social Science Teacher, XX (Winter 1984/85), 81-84.

90/250: "Service Headquarters in Past Wars and Crises".

93/453: "An Army and its Leaders", The Literary Review of Canada, II (December 1993), 3-6.

93/461: "Ruhr Express; a Moment in History", Sentinel, XXIX (December 1993 - January 1994), 16.

94/168: "The Crucible of War, 1939-1945" by Brereton Greenhous.

Biog L: Transcripts of interviews with Major-General H.F.G. Letson

Most of these documents are individual items. However, a fonds does exist:

95/85: Canada and the battle of Vimy Ridge, 9-12 April, 1917.

(An accumulation of the records that were collected and written during the period preceding the publication of the book)

## **Subjects/Sujets**

Social contract

**AE**

Copp, Terry, 1938-  
Paquet, Gilles, 1936-  
Millner, Marc  
Hamelin, Christine  
Clark, Larry S.  
Savage, Donald C.  
Morin, Jean (Jean H.)

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog H

**Author/Auteur**

Hoffmeister, Bertram Meryl, 1907-

**Title/Titre**

Biographical file - Bertram Meryl Hoffmeister

**Date**

1987 & n/d

**Biography/Biographie**

Born in 1907, Hoffmeister became actively involved in the militia as early as 1919, when he joined the cadet corps run by the Seaforth Highlanders in Vancouver. In 1927, he took a commission in the regiment. Hoffmeister, a major at the time, went overseas with the Seaforths as part of the 1st Canadian Infantry Division in December 1939. He became a battalion commander in July 1943, a brigadier early the next year, and a major-general, commanding the 5th Canadian Armoured Division in March 1944. He was chosen to command the division-strong Canadian Army Pacific Forces but the end of the war in August 1945 saw him rejoin the business world.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Interview with General B.M. Hoffmeister by B. Greenhous & W. McAndrew - [program] A Seaforth Tribute to Major-General B.M. Hoffmeister OC, CB, CBE, DSO, ED - Citations to accompany the award of the Legion of Merit Degree of Commander to Bertram Meryl Hoffmeister - [biography of] Major-General B.M. Hoffmeister OC, CB, CBE, DSO, ED [by W.J. McAndrew]

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada - Armed Forces - Biography  
Canada - Armed Forces - Officers  
World War, 1939-1945 - Campaigns - Italy  
World War, 1939-1945 - Campaigns - Sicily  
World War, 1939-1945 - Campaigns - Netherlands  
World War, 1939-1945 - Campaigns - Pacific Area  
Canada. Canadian Army - Officers - Biography  
Canada. Canadian Army - History - World War, 1939-1945  
World War, 1939-1945 - Personal narratives, Canadian  
Canada. Canadian Army. Seaforth Highlanders of Canada  
Command of troops - History - 20th century  
Generals - Canada - Biography

**AE**

Greenhous, Brereton, 1929-  
McAndrew, Bill, 1934-

Foulkes, Charles, 1903-1969  
Pearkes, George Randolph, 1888-1984  
Vokes, Chris, 1904-1985  
McCreery, Richard, Sir, 1898-1967

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

96/53

**Author/Auteur**

Hunter, T.M. (T. Murray)

**Title/Titre**

Thomas Murray Hunter Fonds

**Date**

1947 - 1958

**Extent/Étendue**

15 cm

**Biography/Biographie**

T.M. Hunter was stationed at Canada House in London England as Canadian Army Historical Liaison Officer from 1 Oct 1947 to 31 July 1950. His diary details his duties and activities while in England. Hunter returned to Canada in 1950. From 1958 until 1965, Hunter served as Senior Historian at the Army Historical Section and, in later years he became a professor of History at Carleton University.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Volumes I and II Hunter's diary, sent to the Army Historical Section formed the original basis of the fonds. Material discovered during the course of an extensive archival backlog survey (1997-1998) was added two years later.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The fonds is comprised of six volumes as follows:

1. Diary of Maj. T.M. Hunter : Volumes I and II. 1 October 1947-31 July 1950. (Document format consists of a war diary with administrative entries on a daily basis.)
2. Research notebooks : A, B (21 Army Group - Top Secret Files) and C (Pre-Invasion Planning) . - [compiled ca. 1950].
3. Date book / T.M. Hunter. - 1958.
4. Miscellaneous articles and drafts. - [ca. 1950-1962].
5. Miscellaneous papers presented at CHA Annual Meeting. - 1962.
6. Newspaper clippings file. - 1947-1958 (File contains a selection of clippings on a wide variety of topics including: current events (foreign and Canadian), book reviews, Canadian military history, honours and awards, British history, world history and projected D Hist publishing projects.)

**Classification**

No restrictions

**Accruals**

No further accruals expected

**Related Records/Records associés**

More substantive materials in the Directorate of History and Heritage collection include a number of items in the Kardex and Document collection grouped under Hunter's name. More material related to Hunter's work in London can be found in the Stacey Correspondence (Kardex 917.009 (D1)).

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada - Armed Forces - Diaries  
Military education - Canada  
World War, 1914-1918 - Campaigns - Palestine  
Mayne, Richard C. (Richard Charles), 1835-1892 - Biography  
West Indies - Politics and government  
West Indies - Geography  
Eisenhower, Dwight David, 1890-1969  
Allied Forces. Army Group, 21  
Foch, Ferdinand, 1851-1929  
Books - Reviews  
World history  
History, Modern - 19th century  
History, Modern - 20th century  
History, Modern - 1945-

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

99/16

**Author/Auteur**

Joint Service Committee. Small Arms Technical Committee

**Title/Titre**

Small Arms Technical Committee Minutes and related documents.

**Date**

April 1941 - 20 March 1946

**Extent/Étendue**

45 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The Small Arms Technical Committee was composed of military personnel representing Canada, the United States, and Great Britain. The purpose of the committee was to control the development, production, and inspection of small arms and ammunition. The S.A.T.C. was dissolved March 20, 1946.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Volumes V, [VI] and [VII] were processed by H. Watson in March 1999. Shortly thereafter two more volumes were discovered (office backlog survey - April 1999). These items were added to the fonds. Five more volumes were discovered during the vault backlog survey (July 1999). An accession sheet was attached to the vault documents. All ten volumes were transferred to D Hist from the CSE Technical Library in 1972 and accessioned as 72/341. At some point thereafter the volumes became separated. All of the material has now been brought together.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

This fonds is composed of ten volumes as follows:

1. S.A.T.C. minutes: numerical and alphabetical indices. - April 1941-December 1944.
2. Agenda - meetings Nos. 8 to 32. - 1941-1944.
3. Draft minutes - 2 February, 1944-26 April, 1944.
4. [Volume I] - Minutes Nos. 1-70. - 26 March 1941-23 July 1941.
5. Volume II - Minutes Nos. 71-140. - 23 July 1941-18 December 1941.
6. [Volume III] - Minutes Nos. 141-183. - 18 December,1941-24 June, 1942.
7. Volume IV - Minutes Nos. 184 - 258. - 11 August 1942-28 July 1943.
8. Volume V - Minutes Nos. 259 - 300. - 28 July 1943 - 2 February 1944.
9. [Volume VI] - Minutes Nos. 301 - 350. - 11 January 1944 - 4 October 1944.
10. [Volume VII] - Minutes Nos. 351-397. - 4 October 1944 - 20 March 1946.

**Originals/Originaux**

yes

**Restriction**

none

**Classification**

unclassified

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

no

**Associated Material/Matériel associé**

no

**Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada - Armed Forces - Firearms  
Canada - Armed Forces - Safety measures  
Weapons industry  
Weapons Systems-Production Control

**AKA**

S. A. T. C.

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog K

**Author/Auteur**

Kassbaum, Karl F., 1909-

**Title/Titre**

Karl F. Kassbaum Fonds

**Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

1983

**Extent/Étendue**

One file

**Biography/Biographie**

Born in 1909 in Köslin, Pomerania, Karl F. Kassbaum joined the German Navy in 1929. He remained on active service throughout the Second World War on the torpedo boats "Luchs" and "Konder" involved in minesweeping operations in the English Channel, North Sea and Northern Atlantic. In 1944, Kassbaum was promoted to the Personnel Office of the Navy High Command. At the end of the war, Kassbaum and his family struggled at odd jobs until their emigration to Canada in 1951. Kassbaum and his family settled in the Toronto area.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

From the papers of Lt Col (retd.) David Weins.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Detailed autobiographical sketch in original German text. English translation by Weins and additional comments by Kassbaum.

**Restriction**

No restrictions

**Accruals**

No further accruals expected

**Related Records/Records associés**

A second copy of this file can be found in SRG II 307

**Subjects/Sujets**

World War, 1939-1945 - Naval operations, German

World War, 1939-1945 - Personal narratives

Torpedo-boats - German

Naval life

Autobiography

**AE**

Wiens, David, 1920-

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog L

**Author/Auteur**

Lambert, D.J.

**Title/Titre**

Final Exchange Report - Captain D.J. Lambert

**Date**

19 December 1996

**Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

March 1997

**Extent/Étendue**

1 cm

**Biography/Biographie**

Captain D.J. Lambert was born in November 1963. He was an infantry officer with The Royal Canadian Regiment. From 27 July 1993 until May 1996, Captain Lambert served as an exchange officer with the First Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Fusiliers (1 RRF) in the United Kingdom. He deployed with 1 RRF as part of the United Nations Protection Force (UNPROFOR) in Bosnia at the end of August 1995 and remained in theatre during the change-over to the International Force (IFOR).

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The copy on file was originally sent to Major Bob Near at Land Staff/DLR, NDHQ and subsequently forwarded to DHH in March 1997.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

A comparative and personal commentary on British and Canadian Army practices in training, officer development, uniforms and peacekeeping operations from 1993 until 1996.

**Classification**

Unclassified

**Accruals**

DHH is attempting to acquire the previous (two) reports in the series from DLR/NDHQ

**Notes**

The Final Report is ten pages in length and includes a number of passing comments on a variety of topics not substantive enough to be listed as subject headings below. These include: Aid to Civil Authority (as an exchange officer), Fighting In Built-Up Areas Training, Fleet (vehicle) Management, Tactical Aide-Memoire and Unit Standard Operating Procedures, and Regimental Exchange Positions (with British Army).

**Subjects/Sujets**

Bosnia and Hercegovina  
Peacekeeping forces  
United Nations Protection Force  
Canada - Armed Forces - Officers  
Military education - Canada  
Peacekeeping - International Force  
Canada - Armed Forces - Uniforms

**AKA**

UNPROFOR  
IFOR  
FIBUA

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

96/52

**Author/Auteur**

Lauder, John

**Title/Titre**

Fonds of John Lauder: Exercise Musk Ox

**Date**

1945-1946, 1987-1989

**Extent/Étendue**

20 cm of textual material

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

Exercise Musk Ox was a non-tactical exercise, the main objectives of which were to study: Army-Air Force co-operation, mobility of over-snow vehicles under a wide range of winter conditions, methods of air supply, including the possibility of establishing temporary landing strips, and certain technical research projects in Arctic warfare. The main purpose of the exercise was to study winter operations generally in the Arctic weather zone and to assess the mobility of over-snow vehicles.

In 1946, a small Army force of some 40 Canadians, plus a few selected observers from allied nations, travelled by snowmobile from Churchill, Manitoba to Cambridge Bay to Coppermine on the Arctic shores, and then moved south to Edmonton. The trek took 81 days, from February 14th to May 5th, 1946. The Royal Canadian Air Force was also involved by providing supplies to the Army ground "Moving force". Members of the scientific community studied the effects of the Arctic climate on their particular area of interest. Scientists in several areas of specialization joined the exercise and studied topics, such as, astronomy, fauna, flora, ice, meteorology, medicine, navigation, snow, topography, and communications.

**Biography/Biographie**

John Lauder was a meteorologist based at Churchill and then Norman Wells for the Exercise Musk Ox. His duties as a meteorologist entailed providing service for the air operations from Churchill, Manitoba and then Norman Wells, Northwest Territories, providing daily forecast service for the Moving Force on ground and the bases, collecting meteorological data pertinent to winter air and ground operations in the Arctic, and testing various types of meteorological equipment and instruments under arctic conditions. The period served at Churchill was from 1 December to 14 March 1946 followed by a transferral to Norman Wells, N.W.T. with a period lasting 15 March to 18 April 1946.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The Exercise Musk Ox documents were collected by John Lauder and remained in his custody until he donated them to the Directorate of History and Heritage in October 1996.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The fonds consists of various documents pertaining to Exercise Musk Ox. The documents in the fonds are letters of correspondence, an unpublished manuscript, photographs, press clippings relating to various aspects of the exercise, maps, personal diaries and reminiscences, personal letters, formal reports, weekly reports, and an operation order.

The fonds consists of 7 folders as follows:

- Folder 1. Tracks north: The story of Exercise Musk-Ox / John Lauder. -
- Folder 2. Photographs of Exercise Musk Ox (1946). -
- Folder 3. Newspaper clippings (26 November 1945 - 2 May 1946) and Press releases on Musk Ox - January 21, 22 1946 by F/L Ron Gadsby, RCAF / Ron Gadsby (21-22 January 1946). -
- Folder 4. Snow and ice conditions on "Exercise Musk-Ox" in Journal of Glaciology / P.D. Baird (1947) and Information concerning windchill factor / (18 January 1989). -
- Folder 5. Map of route of Exercise Musk Ox (1946). -
- Folder 6. Diary of Mr. Gordon McKay / Gordon McKay (30 October - 25 April 1946), Partial segments of Major Sangster's diary / Major Sangster (26 February - 3 May 1946), Personal reminiscences of Exercise Musk Ox / Walter Fryers (28 June 1988), Letter to John Lauder from Bill Thurber / Bill Thurber (14 August 1988), Musk-Ox adventure: A memoir by Donald Storr / Donald Storr (June 1987), To the Musk-Oxers / W.C. Thurber (12 February 1946), Excerpt from G/C L.L. Leigh's memoirs / L.L. Leigh, Extracts from personal letters - Musk-Ox (1946). -
- Folder 7. Weekly reports - No. 1 A.S.U. (1 January - 18 April 1946) and Operation Order No. 205 Exercise "Musk-Ox" (22 October 1945). -

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A file list is located in the front of the box.



**Associated Material/Materiel associé**

Record Group 24 at the National Archives of Canada holds records relating to Exercise Musk Ox.

**Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

**Related Records/Records associés**

For more information related to Exercise Musk Ox see "Exercise "Muskox" Baker Lake Force Report, 1946" (746.013 (D1)), "Winter Exercise "Muskox" 1946, prepared under the direction of the Chief of the General Staff" (746.033 (D2)), "Interim detailed report on all aspects of Exercise "Muskox" " (114.301009 (D31)), "US Army observers reports on Canadian winter exercise "Muskox" winter 1945/46" (112.3M1009 (D84)), "Personal diary of Major A.G. Sangster on Exercise "Muskox" " (179.009 (D6)).

The Document Collection also holds several Exercise Musk Ox related documents. See "Report of Interview with Colonel Baird, O.C. Musk-Ox Exercise" (72/804) and "Correspondence from Thomas F. Corrigan to Donald P. Evans concerning Corrigan's role in Exercise Musk Ox" (95/5).

**Subjects/Sujets**

Exercise Musk Ox  
Military art and science - Arctic  
Military meteorology  
Motorization, Military  
Transportation, Military  
Arctic Archipelago (N.W.T.)  
Arctic peoples  
Inuit - Canada  
Arctic regions  
Canada, Northern  
Scientific expeditions - Arctic regions  
Research  
Military geography  
Canada - Strategic aspects  
Survival skills - Arctic  
Civil defence  
Combat survival

**AE**

Gadsby, Ron  
Baird, P.D.  
McKay, Gordon  
Sangster, A.G.  
Fryers, Walter  
Thurber, William  
Storr, Donald  
Leigh, L.L.

**AKA**

Muskox  
Musk-Ox  
Aboriginal peoples

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

95/63

**Author/Auteur**

Leese, Oliver William Hargreaves, Sir, 1894-1978

**Title/Titre**

Letters from Italy: Lt.-Gen Sir Oliver Leese Fonds

**Date**

7 May - 22 September 1944

**Biography/Biographie**

Lt.-Gen. Sir Oliver William Hargreaves Leese, Bt., KCB, CBE, DSO was born 27 Oct 1894 in London, England. Educated at Ludgrove and Eton, his military career began when he was commissioned into the Coldstream Guards in Aug 1914. He was injured on three occasions while serving in the First World War and received the DSO for gallantry in 1916 at the age of 22. He took command of 1st Battalion, Coldstream Guards in 1936, then moved on to India as chief instructor at the Staff College, Quetta. In 1940, as Deputy Chief of the General Staff of the British Expeditionary Force, he played a key role in the evacuation of France. Promoted to Maj.-Gen. in 1941, Leese formed and trained Guards Armoured Division. The following year he answered the call from Gen. B.L. Montgomery to command 30 Corps, 8th Army in the Middle East as temporary Lt.-Gen., whereupon he led the breakthrough at Alamein and the advance to Tripoli. Not long after, in Dec 1943. Sir Oliver Leese succeeded Montgomery as General Officer Commanding-in-Chief (G.O.C.-in-C.), 8th Army and, in return for his victory at Cassino, was knighted on the battlefield by King George VI. This was to be the high point of his career. Due to a falling out with Gen. W.J. Slim and Lord Louis Mountbatten he was dismissed as Commander-in-Chief, Allied Land Forces. South-East Asia. He went on to become G.O.C.-in-C., Eastern Command but retired from the army in 1946. Lt.-Gen. Sir Oliver Leese died 22 Jan 1978 at Cefn Coch, near Llanrhaedr, Wales.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The original copies of the letters reside at the Imperial War Museum in London; the material within this fonds was photocopied by a staff member of the Directorate of History

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The fonds consists of letters and supporting enclosures, spanning the period of 7 May - 22 Sep 1944, from Lt-Gen. Sir Oliver William Hargreaves Leese, Bt., KCB, CBE, DSO to Maj.-Gen. J.N. Kennedy, CB, MC. At the time, Leese was G.O.C.-in-C., 8th Army, while Kennedy was Assistant Chief of the Imperial General Staff. The letters express plans for, and results of, various battles during the Allied offensive in Italy and include Leese's assessments of some leading participants, most notably Lt.-Gen. E.L.M. Burns, G.O.C.-in-C., 1st Canadian Corps.

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

Copy of the finding aid is filed with the fonds

**Accruals**

No further accruals expected

**Notes**

Title taken from contents of fonds

**Subjects/Sujets**

Leese, Oliver William Hargreaves, Sir, 1894-1978  
Kennedy, John, Sir  
Burns, Eedson Louis Millard  
World War, 1939-1945 - Campaigns - Italy  
World War, 1939-1945 - Mediterranean Region  
Great Britain. Army, 8th  
Great Britain. Army - Organization  
Armies - Organization  
Gothic Line, Battle of, 1944

Rimini, Battle of, 1944  
Liri Valley, Battle of, 1944  
Hitler Line, Battle of, 1944

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

87/253

**Author/Auteur**

Lindsey, George, 1920-

**Title/Titre**

Lindsey/Sutherland Collection

**Date**

1962-1987

**Extent/Étendue**

6.01 m of textual records

**Biography/Biographie**

George Lindsey, born on the 2nd of June 1920, joined the Defence Research Board's Operational Research Group in 1950 after completing his graduate studies. During the next 37 years, Dr. Lindsey would occupy many different positions in the Department of National Defence in various research organizations. In 1964, he was appointed Deputy Chief of Operational Research. When Dr. Sutherland died in 1967, Lindsey was chosen to replace him as Chief Superintendent of the Operational Research Establishment, Defence Research Board (DRB). After reorganization, he became Chief of Operational Research and Analysis Establishment (CORAE), a position he occupied until his retirement in 1987. Further biographical information can be found in the Finding Aid.

Robert J. Sutherland, born in 1922, joined the Defence Research Board (DRB) after completing his graduate studies and served in Korea with the Canadian Army Operational Research Team. Upon returning to Canada, he worked briefly with the Canadian Army Operational Research Establishment, he then rejoined DRB in the Operational Research Group. In 1963, he was appointed Director, Operational Research Establishment, a post he occupied until his death in 1967. Further biographical information can be found in the Finding Aid.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

This collection of documents was used and generated by Dr. Lindsey as Chief of the Operational Research and Analysis Establishment between 1967 and 1987. A portion of the papers used by Lindsey were those generated by his predecessor, Dr. Robert J. Sutherland. Lindsey used these documents as if they were his own material and were often integrated into Lindsey's files. Sutherland's files have not been artificially separated from the main body of the collection. Sutherland specific files are arranged alphabetically by file title. After Dr. Lindsey's retirement in 1987, all of his papers were transferred to DHH for archival storage.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The Lindsey/Sutherland Collection is comprised of 5 series. These include:

- Series 1 - NATO document
- Series 2 - Working Files
- Series 3 - Sutherland Papers
- Series 4 - Lectures, Papers and Publications
- Series 5 - Miscellaneous Classified Documents

**Restriction**

Researchers are asked to handle all documents with care because some documents may be fragile.

## **Classification**

The whole collection was reviewed for declassification in 1996. The finding aid indicates which files are now open. The collection contains some NATO and American classified material which is not available to the public under ATIP legislation.

## **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A detailed finding aid is available in the first box and under 87/253 with the other finding aids.

## **Associated Material/Materiel associé**

Researchers will find associated material at the National Archives of Canada in RG 24, the Defence Research Board Collection.

## **Accruals**

No further accruals are expected.

## **Related Records/Records associés**

Published related works are as follows:

R.B. Byers, John Hamre and George Lindsey. *Aerospace Defence: Canada's Future Role?*. Kingston, Canadian Institute of International Affairs, 1985.

Albert Legault and George Lindsey. *The Dynamics of nuclear Balance*. Cornell University Press, 1974.

Albert Legault et George Lindsey. *Le Feu Nucleaire*. Montréal, Editions du Seuil, 1974.

George Lindsey. *Verifying Limitations on Military Personnel*. Ottawa, External Affairs and international Trade Canada, 1991.

Additional documents by George Lindsey are held in the Document Collection under the following accession numbers:

79/557 - NATO's antisubmarine problems in a changed world. ORAE.

80/225 - Task Force on Review of Unification of the Canadian Armed Forces

83/666 - Personnel Management Policy Study Group final report and working papers

84/260 - Research on War and Strategy in the Canadian Department of National Defence, ORAE

87/19 - Canadian Basing of the Interceptor Squadrons, DRAE 2

89/588 - Strategic Stability in the Arctic; Adelphi Papers 241

92/248 - Surveillance from Space: a Strategic opportunity for Canada

BIO L - Historical Material about Harold Larnder

## **Conservation**

Some material is delicate and must be handled with care. See restrictions note.

## **Subjects/Sujets**

North Atlantic Treaty Organization

North American Air Defence Command

North American Aerospace Defence Command

Nuclear warfare

Europe - Defences

First Strike Nuclear Strategy

Mines (Military explosives)

Ballistic missiles - United States

Nuclear weapons

Nuclear arms control

Nuclear disarmament

United States - Military policy

North Atlantic defences

Air defences

Air defences - United States

Air defences - Canada  
Antimissile missiles  
Ballistic missile defences  
Tracking radar  
Tactical nuclear weapons  
Ballistic missile early warning system  
Sovereignty  
Canada - Armed Forces  
Ordnance, Naval  
Canada - Foreign relations - 1945-  
Canada - Shipbuilding  
Electromagnetic pulse  
Disarmament - Canada  
Canada - Armed Forces - Appropriations and expenditures  
Reconnaissance aircraft  
Malaysia  
Malaysia - Armed Forces  
Sea-power - Canada  
Submarines (Ships)  
Canada - Armed Forces - Shipbuilding  
Coast defences - Canada  
Trade routes  
Antiship missile defences  
Soviet Union. Navy - Submarine forces  
Anti-submarine warfare  
Freedom of the seas  
Arms control  
Astronautics - Communication systems  
China  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence - Administration  
Outer space  
Canada. Royal Canadian Air Force  
Ballistic missile defences - Soviet Union  
Military policy  
United Nations  
United Nations - Armed Forces  
Nuclear submarines - Canada  
Sea-power - Soviet Union  
Sea control  
Strategic Defence Initiative  
Canada - Foreign relations - 1945-  
Deterrence (Strategy)  
Lasers - Military applications  
Space weapons  
Astronautics, Military  
Cruise missiles  
Naval tactics  
Canada - Boundaries - United States  
United States - Boundaries - Canada  
Cold War  
Nuclear weapons - Testing  
World War III  
Communications, Military  
Population density  
Nuclear winter  
Intercontinental ballistic missiles

Canada - Armed Forces - Procurement  
Internal security - Canada  
Soldiers - Canada  
Canada - Strategic aspects

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog M

**Author/Auteur**

Martin, A.E.

**Title/Titre**

Biographical file - A. E. Martin

**Date**

1979-1981

**Extent/Étendue**

3 cm

**Biography/Biographie**

Flight Sergeant Andre (Andy) E. Martin served with 14 (F) Squadron, Royal Canadian Air Force at the North Satellite/base on Umnak Island (Aleutians). He was the non-commissioned officer in charge of maintaining Kittyhawk aircraft from February to October 1943.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Record transferred from items database October 1997

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

This file centers around the diary of Mr A.E. Martin, a former Flight Sergeant in the Royal Canadian Air Force in the Second World War. The diary covers the period 16 February to 1 June 1943 during which time Mr. Martin was stationed with 14 (F) Squadron on Umnak Island in the Aleutians. There is also correspondence between Mr. Martin and Captain M.V. Bezeau, a historian at the Directorate of History in Ottawa. Mr. Martin's account focuses on the day-to-day experience of an Air Force Senior Non-Commissioned Officer with abundant personal and contemporary detail. Accompanying the text are black and white photographs, many with corresponding negatives and captions.

**Restriction**

No restrictions

**Classification**

Unclassified

**Accruals**

No further accruals expected

**Subjects/Sujets**

World War, 1939-1945 - Aerial operations, Canadian  
World War, 1939-1945 - Personal narratives  
Canada. Royal Canadian Air Force. Squadron, 14  
Aleutian Islands (Alaska)  
World War, 1939-1945 - Aleutian Islands (Alaska)

**AE**

Bezeau, M.V.

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

95-3

**Author/Auteur**

McAndrew, Bill, 1934-

**Title/Titre**

Normandy 1944. The Canadian Summer / Bill McAndrew; Donald E. Graves;  
Michael Whitby

**Date**

1994

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

This book is part of the [Commemorative Series of the Canadian Army Campaigns] and covers the Battle of Normandy from D-Day, June 6, 1944 to August 21, 1944.

**Biography/Biographie**

Dr. Bill McAndrew was born in 1934. Bill McAndrew wrote the entire final draft copy of the work and edited the material provided by the other two authors.

Donald E. Graves was born in 1949. Donald Graves contributed the last two chapters to the work.

Michael Whitby was born in 1954. Michael Whitby contributed the Naval chapter.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

This series contains the English manuscript, the first and second French translations, the illustrations with some French captions, a mockup of the final book, in English, and several maps.

**Accruals**

No further accruals.

**Notes**

ISBN 2-920718-56-8 (French version)

ISBN 2-920718-55-X (English version)

Department of Supply and Services Catalogue No. D 61-3/1993.

USE CATALOGUED COPY. D 756.5 N6 M32

**Subjects/Sujets**

Normandy, Battle of, 1944

World War, 1939-1945 - Canada

Canada. Canadian Army - History

Operation Overlord

**AE**

Graves, Donald E. (Donald Edward), 1949-

Whitby, Michael J. (Michael Jeffrey), 1954-

**AKA**

William J. McAndrew

W. J. McAndrew

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

95/3

**Author/Auteur**

McAndrew, Bill, 1934-

**Title/Titre**

Normandie 1944. L'été Canadien / Bill McAndrew; Donald E. Graves; Michael Whitby

**Date**

1994

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

Ce livre fait partie d'une collection commémorative sur les campagnes de l'armée canadienne et décrit la Bataille de Normandie à partir du jour J (6 juin 1944) jusqu'au 21 août 1944.

**Biography/Biographie**

Bill McAndrew est né en 1934. Il a écrit la version de travail complète du livre, tout en intégrant les textes remis par les deux autres auteurs.

Donald E. Graves est né en 1949. Il a contribué aux deux derniers chapitres du livre.

Michael Whitby est né en 1954. Il a contribué au chapitre sur la marine.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Ce fonds contient le manuscrit anglais, la première et la seconde traduction française, les illustrations avec quelques légendes en français, une maquette du livre anglais dans sa version finale ainsi que plusieurs cartes.

**Accruals**

Aucun autre versement n'est attendu.

**Notes**

ISBN 2-920718-56-8 (version française)

Ministère des Approvisionnements et Services no catalogue D 61-3/1993.

Copie cataloguée en service D 756.5 N6 M32.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Normandie, Bataille de, 1944

Guerre mondiale, 1939-1945 - Canada

Canada - Forces armées - Histoire - Guerre mondiale, 1939-1945

Opération Overlord

**AE**

Graves, Donald E. (Donald Edward), 1949-

Whitby, Michael J. (Michael Jeffrey), 1954-

**AKA**

William J. McAndrew

W. J. McAndrew



**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

2000/6

**Author/Auteur**

McAndrew, Bill, 1934-

**Title/Titre**

The Bill McAndrew Fonds

**Date**

1946-1992, predominant 1989-1992

**Extent/Étendue**

30 cm

**Biography/Biographie**

Dr. Bill McAndrew was born in 1934. A former soldier, university professor and historian at the Directorate of History and Heritage, he has written several books including "Battle Exhaustion: Soldiers and Psychiatrists in the Canadian Army 1939-1945" (with Terry Copp), "Liberation: The Canadians in Europe" (with Bill Rawling and Michael Whitby) and "Canadians and the Italian Campaign 1943-1945". Bill McAndrew has also published extensively in professional journals and regularly conducts battlefield studies in Europe.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

These documents were part of Bill McAndrew's office backlog and described as a fonds in April 2000.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

These materials consist mainly of documents gathered by Bill McAndrew for the writing of the Official History of Canadian Peacekeeping Operations, a project that was later cancelled. These include interviews with Major-General Mackenzie and others, Daily Reports from the Regional Centre Sarajevo to Zagreb, and miscellaneous material pertaining to Iran-Iraq peacekeeping operations, India-Pakistan peacekeeping operations and peacekeeping operations in Yugoslavia.

**Classification**

Most files are classified.

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A finding aid for this fonds can be found with the other finding aids at the Directorate of History and Heritage. This finding aid indicates each file's number, its title, its date and its classification.

**Accruals**

No further accruals expected

**Related Records/Records associés**

The Directorate of History and Heritage's archives and library contain many documents collected or written by Bill McAndrew. Among them are the following items and series, all of which are part of our Document Collection:

95/3: Normandy 1944. The Canadian Summer / Bill McAndrew; Donald E. Graves; Michael Whitby.

90/537: Canada and the New Deal: Canadian-American Economic Relations in the Early Roosevelt Era.

86/455: Eighth Army at the Gothic Line.

82/623: Canadian Defence Planning Between the Wars: the Royal Canadian Air Force Comes of Age.

82/1100: The Early Days of Aircraft Acquisition in Canadian Military Aviation.

93/460: Fifth Canadian Armoured Division: Introduction to Battle.

87/262: Fire or Movement? Canadian Tactical Doctrine, Sicily - 1943.  
83/19: From Integration to Separation: the RCAF's Evolution to Independence.  
90/275: Les maladies causées par le stress: Les Canadiens en Italie, 1943-1945.  
92/30: Operational Art and the Northwest European Theatre of War, 1944.  
86/21: RCAF Crop Dusting in the Early Days.  
88/5: Stress Casualties: Canadians in Italy, 1943-1945.  
91/20: War's Mental Casualties: There's a Vast Behavioral No Man's Land Between Heroism and Cowardice.  
88/16: Recording the War: Uncommon Canadian Perspectives of the Italian Campaign.  
82/215: Canada and the Wars / le Canada en guerre.  
81/752: The Canadian Military Marches North; the Yukon Field Force 1898-1900.  
79/481: The Cunning of Restraint: General J.H. MacBrien and the Problems of Peacetime Soldiering.  
Biog. M: Major-General Lewis W. MacKenzie Biographical File.  
94/168: The Crucible of War, 1939-1945 (The Official History of the Royal Canadian Air Force Vol. III).  
77/663: Report on Liaison Visit to Units in Canadian Forces Europe, 2-16 September 1977.  
77/15: Operation BOXTOP III/76; Diaries and Supporting Documents.  
79/128: Interview with Air Marshal C.R. Slemon, 20 October 1978.  
84/68: Gothic Line Battlefield Tour; Study Materials and Administrative Arrangements.

### **Subjects/Sujets**

National Research Council of Canada  
United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon  
Operation Harmony, 1992-1995  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Special Service Force  
Annand, John Andrew  
Sarajevo (Bosnia and Hercegovina) - History - Siege, 1992-1996  
India - Pakistan Conflict, 1947-1949  
Iran - Iraq War, 1980-1988  
Peacekeeping forces  
United Nations Iran-Iraq Military Observer Group  
Yugoslavia - History - 1918-1945  
United Nations Protection Force  
European Community Monitoring Mission

### **AE**

Mackenzie, Lewis, 1940-

### **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

93/50

### **Author/Auteur**

Merriman, Bertha Ann, 1884-1969

### **Title/Titre**

Transcription of the diaries and letters of Bertha Ann Merriman

### **Date**

[compiled 1993]

### **Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

July 1999

### **Extent/Étendue**

1 file

**Biography/Biographie**

Bertha Ann Merriman was born in Hamilton on July 23, 1884. Bertha Ann served as a nurse overseas during the Boer War. Following the war she returned to Hamilton to become a school nurse. On October 1915, she signed up for duty in France. She served with the Canadian Army Medical Corps in England, Belgium, Lemnos and Salonika, from 1915-1916. Bertha Ann Merriman received a Boer War Medal, Victory Medal and the Royal Red Cross. Following World War One, Bertha Ann returned to Hamilton and married Harold Henson. She died in Hamilton on July 6, 1969.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The document was passed on to the Directorate of History by Mr. G.K. Roberts. Nothing is known about the circumstances of the transfer. The whereabouts of the original diaries is unknown.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

This accession consists of a manuscript compiled by Donna Lynn Baker of the diaries and letters of Bertha Ann Merriman. It appears as if the document may have been intended as a thesis submission.

**Originals/Originaux**

Reproduction

**Associated Material/Matériau associé**

The letters of Bertha Ann Merriman to her brother Robert Owen Merriman 1915-1917 can be found in the Archives of Ontario - S 951-Box MU 7809. Bertha Ann Merriman's complete C.E.F. file can be found at the National Archives of Canada: RG 150 - Acc. 1992-93/166, Box 6134-44). Some of Merriman's photographs from Belgium were published in an article entitled: "The Blue Birds at La Panne" (Canada, October 23, 1915)

**Accruals**

No further accruals are expected.

**Related Records/Records associés**

Selected documents from Merriman's Personnel file were copied June 1999 for the creation of an uncatalogued Biographical File, now held by the Directorate of History and Heritage.

**Notes**

The document held by the Directorate is incomplete. According to the table of contents the document should contain a list of acknowledgements, the prologue 1902-1905, an epilogue and reproductions of Bertha Ann Merriman's own photographs.

**Subjects/Sujets**

World War, 1914-1918 - Personal narratives, Canadian  
Military nursing - Canada

**AE**

Baker, Donna Lynn

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog M

**Author/Auteur**

Miller-Williams, Colin R.

**Title/Titre**

Biographical file - Colin R. Miller-Williams

**Date**

1987

**Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

Unknown

**Extent/Étendue**

1 cm

**Biography/Biographie**

In November 1942 Captain Miller-Williams was serving as a cadet on board SS Panos (on charter to the Sydney Iron and Steel Co.) near Wabana, Newfoundland. He apparently witnessed the sinkings of several ships by U-518 on 2 November, 1942. In 1987 he was the Director of the Wellington Nautical School in New Zealand. His nationality and war-time naval affiliation are not known.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Record transferred from items database October 1997

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Miller-Williams provides his appreciation of the results of U-518's attack on 2 November, 1942 near Wabana, Newfoundland. His letter of 5 March, 1987 offers new insights into this event and an earlier, nearby, U-boat attack on 5 September, 1942. Included in this collection is a telex from NDHQ Ottawa and Miller-Williams' earlier inquiry to the German Embassy in Wellington regarding these incidents.

**Classification**

Unclassified

**Accruals**

No further accruals expected

**Subjects/Sujets**

World War, 1939-1945 - Naval operations, Canadian  
World War, 1939-1945 - Personal narratives  
World War, 1939-1945 - Naval operations, German  
U513 (Submarine)  
U518 (Submarine)  
PLM-27 (Ship)  
Rose Castle (Ship)  
Flyingdale (Ship)  
Panos (Ship)  
Wabana (Bell Island, Newfoundland)

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

95/7

**Author/Auteur**

Nations Unies

**Title/Titre**

Sélection de documents de l'Organisation des Nations Unies

**Date**

1945 -

**Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

Photocopié pour le Service historique en 1994.

**Extent/Étendue**

60 cm de documents textuels

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

Fondée en 1945, l'Organisation des Nations Unies (ONU), est une organisation internationale d'institutions délibérantes, d'organismes de services et de commissions permanentes et temporaires, qui a son siège social à New York, à Genève et ailleurs. La charte de l'ONU fut signée par 50 pays, dont le Canada, à San-Francisco au printemps de 1945. Ses principaux organismes sont: l'Assemblée générale des États membres, chacun ayant un vote; le Conseil de sécurité de 15 membres, au sein duquel 5 grandes puissances ont des sièges permanents et un droit de veto; enfin, le Conseil économique et social de 27 membres. Le secrétaire général est lié par les décisions des organismes constitutifs.

Le Conseil de sécurité est responsable de l'envoi des forces de maintien de la paix, au sein desquelles les Canadiens ont pris une part active. Dès 1949, le Canada et d'autres pays ont envoyé des observateurs militaires au Cachemire pour contrôler la dispute frontalière entre le Pakistan et l'Inde. En 1956, durant la crise de Suez, le Canada a fort bien réussi à maintenir la paix. Après 1956, le nombre, la complexité et les types de missions pour le maintien de la paix ont augmentés. Maintenant, l'ONU peut compter sur beaucoup d'organismes pour exercer le maintien de la paix. Le secrétaire général joue un rôle important dans le domaine politique. "Field Service et Successory bodies" possèdent les dossiers opérationnels. Pour plus de détails, voir les dossiers 1 et 2 de cette collection.

**Classification**

Aucune restriction à la consultation

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

Un instrument de recherche temporaire a été créé pour les documents copiés du Centre de l'ONU à New York pour l'équipe d'historiens qui étudient le maintien de la paix. Cet instrument se trouve dans la première boîte de la collection ou avec les autres instruments de recherche sous la cote du fonds 95/7. Il sera modifié après chaque versement.

**Accruals**

Le premier versement a été fait en juillet 1994. Il comprend une partie des instruments de recherche de l'ONU et il a été inclut dans la série no 1. Le second versement a été fait en décembre 1994, le troisième en juin et le

**Subjects/Sujets**

Maintien de la paix  
United Nations Truce Supervisory Organization  
Hashemite Jordan Kingdom and Israel Mixed Armistice Commission  
United Nations Emergency Force  
Egyptian-Israeli Mixed Armistice Commission

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

98/25

**Author/Auteur**

Nicholson, G.W.L. (Gerald William Lingen), 1920-1980

**Title/Titre**

Preparatory materials for the Canadian Expeditionary Force 1914-19 : the Official History of the Canadian Army in the First World War and miscellaneous material collected by G.W.L. Nicholson

**Date**

1958-[1964]

**Extent/Étendue**

20 cm (31 files)

**Biography/Biographie**

G.W.L. Nicholson was born in England in 1902. Following his early education in England, Nicholson came to Canada in 1919. He obtained a Bachelor of Arts degree from Queen's University in 1931 and a Bachelor of Pedagogy from the University of Toronto in 1935. A high school teacher by profession, Nicholson was principal of Battleford Collegiate, Battleford Saskatchewan, at the out-break of the Second World War. Commissioned in the Prince Albert and Battleford Volunteers (NPAM), he served with the unit from its mobilization until 1943, when he joined the Army's Historical Section. In 1946, Nicholson was appointed officer-in-charge of the Historical Section at Canadian Military Headquarters in London, England. The following year he was appointed Deputy Director of the Historical Section, Army Headquarters, Ottawa. Following the retirement of C.P. Stacey, in 1959, Nicholson was appointed Director - a position he held until his retirement from the Army in 1961.

Nicholson was the author of many books and articles, including: Marlborough and the War of the Spanish Succession (1955); The Canadians in Italy 1943-1945 (vol. 2 of the Official History of the Canadian Army in the Second World War) (1956); The Canadian Expeditionary Force 1914-19 : the Official Canadian Army History of the First World War (1964); The Fighting Newfoundlanders (1964); More Fighting Newfoundlanders (1969); The Gunners of Canada (1967, 1972); Canada's Nursing Sisters (1975) and Seventy Years of Service : A History of the Royal Canadian Army Medical Corps (1977).

In 1968, the Royal Society of Canada awarded Nicholson the J.G. Tyrell Gold Medal for his contribution to the study of Canadian history.

G.W.L. Nicholson died February 28, 1980.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The series of files which constitute 98/25 were discovered in the Fall of 1997, during the course of an extensive Directorate archival backlog survey.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

This fonds series consists, in the main, of preparatory materials relating to the publication of the Canadian Expeditionary Force 1914-19.

**Restriction**

None

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A box file list has been prepared.

**Associated Material/Matériau associé**

Associated materials can be found in RG 24 - files of the Directorate of History, the C.E.F. Historian and the Army Historical Section - at the National Archives of Canada.

**Accruals**

No further accruals are expected.

**Related Records/Records associés**

For other documents produced by or related to publications by Nicholson, please consult: Kardex under "Nicholson, Lt.-Col. G.W.L." (Please note that some of the materials have been transferred to the National Archives of Canada); Document Collection 75-532 - Rate of exchange for the Italian lire paid to Canadian troops in Italy, 1944-1945 - and 82/985 - Drafts, notes and comments on : the Canadians in Italy 1943-1945.

**Notes**

Please note that volume I of the penultimate pre-publication chapter drafts is missing. It may have been included in a previous transfer of materials to the National Archives of Canada. A perusal of the National Archives files lists for (RG 24) is recommended.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada - History, Military - 20th century  
Canada. Canadian Army - History  
World War, 1914-1918 - Canada

**AE**

Hunter, T.M. (T. Murray)  
Hyatt, A.M.J., 1934-  
Swettenham, John, 1920-1980  
McGuire, Frank R.  
Canada. Canadian Army. Historical Section

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

98/64

**Author/Auteur**

Nixon, C.R. (Charles Robert), 1928-

**Title/Titre**

The C.R. Nixon Papers

**Date**

1966-1991

**Biography/Biographie**

Charles Robert Nixon was born in Shoal Lake Manitoba, 17 February, 1928. He received his education at the Royal Canadian naval College, The University of Toronto, the University of Manitoba - where he graduated with a B.Sc. in 1949 - and the Massachusetts Institute of Technology - where he received a degree in Electrical Engineering in 1958. C. R. Nixon served with the Royal Canadian Navy from 1946-1963 (and during the Korean War). In 1963, Nixon joined the Department of Trade, Industry and Commerce, where he worked until 1966, when he was seconded to the Privy Council. Nixon remained at the Privy Council until 1975, becoming Deputy Secretary to Cabinet (Plans). Later that same year he was appointed Deputy Minister of National Defence - a post held until his retirement from public office in 1982. Charles Robert Nixon currently works as a private consultant, writer and lecturer.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The papers found in this fonds consist mainly of documents used and generated by Charles Robert Nixon during the years he served as Deputy Minister of National Defence (1975-1982). Following his retirement from National Defence, the papers were donated to the directorate of History for official historical use and archival preservation. Following their use at the Directorate of History and Heritage, the documents will be transferred to the National Archives of Canada for long-term preservation.

## **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The papers in this fonds have been organized into four series as follows:

- 1) Speeches. - 1971-1983.
- 2) Chronological [Correspondence] files. - 1965-1985.
- 3) [Miscellaneous documents]. - 1966-1991.
- 4) Audio and visual media. - [1978]-1980.

## **Originals/Originaux**

The fonds consists mainly of file copies of outgoing correspondence.

## **Classification**

The majority of the documents in this fonds remain classified and due to their cabinet sensitive content are not subject to review for declassification.

## **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A detailed finding aid is available.

## **Accruals**

Small accruals may occur at random intervals in the future.

## **Related Records/Records associés**

For other documents created by Mr. Nixon please consult the Document collection - 83/666 (classified collection) and 81/740.

## **Subjects/Sujets**

Canada - Military policy  
Civil-military relations - Canada  
Canada - Armed Forces - Organization  
Canada - Armed Forces - Procurement  
Canada - Armed Forces - Management  
Canada - Economic policy  
Economic forecasting - Canada  
Canada - Politics and government - 1963-1984  
Natural resources - Canada - Management  
Canada - Armed Forces - Appropriations and expenditures  
Canada - Appropriations and expenditures  
Canada. Ministry of State, Science and Technology  
North Atlantic Treaty Organization - Canada  
Canada. Canadian Patrol Frigate Program  
Aurora CP-140 (Long range patrol aircraft)  
Crisis management in government - Canada  
Emergency management - Canada

## **AE**

Stoner, O.G.  
Canada. Parliament. House of Commons. Standing Committee on External Affairs and National Defence  
Canada. Royal Commission on Financial Management and Accountability  
Canada. Review Group on the Report of the Task Force on Unification of the Canadian Forces



**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

91/237

**Author/Auteur**

Noël de Tilly, Louis, 1927-

**Title/Titre**

Fonds Louis Noël de Tilly

**Date**

1966 à 1992

**Extent/Étendue**

15 boîtes ou 120 cm

**Biography/Biographie**

Louis Noël de Tilly est né au Québec en 1927. De langue maternelle française il a grandi dans un milieu surtout anglophone et est maintenant considéré comme parfaitement bilingue. Il a fait des études classiques chez les Jésuites et a complété un an à la faculté des sciences de l'université de Montréal. Suite à des difficultés de santé dans sa famille, il rejoint l'aviation canadienne en 1949, ayant fait partie, au cours de la guerre, du Corps des cadets de l'air et du CEOC/ROTP (ARC) du Collège Brébeuf.

Après environ un an d'entraînement, y compris le maniement des armes, Louis prendra du service à titre de navigateur dans les trois commandements opérationnels de l'ARC: la patrouille maritime avec le 405e Esc (M), la défense aérienne avec le 423e Esc (AW) de chasseurs de reconnaissance et les transports avec le 426e et 427e escadrons de transport. Entre ces affectations opérationnelles, divers stages administratifs lui auront permis d'être officier recruteur à St-Jean N.B. et Montréal, chef de cabinet et aide de-camp du Général Commandant de la 1ère Division aérienne en Europe, officier d'état-major à la Direction du personnel au DGFC et, finalement, premier conseiller en bilinguisme au Ministère de la Défense, ayant été affecté au bureau du Sous-ministre en 1967.

En 1971, Louis prendra sa retraite comme Commandant d'aviation avec quelque 4700 heures de vol à son actif et, à la suite d'un concours, se joindra à la Commission de la Fonction publique afin d'élaborer et de mettre sur pied un programme spécial de formation linguistique pour les hauts fonctionnaires.

En avril'73, il passe au Secrétariat du Conseil du Trésor comme agent des langues officielles, devient chef de groupe à l'été'75 et est confirmé SM en 1982. Louis a ainsi été responsable successivement de la liaison, mise en oeuvre et suivi du programme des langues officielles dans les ministères et agences fédérales, de l'interprétation et de l'ajustement de la politique, ainsi que des activités de vérification de la Direction. Généralement ses activités sont centrées sur la gestion d'un groupe de trois à cinq agents de programme, selon le cas, et sur l'analyse de diverses autres méthodes d'enquête concernant la situation du programme et le respect des obligations des institutions fédérales ainsi que les résultats obtenus, dans le domaine des langues officielles pour ce qui est du service public, la langue de travail et la présence équitable d'employés des deux groupes de langue officielle au sein de l'appareil gouvernemental.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Le fond a été créé par Louis Noël de Tilly puis il a été transféré à la Direction - Histoire et patrimoine en trois étapes: 1990, 1994 et 1997.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Le fond est composé de 106 dossiers de correspondances, annotations, rapports, transcriptions, procès verbaux, jugements des tribunaux et d'ébauches de travail.

**Classification**

Quelques dossiers sont classifiés

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

Un instrument de recherche est placé avant le premier dossier ainsi qu'avec les autres instruments de recherche de la Direction - Histoire et patrimoine.

## Related Records/Records associés

Les archives de la Direction - Histoire et patrimoine contiennent plusieurs documents reliés à divers aspects de ce fond. Au sujet du bilinguisme dans les forces armées: Les vedettes-matières suivantes dans le catalogue de la collection des documents devraient être consultées ( le chiffre entre parenthèse indique le nombre approximatif de documents; veuillez prendre note que le même documents peut être répété sous plusieurs vedettes-matières différentes):

Bilingualism (5)    Bilingualism and biculturalism (3) Bilingualism - Canada (30)    Armed Forces - Canada - Bilingualism (45)    Canada - English-French Relations (15; ne sont pas tous pertinents) French Canadians (22; ne sont pas tous pertinents)    Bilinguisme (3) Bilinguisme - Canada (30)    Canada - Relations entre Anglais et Français (6)    Le catalogue de la collection Kardex contient aussi une dizaine de références à ce sujet sous les vedettes-matières commençant par Bilingual. La plupart des dossiers catalogués dans les deux collections sont des documents individuels. Par contre, quelques collections et fonds entiers se rapportent au bilinguisme dans les forces armées. Parmi eux on retrouve le suivant, ayant tous un instrument de recherche:

84/126: Fonds Général Jean Victor Allard: 272 dossiers en 20 boîtes. Environ six dossiers se rapportent au bilinguisme. Les dossiers les plus pertinents sont: 6, 9, 59, 101 171, 174j-iii.

84/267: Fonds J.C.A.(Alexandre Taschereau) en 8 volumes.

84/331: Fonds Jean Pariseau:226 dossiers en 31 boîtes. Les dossiers les plus pertinents sur le sujet sont l'ensemble de la série A: Le bilinguisme dans les forces armées (153 dossiers) et certains de la série D: Les écoles du ministère de la défense (26 dossiers).

90/444: Les papiers du colonel Joseph Oscar Armand Letellier: 6 boîtes non classifiées et 2 tiroirs classifiés dont presque tous les dossiers se rapportent au sujet.

91/235: Papiers du Major-Général Henri Tellier: 8 dossiers en 1 boîte. Au moins 4 dossiers sont directement reliés au sujet.

97/4: Fond Les Canadiens français et le bilinguisme dans les Forces armées canadiennes. Tome II, 1969-1987: Langues officielles: La volonté gouvernementale et la réponse de la Défense nationale / par Serge Bernier et Jean Pariseau: 8 boîtes ou 160 cm; surtout du texte; environ une vingtaine de photographies; quelque disquettes d'ordinateur. Ce fonds est une accumulation des dossiers qui ont été collectionnés et écrits lors de la période précédant la publication du second tome au sujet de l'histoire du bilinguisme dans les forces armées, intitulée: Les Canadiens français et le bilinguisme dans les Forces armées canadiennes. Tome II, 1969-1987: Langues officielles: La volonté gouvernementale et la réponse de la Défense nationale. Ce même livre a été traduit en anglais sous le titre suivant : French Canadians and Bilingualism in the Canadian Armed Forces. Volume II, 1969-1987: Official Languages: National Defence's Response to the Federal Policy. Des matériaux sur le bilinguisme dans les Forces armées durant la période suivant celle traitée dans ce livre, ont été reçus en février 1997. Une fois catalogués, ceux-ci pourront aussi être utiles.

98/5: Fonds Le bilinguisme dans les Forces armées canadiennes.

79 dossiers en 5 boîtes. La majorité des dossiers sont directement reliés au sujet du bilinguisme.

Création de Serge Bernier: Onze dossiers sont catalogués sous ce nom, dans la collection des documents. Parmi ceux-ci, environ une demi-douzaine sont des articles publiés sur divers sujets. Les items 88/207 et 91/222 sont des ébauches de livres pour les maisons d'édition et ne devraient pas être consultés. Quatre autres documents (84/200, 84/203, 82/204, 84/252) sont des entrevues avec des personnages-clés impliqués dans la formation de la politique de bilinguisme des forces armées.

Création de Jean Pariseau: le catalogue de la collection des documents contient près de 150 références sous ce nom (Pariseau, Jean, J.B.; Pariseau, Jean, J.B., Major). La grande majorité de ces références mène à des documents individuels au sujet de l'aide militaire au pouvoir civil au Canada et traite de 116 occasions différentes lorsque les forces armées ont été appelées pour garder la paix, de 1872 à 1972. Le fond Jean Pariseau contient 266 dossiers dans 31 boîtes et traite explicitement les sujets du bilinguisme dans les forces armées et de l'aide militaire au pouvoir civil. Un dossier biographique catalogué contient des renseignements généraux sur la vie de Jean Pariseau. Les autres items catalogués comprennent des études pour le livre sur le bilinguisme, et des articles écrits par Jean Pariseau sur de tels sujets que l'histoire de l'A.R.C. et du 425e escadron et publiés dans des périodiques tels que la Revue d'histoire de l'Amérique française et Defence Quarterly/Revue canadienne de la défense.

Les dossiers des étapes précédant la publication de plusieurs autres livres de la Direction. D'intérêt particulier sont les matériaux se rapportant à d'autres livres traitant du bilinguisme dans les forces armées: Les documents ayant servi à la rédaction de : Les écoles pour les enfants de militaires canadiens, 1921-1983 par Jean Morin sont dans la Série D du fonds Jean Pariseau, 84/331 et le manuscrit comprenant les ébauches, les négatifs, l'imprimerie et les épreuves de Réformes linguistiques à la Défense nationale, par Armand Letellier, sont dans le dossier 53 de son fonds (90/444)

**Subjects/Sujets**

Attitudes linguistiques - Canada - Histoire - Sources  
Biculturalisme - Canada - Histoire - Sources  
Bilinguisme - Canada - Histoire - Sources  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes - Politique linguistique  
Canada. Conseil du trésor - Politique linguistique  
Canada - Politique militaire - Histoire - Sources  
Canadiens français - Histoire - Sources  
Politique linguistique - Canada - Histoire - Sources

**AE**

Canada. Bureau du Commissaire aux langues officielles  
Canada. Bureau du vérificateur général  
Canada. Comité ministériel sur l'usage de la langue française et la participation des francophones au Ministère de la défense nationale et dans les Forces armées canadiennes  
Canada. Comité spécial du MDN/DGLO et CT/DLO en matière des langues officielles  
Canada. Conseil du trésor  
Canada. Direction des langues officielles  
Canada. Forces armées canadiennes  
Canada. Ministère de la Défense nationale  
Canada. Ministère de la Défense nationale. Direction générale des langues officielles

**AKA**

MDN  
FC  
CLO

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

99/34

**Author/Auteur**

North Atlantic Treaty Organization

**Title/Titre**

[Documents copied from North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) Archives in Brussels]

**Date**

1998

**Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

1999

**Extent/Étendue**

1.9 cm of textual records (further accruals expected)

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) is an alliance based on political and military cooperation among independent member countries, established in accordance with Article 51 of the United Nations Charter. As stated in

the preamble to the North Atlantic Treaty, alliance members are committed to safeguarding the freedom, common heritage and civilization of their peoples, founded on the principles of democracy, individual liberty and the rule of law. From 1945 to 1949 Western European countries and their North American allies faced a pressing need for economic reconstruction. At the same time, the expansionist policies and practices of the USSR were causing concern.

Between 1947 and 1949 a series of dramatic political events convinced Western Nations of the need to act. These included direct threats to the sovereignty of Norway, Greece, Turkey, and other Western European countries, the June 1948 coup in Czechoslovakia and the illegal blockade of Berlin which began in April of that same year. The signing of the Brussels Treaty in March 1948 marked the determination of five Western European countries - Belgium, France, Luxembourg, the Netherlands and the United Kingdom - to act collectively. This treaty aimed to develop a common defence system and to strengthen the ties between nations in a manner that would enable them to resist ideological, political and military threats to their security.

Negotiations with the United States and Canada resulted in the creation of a single North Atlantic Alliance based initially on security commitments but which expanded over time to include cooperation in the fields of science, economics, the environment and more.

The North Atlantic Treaty was signed in Washington on 4 April 1949, creating an alliance of 12 independent nations committed to each other's defence. Four more European nations later acceded to the Treaty between 1952 and 1982. On 12 March 1999, the Czech Republic, Hungary and Poland were welcomed into the Alliance, which now numbers 19 members: Belgium, Canada, Czech Republic, Denmark, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Italy, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Spain, Turkey, United Kingdom and the United States. Throughout the Cold War years, NATO focused above all on the development and maintenance of collective defence and on overcoming the fundamental political issues dividing Europe. Today its focus is on promoting collective crisis management and peacekeeping.

For example, Article 4 of the Treaty provides for consultations among the Allies whenever any of them believes that their territorial integrity, political independence, or security is threatened. Furthermore, NATO member states are committed to the defence of one another by Article 5 of the North Atlantic Treaty. This stipulates that an armed attack against one or more of them in Europe or North America shall be considered an attack against them all.

In light of changes to defence and the world's political climate brought about by the end of the Cold War, the Alliance has adapted by developing procedures and mechanisms for close cooperation with its partner countries and has reduced its military capabilities and structures significantly.

Through initiatives such as the creation of the North Atlantic Cooperation Council (NACC) and Partnership for Peace (PfP), and the establishment of a new Euro-Atlantic Partnership Council (EAPC), the member countries of NATO have cleared the way for new forms of partnership and cooperation with other countries within the framework of the Alliance. Examples of this cooperation include 1997's NATO Russia agreement and NATO-Ukraine charter. A dialogue with Mediterranean countries, initiated in December 1995, is also being developed. New structures and procedures designed to further the internal adaptation of NATO are being introduced. As part of this process, the development of the European Security and Defence Identity (ESDI) within the Alliance, and the implementation of the concept of Combined Joint Task Forces (CJTFs) are also being pursued.

NATO's long term strategic concept, adopted at the 1991 Rome Summit Meeting, sets out the means by which NATO hopes to evolve in the future. This plan features three key areas of emphasis: a broad approach to security in which cooperation and dialogue will play a prominent role; the reduction and restructuring of military capabilities to focus on crisis management missions; and, greater responsibility of the European Allies for their own security.

In July 1997, Heads of State and Government met at Summit level in Madrid to make decisions on opening NATO to new members and on future policies in all these fields. Further initiatives are expected at the Washington Summit in April 1999.

### **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

These finding aids were printed directly from the CD-ROM list of holdings at the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) Archives in Brussels, and brought to the Directorate of History and Heritage, Department of National Defence, in September 1999.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Contains finding aids for documents held at the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) Archives in Brussels, including finding aid for NATO Civilian Records.

**Restriction**

No restrictions

**Classification**

Unclassified

**Accruals**

Further Accruals Expected

**Conservation**

not required

**Notes**

Reproductions of finding aids from NATO archives in Brussels, covering selected materials from 1949-1952, printed from CD-ROM. Also contains finding aid for NATO Civilian Records 1949-1952.

**Subjects/Sujets**

North Atlantic Treaty Organization - Archives  
Library Catalogues

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog P

**Author/Auteur**

Parry, L.J.

**Title/Titre**

Biographical file - L.J. Parry

**Date**

02 May 1991

**Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

Unknown

**Extent/Éendue**

1 cm

**Biography/Biographie**

Leslie James Parry joined the RCN in 1933 at the age of 17. He served as a rating in the 1930s and later rose to become a Lieutenant Commander from Gunner's rank. He retired from the RCN in 1965.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Record transferred from items database September 1997

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

This interview, conducted by Hal Lawrence, covers aspects of Lt. Cdr Parry's experiences before, during and after the Second World War. Lt. Cdr Parry provides anecdotal commentary on sea life, training, and personalities within the RCN from 1933 until 1965.

**Restriction**

No restrictions

**Classification**

Unclassified

**Accruals**

No further accruals expected

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Sea life  
Military education - Canada  
World War, 1939-1945 - Personal narratives, Canadian  
Prince Henry (Cruiser)  
Haida (Ship)

**AE**

Lawrence, Hal

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

98/29

**Author/Auteur**

Pettipas, Leo

**Title/Titre**

Leo Pettipas', Peter Charlton's, and Michael Whitby's material related to the book: "Certified Serviceable": Swordfish to Sea King: the technical story of Canadian Naval Aviation by those who made it so.

**Date**

1992-1995

**Extent/Étendue**

1 m

**Biography/Biographie**

Leo Pettipas contributed material and is Editor Emeritus of the book "Certified Serviceable"... He is an archaeologist and an avocational historian with a special interest in Canadian Naval Aviation. He is an Honorary Historian with Winnipeg (Sea Fury) Chapter, Canadian Naval Air Group (CNAG), and has authored and self-published seven books on the subject. He has also published over 20 articles on Canadian Naval Aviation in various journals, newspapers etc. Peter Charlton served in the Royal Navy from 1949 to 1958, and then in the Royal Canadian Navy and Canadian Armed Forces from 1958-1980. He has held senior positions at Vice Presidential level in Canadian Industry between 1980 and 1989 when he formed his own consultants firm. While in the Navy's Experimental Squadron VX 10, P. Charlton was responsible for the technical management of the developments and trials of the "Beartrap" helicopter haul down system pioneered by the RCN, to which he contributed a great deal of original design work. Peter Charlton served both as a Marine and Aeronautical Engineer Officer in the Royal Navy in England, Korea, and the Mediterranean from 1949 to 1956 when he came to Canada and later transferred to the Royal Canadian Navy. As the CNATH member he contributed a lot of material and co-edited "Certified Serviceable"... Michael Whitby was born in 1954. He works for the DND as a naval historian, policy analyst, and speech writer. He also co-edited "Certified Serviceable"...

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The material was gathered by the Canadian Naval Aviation History team and passed by Michael Whitby to the Directorate of History archives.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The fonds consists of correspondence with preliminary narratives of the former naval aviation personnel who developed, repaired, equipped and maintained the RCN aircraft. The fonds also includes some draft chapters compiled and edited by Leo Pettipas, Peter Charlton, and Michael Whitby who represent the Canadian Naval Aviation History team (CNATH). Draft chapters are from 1992 to 1994, contributed by the former naval aviation personnel. Included also are photographs, newspaper clipping, charts, maps, computer diskettes, and audio-tapes.

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

Finding aids are available in the first box and the finding aid cabinet under accession # 98/29

**Accruals**

Not expected

**Related Records/Records associés**

VG 95 C47 "Certified Serviceable": Swordfish to Sea King: the technical story of Canadian Naval Aviation by those who made it so.

VG 95 C3 P473 1988 Aircraft of the RCN by Leo Pettipas

**Subjects/Sujets**

Sea control

Naval aviation

Aircraft carriers

Naval tactics

Naval reserves

Marine engineering

Narration (Rhetoric)

Anecdotes

Antisubmarine aircraft - Canada

Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - History

Air defences

Airplanes, Military

**AE**

Charlton, Peter

Whitby, Michael J. (Michael Jeffrey), 1954-

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

94/232

**Author/Auteur**

Phillips, Geoffrey

**Title/Titre**

Geoffrey Phillips Fonds

**Date**

1979-1990

**Extent/Étendue**

95 cm. of textual records

**Biography/Biographie**

Geoffery Phillips was born in 1918. Geoffery Phillips joined the RCN in 1935, and was appointed to the Royal Navy as a Special Entry cadet in August of that same year. He served on the HMS Sussex at the outbreak of the Second World War but returned to the RCN to serve on the HMCS Assiniboine on 16 October 1941. After the war he was promoted to Lieutenant Commander (E) on 16 May 1947, and Commander (E) on 1 January, 1951. He later served as the Canadian Naval Attache at Moscow and his last years of service were spent in Ottawa. Geoffery Phillips retired in late 1963 or early 1964 and died in Ottawa on 8 July 1992.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Received from Valerie Phillips, daughter of Geoffrey Phillips.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Fonds consist of research notes and correspondence between Geoffrey Phillips and numerous RCN special entry officers. The notes are in chronological order from 1900-1989.

**Classification**

UNCLASSIFIED

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

Folder 1 is a finding aid.

**Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - General Officers  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Nominal rolls  
Military education - Canada  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - History

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog P

**Author/Auteur**

Prentice, James Douglas

**Title/Titre**

Biographical file - James Douglas Prentice

**Date**

1917-1982

**Extent/Étendue**

3 cm

**Biography/Biographie**

James Douglas Prentice was born on 25 April 1899 in Victoria, British Columbia. He joined the Royal Navy in 1912 as a cadet. Rising to the rank of Lieutenant-Commander and 1st Lieutenant-Commander aboard battleship HMS Rodney, he retired from the Royal Navy as a Commander in 1934. From 1934 to 1939, he was Financial Secretary to the Western Canada Ranching Company in Victoria. In 1939, he was called to active service on loan to the Royal Canadian Navy (RCN), and assigned to Sydney, Nova Scotia, as Staff Officer to the Naval Officer-in-Charge. In July



1940, he was posted to Halifax for HMCS Levis, pending completion of the ship. In the interim, he was assigned to the Commodore Commanding, Halifax Force, as Senior Officer Canadian Corvettes.

Spending the first winter at Halifax in command of HMCS Chambly, he stayed in command until December 1942. In August 1941, he took command of the first Newfoundland operational training group, sailed them in support of convoy SC 42 and made the RCN's first U-boat kill (U-501) for which he received his Distinguished Service Order. In 1942, he took command of Newfoundland's second escort training group, and, until August, he provided the only operational training available to escorts based in St. John's. In March 1943, he produced the first of his "Hints on Escort Work", thereby initiating serious attempts to provide escorts with a tactical publication suited to unique Canadian capabilities. In 1944, he was sent overseas to command one of two RCN destroyer groups engaged in Anti-Submarine Warfare patrols in the English Channel during the D-Day operations. In October 1944, he was relieved of command at his own request and was posted to command HMCS Somers Isles, RCN sea training base in Bermuda, in 1945. He retired on 2 April 1946 with the rank of Captain.

### **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The first folder in this biographical file consist of the original catalogued documents. The other two were documents passed to Dr. Sarty by Dr. Douglas. These documents becoming part of Dr. Sarty's office backlog, were then added to the biographical file in January 2000.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

This file consist mainly of correspondance, naval messages, certificates and appointment and promotion papers.

### **Restriction**

No restrictions.

### **Classification**

Unclassified.

### **Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Submarines (Ships) - Germany

### **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

74/672

### **Author/Auteur**

Pye, Edwin, 1893-

### **Title/Titre**

Pye papers

### **Extent/Étendue**

20 m

### **Biography/Biographie**

Edwin Pye was born in Westerham, Kent, England on April 7, 1893. Trained as an accountant, Pye was working in western Canada when enlisted in the Canadian Expeditionary Force (Moosejaw - 1914). He was formally taken on strength as a Private in the 11th Battalion at Valcartier, September 23, 1914. Once in Europe, Pye served with the 5th Battalion. Twice promoted in the field, Edwin Pye was seriously wounded at Courcellette, September 26, 1916. Following the war, Staff Sergeant Pye was attached to the Corps of Military Staff Clerks. On October 20, 1920, Pye was demobilized. Pye subsequently worked as a civilian historical researcher for the Army Historical Section.

## **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The files were compiled and collected by Edwin Pye during his years of service with the Army Historical Section.

## **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The fonds is divided into two series. Series I consists of documents, processed as part of the document collection in 1974. The files of this series are arranged alphabetically by subject. Series II consists of documents discovered during the course of an archival backlog survey (Fall 1997). A further five files found in a survey of office backlog documents were added to Series II in July 1999.

## **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A comprehensive document list exists for Series I. A file list also exists for Series II.

## **Associated Material/Matériau associé**

Associated materials can be found at the National Archives of Canada. Pye's photograph album from the First World War (a copy of which is located in box 10) was transferred to the Photographic Division, National Archives of Canada in 1998.

## **Accruals**

No further accruals are expected.

## **Related Records/Records associés**

Researchers should also consult: 82/322 - [Machine guns and machine gun units in the Canadian Militia and Canadian Expeditionary Force]; 82/781 - Perpetuations in the Canadian Army, Reserve Force; 82/1106 - [The last mounted charge by Canadian cavalry; Moreuil Wood, 30 March 18 or Cambrai, 8-9 October 18]; Kardex - Pye, Edwin and Pye Papers and the uncatalogued Biographical file: Pye, Edwin.

## **Notes**

Selected documents from Pye's Personnel file were copied June 25, 1999 for the creation of an uncatalogued Biographical file.

## **Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Canadian Army - History - World War, 1914-1918

Canada - History, Military

Canada. Canadian Army - History - World War, 1939-1945

## **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

73/1223

## **Author/Auteur**

Raymont, Robert Lewis

## **Title/Titre**

Chairman, Chiefs of Staff and Chief of the Defence Staff The Raymont Collection

## **Date**

1940-1981, predominant 1944-1972

## **Extent/Étendue**

Approx. 25 m

### **Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

By authorization of Order-in-Council No. 564 dated 1 February 1951, the Chairman, Chiefs of Staff position was established to act as Chairman of the Chiefs of Staff Committee, to coordinate the operations and training of the Canadian Forces and to perform such other duties as the Minister would direct. As General Charles Foulkes was appointed to this position, Colonel Robert Lewis Raymont took the position of Executive Staff Officer, Office of the Chairman, Chiefs of Staff from 12 February 1951 to 16 April 1973.

The Chairman, Chiefs of Staff was designated Canadian National Military Representative to NATO and as such he represented Canada on the Military Committee of that organization. He was also appointed Chairman of a new small, but what became to be a most influential, interdepartmental committee known as the Rank Structure Committee, and he represented the Chiefs of Staff Committee on the DND Estimates Review Committee. The Chairman, Chiefs of Staff became vice-chairman of the Intelligence Policy Committee when it was created in 1960. He represented the Chiefs of Staff on the Civil Defence Policy and the War Book Committee until they were merged within the Emergency Measures Organization in 1959. He also represented the Chiefs of Staff on the Panel on Economic Aspects of Defence Question, and the Advisory Committee on Northern Development. He represented the Department of National Defence at the secret meetings of "Consultation" between the representatives of the Canadian and American governments on matters of defence policy coordination; and he attended meetings of the Cabinet Defence Committee as advisor to the Minister of National Defence, as did the other Chiefs of Staff of the services, on invitation, when matters affecting their particular service were discussed. Air Chief Marshal Frank Robert Miller took the position of Chairman, Chiefs of Staff from 1960 until its abolishment in July 1964.

### **Biography/Biographie**

Colonel Robert Lewis Raymont:

Colonel Robert Lewis Raymont (M.B.E., C.int C., Def. M., CVSM&C, W.M., C.D.) was born in Cardiff, Wales, England on 2 April 1908 and was educated in Cardiff. He was commissioned as a Second Lieutenant in the Edmonton Regiment on 6 August 1940 and served in Canada until 28 February 1942, undertaking various special duties. Serving in the U.K. from 1942 to 1947, he was promoted to the rank of Captain in July 1942, Major in 1945, he commanded the Intelligence Wing of the Canadian General Reinforcement Unit and was thus responsible for the Intelligence Training in the U.K.. On 1 April 1947 he was appointed to carry out the duties of Secretary, Canadian Joint Liaison Staff, London, England. From 21 December 1947 to 6 January 1948, he performed the duties of Senior Canadian Army Liaison Officer. In November 1949 he returned to Canada, serving as General Staff Officer at the Directorate of Military Intelligence, Army Headquarters, with responsibility for Field Force organization and training in connection with the Canadian Intelligence Corps. On 12 February 1951 Raymont took the position of Executive Staff Officer, Office of the Chairman, Chiefs of Staff. Promoted to Acting Colonel on 16 June 1952 and Colonel on 6 August 1955, he then attended National Defence College from September 1955 to July 1956. On 15 April 1961, Colonel Raymont retired from the Canadian Army and joined the Public Service, continuing in his appointment as Executive Staff Officer to the Chairman Chiefs of Staff, and later to the Chief of the Defence Staff with the integration and unification of the Canadian Forces, beginning in 1964. In January 1969, he was appointed as Director General of Policy Control and Review. On 16 April 1973, he retired from the Public Service. He then was occupied as a consultant to the Directorate of History on the history of the development of Canadian Defence Policy since the Second World War.

General Charles Foulkes:

General Charles Foulkes (CB, CBE, DSO, CD, LLD, DSc) was born in Stockton-on-Tees, England, on 3 January 1903. He was educated at the Central Collegiate Institute, London, Ontario, and at the University of Western Ontario. He was commissioned as a lieutenant in The Royal Canadian Regiment in 1926. In 1938, he attended the Staff College, Camberley. Captain in 1939, after holding various staff appointments and commanding The Regina Rifles, he was promoted brigadier in September 1942 to command the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade. In April 1943, he became Brigadier General Staff, First Canadian Army. He was promoted major-general in January 1944 and commanded the 2nd Canadian Infantry Division in the U.K. and in North-West Europe until November 1944, when he was promoted lieutenant-general and assumed command of the 1st Canadian Corps in Italy. This corps moved to North-West Europe in February 1945 and, as part of the First Canadian Army, completed the liberation of Holland. He was appointed Chief of the General on 21 August 1945. On 1 February 1951, he was appointed Chairman, Chiefs of Staff, responsible for co-ordinating inter-service operational and strategic matters. He was also Canadian Military Representative to the North Atlantic Treaty Organization. He was promoted to the rank of general on 26 January 1954. He retired in January 1960 and for a number of years gave lectures on defence matters. In 1968-69 he was visiting professor on strategic studies at Carleton University, Ottawa. He died on 12 September 1969.

Air Chief Marshal Frank Robert Miller:

Air Chief Marshal Frank Robert Miller (CBE, CD) was born in Kamloops, British Columbia, on 30 April 1908. He was educated at the University of Alberta where he graduated with a bachelor of Science degree in civil engineering. He joined the Royal Canadian Air Force in 1931 and served in various flying, training and administrative capacities until the outbreak of the Second World War.

During the War, Air Chief Marshal Miller served in numerous senior positions in Canada, including the command of Air Navigation Schools at Rivers, Manitoba, Penfield Ridge, New Brunswick, and the General Reconnaissance School at Summerside, Prince Edward Island. He also served at Air Force Headquarters as Director of Training Plans and Requirements and as Director of Training.

He proceeded overseas in 1944 and served with the Canadian Bomber Group first as Station Commander and then as Base Commander. In the spring of 1945 he was selected for a senior appointment in the "Tiger Force" in preparation for operations against Japan. On returning to Canada the same year he was appointed Chief Staff Officer at Air Material Command and later Air Officer Commanding. He attended the United States National War College from August 1948 to September 1949 and was then appointed Air Member Operations and Training at Air Force Headquarters. In August 1951 he was named Vice Chief of the Air Staff, and as the Canadian Air Representative on the Canada-U.S.A. Permanent Joint Board on Defence. In August 1954, he was appointed to the position of Vice Air Deputy at SHAPE Headquarters in Paris, and to the position of Deputy Minister of National Defence on 15 August 1955. In April 1960 he was appointed Chairman, Chiefs of Staff, and on 1 April 1964 he was promoted to the rank of Chief of the Defence Staff. Air Chief Marshal Miller has retired in July 1966.

### **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The material was directly transferred to the Directorate of History and Heritage by Raymont in January and March 1974.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The material held at the Directorate of History and Heritage is composed of the files pertaining to policy making in the Department of National Defence in connection with NATO, the war in Korea, integration and unification of the forces, bilingualism, Continental Defence, and other important subjects. These documents, from the Office of the Chairman, Chiefs of Staff and, after 1964, from the Office of the Chief of Defence Staff, were gathered, organized and broken down by Series by Colonel Robert Lewis Raymont.

Series 1 is comprised of official subject files from 1944 to 1970 with the bulk of the material from 1951 to 1964.

Series 2 is comprised of official subject files from 1950 to 1974, with the bulk of the material from 1962 to 1972.

Series 3 is comprised of minutes, agendas and related papers of the Chiefs of Staff Committee from 1946 to 1964, of the Vice Chiefs of Staff Committee from 1950 to 1964, of the Cabinet Defence Committee from 1946 to 1954, of the Cabinet from 1968 to 1972, of the Cabinet Committee on External Affairs and Defence from 1965 to 1968, of the Defence Council from 1944 to 1971, of the Chiefs of Defence Staff from 1964 to 1969, of the Army Council from 1940 to 1964, of the Canadian Forces Council from 1966 to 1969, of the Vice Chief of Defence Staff Weekly Planning and Coordinating Conference from 1964 to 1965, of the Naval Board from 1960 to 1963, of the Advisory Committee on Northern Development from 1953 to 1963, of the Air Members, redesignated Air Council in 1956, from 1949 to 1964, of the Air Officer's Commanding Conference from 1949 to 1964 and of the Panel on Economic Aspects of Defence Questions from 1949 to 1963.

Series 4 is comprised of miscellaneous papers pertaining to Defence Policy.

Series 5 is comprised of Special and Sensitive papers mostly pertaining to Intelligence and NATO.

Series 6 is comprised of General Charles Foulkes papers.

Series 7 is comprised of files relating to Second World War Post Hostilities Programmes.

Series 8 is comprised of papers relating to the Canadian Joint Staff Mission, London.

### **Classification**

Some documents are classified.

### **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A finding aid for each of the seven series can be found with the other finding aids at the Directorate of History and Heritage.

### **Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

### **Related Records/Records associés**

The following subject headings in the Kardex and in the Document Collection should be consulted (the number in parentheses indicates the approximate number of documents; please keep in mind that the same document may be found under the multiple subject headings). They are placed in alphabetical order:

Kardex:

ABC Armies Glossary (1)  
Advisory Committee on Northern Development (1)  
Aid to the Civil Power (160)  
Air Bases (33)  
Air Council (3)  
Air Council Meetings Procedures (1)  
Air Council Members (1)  
Air Council Minutes (1)  
Air Defence (223)  
1 Air Division - RCAF (45)  
Air Officers Commanding (RCAF) - Conferences (3)  
Allard, Gen. J. V. (14)  
Anti-Submarine Warfare (303)  
Appointments (111)  
Appointments Senior Officers (32)  
Argentina Peninsula (7)  
Army Council (30)  
Army Council Meetings (1)  
Army Council Meetings, Papers for Consideration(1)  
Army Council Minutes (1)  
Arrow Aircraft (1)  
Avro (1)  
Berlin (36)  
Bermuda (13)  
Bilingual Policy (2)  
Bilingual Policy - Armed Forces (1)  
Bilingualism (5)  
Boeing 707 (1)  
Cabinet Defence Committee (5)  
Cabinet War Committee (22)  
Canada / Japan (1)  
Canada / U.K. Defence Relations (5)  
Canada / U.S.A. (27)  
Canada / U.S. Committees (1)  
Canada / U.S. Co-operation (6)  
Canada / U.S. Defence (7)  
Canada / U.S. Joint Defence Plans (3)  
Canada / U.S. North American Defence (1)  
Canadian Forces Attachés (5)  
Canadian Forces Communication Systems (4)  
4 Canadian Infantry Brigade Group (46)  
Canadian Joint Liaison Mission (8)  
Canadian Joint Liaison Staff, London (3)  
Canadian Joint Staff (3)  
Canadian Joint Staff, London (21)  
Canadian Joint Staff Mission (1)  
Canadian Joint Staff Mission, London (2)  
Canadian Joint Staff Mission, Washington (4)  
Canadian Joint Staff, Washington (59)  
Canadian Service Colleges (14)

Canteen (24)  
Censorship (60)  
Chaplain Services (13)  
Chief of the Defence Staff (4)  
Chief of the Defence Staff Meeting 25/67 (1)  
Chief of the General Staff (140)  
Chief of the General Staff Committees (1)  
Chiefs of Staff (15)  
Chiefs of Staff Committee (79)  
Chiefs of Staff Committee Meetings (1)  
Chiefs of Staff Committee Minutes (1)  
Chiefs of Staff Committee Papers (2)  
Civil Defence (54)  
Civil Defence Policy (1)  
Civilian Defence (8)  
Civilian Employees (2)  
Civilian Personnel (6)  
College Militaire Royal de Saint-Jean (18)  
Combat Development (4)  
Communication Systems (3)  
Conditions of Service (8)  
Continental Defence (9)  
Cuban Crisis (1)  
Cyprus (34)  
Czechoslovakia (27)  
Defence Committee (5)  
Defence Committee, Cabinet (2)  
Defence Committee Meetings (2)  
Defence Council-Organization-1920-39 (RCAF) (1)  
Defence Policy - 1959 (1)  
Defence Policy - Canada (30)  
Defence Policy - White Paper (1)  
Defence Research Board (40)  
Defences - Canada (95)  
Dependents (20)  
Disarmament (20)  
Disarming of Germans (12)  
Distant Early Warning Line (5)  
Education RCAF (5)  
Education, Training (10)  
Equipment and Supplies RCAF (1)  
European Defence Community (2)  
Exchange Programs (1)  
Exercice Fallex 62 (2)  
Exercice Ginger (1)  
Exercice Unison (1)  
Expenditures RCAF (1)  
Fallex 62 (1)  
Fallex 66 (1)  
Federal Provincial Conferences (1)  
Food Supplies (1)  
Foreign Policy (6)  
Fort Churchill (110)  
Front Libération Québécois (F.L.Q.) (1)  
Goose Bay (44)  
Helicopters (25)

Hellyer, Mr. Paul T. (18)  
H.M.C.S. Bonaventure (9)  
H.M.C.S. Cornwallis (4)  
Honest John (1)  
Imperial Defence College (9)  
Integration (140)  
Intelligence (900)  
Intelligence Bureau, Joint (8)  
Intelligence Committee - Canadian Joint (9)  
Intelligence Committees (5)  
Intelligence, Joint (3)  
Intelligence Liaison - Cda / U.S. (2)  
International Commission for Supervision and Control (3)  
Joint Intelligence Committee (20)  
Joint Intelligence Committee - Washington (2)  
Korean War (150)  
Logistics (22)  
Manpower (50)  
Manpower Reports (1)  
Maritime Command (14)  
Medical Equipment (3)  
Middle East (27)  
Military Attachés (41)  
Minesweepers (1)  
Missiles (11)  
Mobile Command (13)  
Mobilization Planning (18)  
Munitions (11)  
Mutual Aid (18)  
National Defence College (5)  
National Defence Headquarters (25)  
National Security (1)  
Naval Board (2)  
Naval Board Minutes (1) \*A Duplicate Set is Held in the Naval Kardex Collection  
Nigeria (3)  
North American Air Defence Command (20)  
North Atlantic Treaty Organization (108)  
Northern Territories - Canada (1)  
Norway (36)  
Nuclear Weapons (2)  
Officer - Production (1)  
Officers Training (12)  
Pay & Allowances (26)  
Peacekeeping (88)  
Pearson, L. B. (10)  
Permanent Joint Board on Defence (139)  
Personnel Management (3)  
Post Hostilities Joint Drafting Group (1)  
Post Hostilities Planning (1)  
Post Hostilities Problems (15)  
Post-War Canadian Army (1)  
Post-War Defences (2)  
Post-War Organization (1)  
Procurements (31)  
Promotion (62)  
Reorganization of Armed Forces 1964 (1)

Reorganization of Forces (1)  
Reorganization of the Canadian Armed Forces (1)  
Reorganization - VCDS (1)  
Research & Development (23)  
Royal Canadian Navy - Officers Rank Structure (1)  
Royal Military College, Kingston (1)  
Royal Roads (14)  
Sabre Aircraft (2)  
Service Attachés (4)  
South East Asia (7)  
Speeches, CDS (1)  
Speeches - Hellyer, Paul (1)  
Speeches - Minister of National Defence (5)  
Standardization (40)  
Strategic Air Command (5)  
Submarine Warfare (3)  
Suez Canal (11)  
Supreme Allied Commander (24)  
Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers in Europe (118)  
Turkey (40)  
Unification (33)  
United States Defence Policy (2)  
U.K. / Canada (1)  
United Nations (300)  
Vice Chief of Defence Staff (8)  
Vice Chief of Staff Committee Meetings (1)  
Vietnam (21)  
War Book (6)  
Warning Systems (7)  
Working Committee on Post-Hostilities Problems(1)  
Document Collection :  
ABC (America, Britain and Canada) (14)  
ABCA (America, Britain, Canada and Australia) (40)  
Advisory Committee on Northern Development (1)  
Aeroplane Type - Avro CF-105 Arrow (15)  
Aeroplane Type - Avro CF-100 Canuck (10)  
Aeroplane Type - Boeing 707 (3)  
Aeroplane Type - Canadair CF5 (10)  
Aeroplane Type - Canadair CL44 (3)  
Aeroplane Type - McDonnell F101 Voodoo (12)  
Aeroplane Type - North American F86 Sabre (3)  
Aeroplane Type - Northrop F5 (3)  
Aeroplanes - Equipment and Supplies (9)  
Aeroplanes - Testing (29)  
Aid of the Civil Power (19)  
Aid of the Civil Power - Canada (144)  
Air Bases (18)  
Air Council (7)  
Air Council - Organization (1)  
Air Crews - Education and Training (113)  
Air Crews - Education and Training - Canada (26)  
Air Defences (9)  
Air Defences - Canada (89)  
Air Defences - Canada - History (4)  
Air Defences - Canada - Policy (6)  
Air Defences - North America (3)



1 Air Division (22)  
Air Force - Canada - Appropriations and Expenditures (8)  
Air Force - Canada - Military Planning (6)  
Air Force - Canada - Personnel Management (13)  
Air Officers Commanding (1)  
Aircraft Industry and Trade - Canada (81)  
Allard, Jean Victor, General (16)  
Antisubmarine Warfare (13)  
Appointments - Armed Forces - Canada (9)  
Appropriations and Expenditures - Armed Forces - Canada (38)  
Arctic Research (16)  
Argentia, Naval Operations Base, Nfld. (2)  
Armed Forces - Canada - Accommodation (1)  
Armed Forces - Canada - Administration (37)  
Armed Forces - Canada - Administration. Canadian Forces Headquarters. Chief of the Defence Staff (1)  
Armed Forces - Canada - Aims and Objectives (77)  
Armed Forces - Canada - Appropriations and Expenditures (28)  
Armed Forces - Canada - Bilingualism (42)  
Armed Forces - Canada - Integration (48)  
Armed Forces - Canada - Military Planning (30)  
Armed Forces - Canada - Organization (135)  
Armed Forces - Canada - Personnel Management (41)  
Armed Forces - Canada - Policy (149)  
Armed Forces - Canada - Reorganization (21)  
Armoured Personnel Carriers - Canada (3)  
Armoured Vehicules - Canada (17)  
Army - Canada - Military Planning (15)  
Army - Canada - Organization (55)  
Army - Canada - Personnel Management (5)  
Army Council (2)  
Arrow and Bomarc (1)  
Artillery, Antiaircraft (14)  
Attachés, Military - Canada (5)  
Australia - Defence Policy (2)  
Avro Arrow (3)  
Base Exchanges - Canada (3)  
Berlin (10)  
Bermuda, CFS (4)  
Bermuda - Defence Relations with Canada (3)  
Bilingualism - Canada - Policy (1)  
Bonaventure, HMCS (20)  
Cabinet (2)  
Cabinet Defence Committee (1)  
Cabinet War Committee (9)  
Canada - Defence Policy (284)  
Canada - Defence Policy - Addresses (6)  
Canada - Defence Policy - History (18)  
Canada - Defence Relations with Great Britain (284)  
Canada - Defence Relations with NATO  
Canada - Defence Relations with U.S. (170)  
Canada - Defence Relations with U.S. - History (6)  
Canada - Federal - Provincial Relations (4)  
Canada - Foreign Policy (24)  
Canada, Northern (98)  
1 Canadian Air Group (5)  
Canadian Defence Policy (4)

Canadian Forces Council (2)  
Canadian Forces Europe (14)  
4 Canadian Infantry Brigade Group (4)  
Canadian Joint Staff London (5)  
Canadian Joint Staff, Washington (8)  
Caribbean Sea (4)  
Censorship - Canada (4)  
Chief of Defence Staff (1)  
Chiefs of Staff (Canadian) (1)  
Chiefs of Staff Committee (19)  
Chiefs of Staff Committee - Organization (2)  
Civil War - Nigeria, 1967-1970 (11)  
Civilian Defences (4)  
Civilian Employees - Armed Forces - Canada (2)  
Civilian Employees - National Defence, Dept. of - Canada (4)  
Close Air Support (62)  
Cold War (15)  
Collège Militaire Royal de St-Jean (10)  
Combat Development (48)  
Combat Training Center (3)  
Command - Canada (17)  
Commonwealth of Nations (16)  
Commonwealth of Nations - Defence Policy (6)  
Communications Systems, Military - Canada (26)  
Conferences, Military (15)  
Conscription (9)  
Cornwallis, HMCS, Deep Brook, N.S. (18)  
Cuban Missile Crisis, Oct. 1962 (6)  
Cyprus (32)  
Czechoslovakian Crisis, 1968 (3)  
Defence Council (6)  
Defence Policy (4)  
Defence Research Board (44)  
Defences - Canada (146)  
Dependents, Military (4)  
Disarmament (48)  
Distant Early Warning Systems (24)  
Education and Training - Armed Forces - Canada (60)  
Equipment and Supplies - Air Force - Canada (45)  
Equipment and Supplies - Armed Forces - Canada (88)  
Equipment and Supplies - Army - Canada (24)  
Equipment and Supplies - Navy - Canada (32)  
European Defence Community (6)  
Exchange Programmes, Military (26)  
Exercice Fallex (2)  
Exercises, Military (6)  
External Affairs, Dept. of (47)  
Germany (Federal Republic) - Foreign Relations - NATO (1)  
Goose Bay, Nfld. (14)  
Great Britain - Defence Policy (34)  
Great Britain - Defence Relations - Canada (262)  
Great Britain - Foreign Relations - Canada (5)  
Helicopters, Military (4)  
Hellyer, Paul T. (22)  
Hydrofoils - Canada (8)  
Imperial Defence College (3)

Integration / Unification (2)  
Intelligence (9)  
Intelligence Branch (2)  
Intelligence - Canada (5)  
Intelligence, Military - Canada - History (2)  
Intelligence, Military - Canada - Organization (4)  
International Commission for Supervision and Control (8)  
International Cooperation (22)  
Joint Intelligence Committee (1)  
Korean War, 1950-1953 (22)  
Management, Military - Canada (24)  
Manpower, Military - Canada (40)  
Medical Service - Armed Forces - Canada (20)  
Minister of National Defence (18)  
Missile Type - Boeing Bomarc (4)  
Missile Type - Honest John (4)  
Missiles - Ballistic (7)  
Missiles - Defences (7)  
Missiles, Guided (10)  
Mobilization, Military - Canada (55)  
National Defence College, Kingston, Ont. (14)  
National Defence, Dept. of Joint Intelligence Committee (8)  
National Defence, Dept. of Judge Advocate General (14)  
National Defence Headquarters (198)  
National Defence Headquarters. Chief of the Defence Staff (30)  
National Defence Headquarters - Organization (29)  
Naval Board (9)  
Navy - Canada - Appropriations and Expenditures (6)  
Navy - Canada - Personnel Management (12)  
Navy - Canada - Policy (55)  
North American Air Defence Command (56)  
North American Air Defence Command - History (4)  
North American Air Defence Command - Organization (2)  
North Atlantic Treaty Organization (112)  
North Atlantic Treaty Organization. Military Agency for Standardization (6)  
North Atlantic Treaty Organization. Military Committee (4)  
Norway - Defence Relations with Canada (8)  
Nuclear, Biological, Chemical Warfare (77)  
Nuclear Weapons (10)  
Nuclear Weapons - Canada (4)  
Nuclear Weapons Defence (14)  
Nuclear Weapons - International Control (17)  
Officers - Armed Forces - Canada (8)  
Officers - Education and Training (15)  
Operation Essay (10)  
Operation Ginger (7)  
Pay, Allowances - Armed Forces - Canada (10)  
Peacekeeping (56)  
Permanent Joint Board on Defence (25)  
Personnel Administration (6)  
Personnel - Armed Forces - Canada - Statistics (5)  
Plans (104)  
Post-War Hostilities Planning Group (1)  
Post-War Planning (1)  
Post-War World Organization (1)  
Preparedness (18)

Procurement - Armed Forces - Canada (46)  
Public Relations - Armed Forces - Canada (1)  
Rank - Armed Forces - Canada (6)  
Reorganization of the Canadian Armed Forces (2)  
Research and Development - Armed Forces - Canada (50)  
Research and Development - Armed Forces - NATO (2)  
Royal Military College, Kingston, Ont. (20)  
Royal Roads Military College, Victoria, B.C. (8)  
Security, National (24)  
Speeches (2)  
Standardization (80)  
Submarine Warfare - Canada (7)  
Suffield, CFB, Ralston, Alta. (4)  
Supreme Allied Commander Atlantic (2)  
Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers Europe (4)  
Unification of the Armed Forces - Canada (109)  
Unification of the Armed Forces - Canada - History (6)  
United Nations (24)  
United Nations Emergency Force (22)  
United Nations Force in Cyprus (26)  
United Nations Force in the Congo (8)  
U.S. - Defence Policy (28)  
U.S. - Defence Relations with Canada (143)  
U.S. - Foreign Relations - Canada (6)  
Vice Chiefs of Staff Committee (1)  
War Books (14)  
Women in the Armed Forces - Canada (27)  
World War, 1939-1945 - Intelligence - Canada (7)

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Chief of the Defence Staff  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Chiefs of Staff Committee  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Vice Chiefs of Staff Committee  
Canada. Cabinet. Defence Committee  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Defence Council  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Army Council  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Vice Chief of the Defence Staff  
Canada. Dept. of External Affairs. Joint Intelligence Committee  
Canada. Advisory Committee on Northern Development  
North Atlantic Treaty Organization  
Canada. Cabinet  
Canada - United States Permanent Joint Board on Defence  
Canada. Panel on Economic Aspects of Defence Questions  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Chairman, Chiefs of Staff  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Canadian Forces Council  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Air Council  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Naval Board  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Vice Chief of the Defence Staff Weekly  
Planning and Coordinating Conference  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Air Officer's Commanding Conference  
Canada. Canadian Army. Chief of the General Staff  
Civil-military relations - Canada  
Cuban Missile Crisis, 1962  
North Atlantic Treaty Organization - Armed Forces - Canada  
Canada - Armed Forces - Europe  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Headquarters

Canada - Armed Forces - Equipment - Testing  
Canada - Armed Forces - Equipment  
Strategic weapons systems - Canada  
Nuclear weapons - Canada  
Nuclear weapons - United States  
Canada - Armed Forces - Organization  
Canada - Armed Forces - Personnel management  
Anti-submarine warfare - Canada  
North American Air Defence Command  
Avro Arrow (Turbojet fighter plane)  
Speeches, addresses, etc.  
Military intelligence - Canada  
Military intelligence - Great Britain  
Canada - Military policy  
World War, 1939-1945 - Photography  
World War, 1939-1945 - Campaigns - Germany  
Reichswald, Battle of the, 1945  
Prisoners of war  
Canada - Foreign relations - Great Britain  
Great Britain - Politics and government - 1945-1964  
Strategic planning - Canada  
Strategic planning - Great Britain  
Strategic planning - United States  
Canada - Politics and government - 1948-1957  
Newfoundland - History - 1934-1949  
Labrador (Nfld.) - Defences  
Germany - History - Allied occupation, 1918-1930  
United States - Military relations - Canada  
Canada - Military relations - United States  
Canada - Military relations - Great Britain  
Great Britain - Military relations - Canada  
Canada. Cabinet. War Committee  
Canada. Cabinet. War Committee. Working Committee on Post-Hostilities Problems  
Canada. Cabinet. War Committee. Advisory Committee on Post-Hostilities Problems  
Newfoundland - Defences  
Canada. Royal Canadian Air Force. Air Division Europe, no. 1. Headquarters  
Canada. Canadian Army. Canadian Infantry Brigade Group, 4th  
Canuck (Jet fighter plane)  
Boeing 707 (Jet transports)  
Yukon (Transport planes)  
Voodoo (Jet fighter plane)  
Sabre (Jet fighter plane)  
Northrop aircraft  
Airplanes - Equipment and supplies  
Airplanes - Testing  
Air bases  
Military education - Canada  
Air defences  
Air defences - North America  
Aircraft industry - Canada  
Allard, Jean V. (Jean Victor), 1913-  
Canada - Armed Forces - Appropriations and expenditures  
Canada - Armed Forces - Appointments and retirements  
Arctic regions - Research

Argentina (Nfld.)  
Military planning - Canada  
Bilingualism - Canada - History - Sources  
Armored personnel carriers  
Armored vehicles, Military - Canada  
Antiaircraft artillery  
Military attachés - Canada  
Military exchanges - Canada  
Berlin (Germany)  
Canada - Military relations - Bermuda Islands  
Bermuda Islands - Military relations - Canada  
Bonaventure (Aircraft carrier)  
Canada - Foreign relations  
Canada, Northern  
Canteens (Establishments)  
Censorship - Canada  
Caribbean Sea  
Censorship - United States  
Nigeria - History - Civil War, 1967-1970  
Civil defence  
Chaplains, Military - Canada  
Close air support  
Cold War  
Commonwealth of Nations  
Communications, Military  
Canada - Armed Forces - Communication systems  
Cyprus  
Czechoslovakia - History - Intervention, 1968  
Canada - Armed Forces - Medals, badges, decorations, etc.  
Canada - Defences  
Military dependents - Canada  
Destroyers (Warships) - Canada  
Disarmament  
DEW Line  
Canada - Armed Forces - Supplies and stores  
Canada. Dept. of External Affairs  
Canada - Military relations - Fiji  
Fiji - Military relations - Canada  
Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Cornwallis, N.S.)  
Canada. Defence Research Board  
European Defence Community  
Germany (West) - Military relations - Canada  
Canada - Military relations - Germany (West)  
Germany (West) - Foreign relations  
Goose Bay (Nfld.)  
Chinook (Military transport helicopter)  
Military helicopters  
Hellyer, Paul, 1923-  
International cooperation  
International law  
Italy - Military relations - Canada  
Canada - Military relations - Italy  
Japan - Foreign relations - Canada  
Korean War, 1950-1953  
Logistics  
FLQ

Canadian National Exhibition (Toronto, Ont.)  
Collège militaire royale de Saint-Jean  
Manpower planning - Canada  
Manpower policy - Canada  
Canada - Armed Forces - Management  
Canada - Armed Forces - Medical supplies  
Canada - Armed Forces - Medical care  
Military ceremonies, honors, and salutes - Canada  
Canada - Armed Forces - Military life  
Medicine, Military  
Minesweepers - Canada  
Bomarc (Missile)  
Honest John (Missile)  
Ballistic missiles  
Guided missiles  
Guided missiles - Canada  
Canada - Armed Forces - Mobilization  
United States. National Aeronautics and Space Administration  
Canada. Canadian Forces Base (Montreal, Quebec)  
Nigeria - Military relations - Canada  
Canada - Military relations - Nigeria  
Norway - Military relations - Canada  
Canada - Military relations - Norway  
Nuclear disarmament  
Nuclear warfare  
Biological warfare  
Chemical warfare  
Canada - Armed Forces - Officers  
Canada - Armed Forces - Pay, allowances, etc.  
Peacekeeping forces  
North Atlantic Treaty Organization. Military Committee  
North Atlantic Treaty Organization. Military Agency for Standardization  
NATO Defence College  
Preparedness  
Canada - Armed Forces - Procurement  
Canada - Armed Forces - Promotions  
Canada - Armed Forces - Public relations  
Canada - Armed Forces - Recruiting, enlistment, etc.  
Research - Canada  
Canada - Militia  
Soviet Union - Foreign relations  
Pearson, Lester B., 1897-1972  
Submarine warfare - Canada  
Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers Europe  
Air warfare  
United States - Military policy  
United States - Foreign relations - Canada  
United Nations  
United Nations Emergency Force  
United Nations Force in the Congo  
Vietnamese Conflict, 1961-1975  
Hydrofoil boats  
Women and the military - Canada  
Missile attack warning systems - Canada  
Martin Lacrosse (Missile)  
Royal Military College of Canada

Royal Roads Military College  
National Defence College  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Judge Advocate General  
United Nations Observation Group in Lebanon  
United Nations Military Observer Group in India and Pakistan  
International Commission for Supervision and Control  
Supreme Allied Commander Europe  
Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Canadian Air Group, 1  
North Atlantic Treaty Organization. Allied Tactical Air Force, 4  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Canadian Joint Staff Washington  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Canadian Defence Liaison Staff  
(Washington)  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Canadian Joint Staff Mission, London  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Canadian Defence Liaison Staff, London  
Canada. War Book Committee  
United Nations Force in Cyprus  
Supreme Allied Commander Atlantic

## **AE**

Allard, Jean V. (Jean Victor), 1913-  
Foulkes, Charles, 1903-1969  
Miller, Frank Robert

## **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

99/31

## **Author/Auteur**

Rayner, Herbert S. (Herbert Sharples), 1911-1976

## **Title/Titre**

Files from the office of the Chief of the Naval Staff and the Naval Assistant /  
Chief of the Naval Staff, mainly used by Vice-Admiral Rayner

## **Date**

1958-1966

## **Extent/Étendue**

1.8 m

## **Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

Under the Naval Service Act of 1910, the professional head of the Canadian Naval Service was called the Director of the Naval Service of Canada. The title was changed to Chief of the Naval Staff (CNS) of Canada by Order in Council (P.C. 372), March 7, 1928 (D Hist: 81/520/1272). According to the National Defence Act (1950) the Chief of the Naval Staff was charged with the "control and administration of the Royal Canadian Navy." (Canadian Forces Act, 1950, Chapter 43, section 19). The Chief of the Naval Staff was aided in his duties by the Naval Assistant (NA/CNS). Vice-Admiral Herbert S. Rayner was appointed Chief of the Naval Staff in 1960 and served as CNS until July 1964. During that period Captain H.J. Porter served as the Naval Assistant/Chief of the Naval Staff. In July 1964, Vice-Admiral K.L. Dyer was appointed acting Chief of the Naval Staff. By August 1964, in preparation for the eventual unification of the Canadian Forces, the position of the CNS ceased to exist and Dyer was appointed Chief of Personnel.

## **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The provenance and custodial history of this fonds remains uncertain. Evidential information suggests that a large portion of the files listed below constituted a segment of the personal working files of Vice-Admiral Rayner and date



from the period of his term as Chief of the Naval Staff (CNS), 1960-1964. The files were also used by Captain H.A. Porter, who served as the Naval Assistant/Chief of the Naval Staff. Some of the files may have belonged to Porter. The files were also actively used by Vice-Admiral Dyer, who served as Acting Chief of the Naval Staff from July to August 1964 and Chief of Personnel from August 1964 to 1965. The files may have been maintained by Captain Allan Solomon, who served as Secretary of the Naval Board of Canada and Naval Secretary, 1960-1964. It is unclear how the files were acquired by the Directorate of History, but it is likely that the initial selection and transfer of the documents occurred under the auspices of E.C. Russell, Naval Historian. There are several different hands and file folder types found in this collections, which would suggest different custodial or provenancial origins. Four files likely belonging to the collection were found during the office backlog survey (1999). The files had been separately accessioned as 73/1134. Evidence suggests that they may have been removed from the original vault series for processing. These files now form part of Series IA.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The collection consists in the main of the working files of Vice-Admiral Herbert S. Rayner. The majority of the files were generated and maintained during his term as Chief of the Naval Staff - 1960-1964. The documents in this collection have been organized into five series as follows:

- Series IA: Subject files (yellow tab files)
- Series IB: Subject files (miscellaneous)
- Series II: Reports, studies, papers, etc.
- Series III: RCN Vessels: technical information
- Series IV: Public relations material
- Series V: Miscellaneous documents

The series divisions are based on file similarity and document type. Apart from Series IA, all of the series divisions were imposed at the time of processing. There was no order apparent in the original box organization.

The fonds includes a small portion of Rayner's correspondence with Sir Caspar John (99/31-IA-13), George Whalen Anderson (99/31-IA-6) and Frank Birch Caldwell, Naval Member, Canadian Joint Staff London (99/31-IA-10). The Fonds also contains transcripts of statements made by the Minister of National Defence, Paul Hellyer and the Associate Minister of Defence, Louis-Joseph-Lucien Cardin (Series IV)

Researchers are advised to consult the finding aid for series and file details.

### **Classification**

The documents in this collection were reviewed for declassification in August and September 1999. Many of the documents in Series IA remain "Protected A" and "Protected B".

### **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

There is a finding aid for this collection.

### **Associated Material/Matériau associé**

Associated materials can also be found at the National Archives of Canada, in particular: RG 24, The Herbert S. Rayner Fonds (MG 30 E 517 - Finding Aid No. 1757) and the Herbert Sharples Rayner Collection (1988-184; 1988-276 and 1991-020).

### **Accruals**

No further accruals are expected.

### **Related Records/Records associés**

For related records, researchers should consult the document and Kardex collection catalogues. For material related to Vice-Admiral Rayner, researchers should check Kardex 120.011 (D1), Biographical File - Rayner H.S., 91/513,73/953, 72/175 and FO 371 14802. Researchers should also consult 91/297, 91/378, 91/515 (files from the office of the Vice-Chief of the Naval Staff).

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Canada - History, Naval - 20th century  
Canada - Military policy

Canada - Armed Forces - Reserves  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Appointments and retirements  
Canada - Relations - Foreign countries  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy. Chief of the Naval Staff - Records and correspondence  
Canada. Royal Canadian navy. Chief of Personnel - Records and correspondence  
Dyer, K.L. (Kenneth Lloyd), 1915- . - Correspondence  
Rayner, Herbert S. (Herbert Sharples), 1911-1976. - Correspondence  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Appropriations and expenditures  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Equipment, supplies, etc.  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Management  
Submarines (Ships) - Canada - Construction  
Destroyers (Warships) - Canada - Construction  
Naval architecture - Designs and plans

### **AE**

Porter, H.A. (Henry Allan), 1920-  
Dyer, K.L. (Kenneth Lloyd), 1915-  
Anderson, George Whalen, Jr., 1906-  
Hellyer, Paul, 1923-  
John, Caspar, Sir, 1903-1984  
Solomon, Allan Omar, 1914-  
Caldwell, Frank Birch, 1915-  
Cardin, Louis-Joseph-Lucien, 1919-1988

### **AKA**

CNS  
NA/CNS  
CP

### **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

96/11

### **Author/Auteur**

Richard, Beatrice

### **Title/Titre**

Fonds Beatrice Richard

### **Date**

1995-1996

### **Extent/Étendue**

20 cm

### **Biography/Biographie**

Béatrice Richard est une journaliste québécoise. Elle a décidé d'étudier les Canadiens français pendant la Deuxième Guerre mondiale. Comme elle fait un doctorat, elle connaît bien les événements et elle a construit les entrevues orales pour prendre connaissance de la mémoire des vétérans.

### **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Les entrevues étaient fait pour Dr. Serge Bernier du Service historique en 1995-1996. Elle nous les a données

directement.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Série 1: Entrevues avec les membres des Fusiliers Mont-Royal et quelques autres. Série 2: Entrevues avec vingt témoins clés de la Deuxième Guerre mondiale - militaires, politiciens, matelots, syndicalistes, journaliste, et médecin militaire.

### **Restriction**

Aucune restriction à la consultation

### **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

Instrument de recherche reste dans la boîte avec les dossiers

### **Associated Material/Matériau associé**

Les cassettes et disquettes sont aux Archives national du Canada

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Armée canadienne. Fusiliers Mont-Royal  
Ligue d'action nationale  
Canada. Armée canadienne. Régiment de Maisonneuve  
First Special Service Force  
Collège Stanislas (Montréal, Québec)  
Hong Kong - Histoire - 1941 (Siège)  
Guerre mondiale, 1939-1945 - Prisonniers et prisons des Allemands  
Prisonniers de guerre - Canada  
Marins  
Manoeuvre et matelotage  
Canada. Armée canadienne. Royal Régiment, 22e  
Dieppe, Raid sur, 1942  
Canada. Royal Canadian Air Force. (Fighter Bomber) Squadron, 438  
Artillerie - Canada  
Bloc Populaire  
Canada. Canadian Army. Régiment de Trois-Rivières (24th Armoured Regiment)  
Canada. Canadian Army. Royal Rifles of Canada  
Canada - Relations entre anglophones et francophones  
Canada - Histoire - 1942-1944 (Crise de la conscription)  
Guerre mondiale, 1939-1945 - Campagnes et batailles - Italie  
Guerre mondiale, 1939-1945 - Récits personnels canadiens français  
Service militaire obligatoire - Canada  
Guerre mondiale, 1939-1945 - Église catholique - Québec  
Canada. Armée canadienne. Régiment de la Chaudière

### **AE**

Alexandre, J.A. (Henri), 1922-  
Beauvais, Robert, 1921-  
Dubuc, Pierre  
Duhaine, Paul, 1921-  
Dusseault, Herménégilde Jules, 1922-  
Fraser, Arthur, 1922-  
Gaulin, Mario, 1918-  
Gravel, Roland, 1919-  
Jolicoeur, Maurice, 1921-  
Juteau, Paul, 1914-  
Labelle, Paul E., 1916-

Labrie, André, 1919-  
Lavoie, Benoit, 1916-  
Leakas, Jean-Pierre, 1920-  
Maurice, Jean  
Maynard, Roger, 1918-  
Michaud, André  
Morneau, Léo, 1922-  
Pépin, Jacques, 1920-  
Poulin, Jean Gaston (Tony), 1918-  
Robert, Louis-Phillippe, 1922-  
Roux, Bernard, 1917-  
Angers, Alexandre, 1921-  
Angers, François-Albert, 1909-  
Baillargeon, Hélène Pelletier, 1932-  
Beaugrand-Champagne, Bernard, 1916-  
Boissé, Cyrille, 1907-  
Boulizon, Guy, [1906]-  
Boulizon, Jeannette, [1917]-  
Chartrand, Michel  
Dancausse, Paul, 1928-  
Duval, Jean-Paul, 1916-  
Gamache, Gilles, 1920-  
Geoffrion, Louis, 1920-  
Jobin, Guy, 1922-  
Lord, André, 1924-  
Patrice-Dostaler, Mario, 1919-  
Pelletier, Aimé, 1914-  
Quintin, Aurélien, 1915-  
Sauvé, Marcel, [1920]-  
Turgeon, Paul, 1922-  
Vac, Bertrand

**AKA**

Canada. Royal Canadian Air Force. Wildcat Squadron

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog R

**Author/Auteur**

Robertson, Duncan Francis, 1924-

**Title/Titre**

Duncan Francis Robertson fonds

**Date**

1951-1956

**Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

1995

**Extent/Étendue**

5 cm

**Biography/Biographie**

Duncan Francis Robertson was born in June 1924. He served with 27 Canadian Infantry Brigade Ordnance Company near Hanover, Germany from 1951 to 1953 and with the International Commission for Supervision and Control in Indo-China from 1955 to 1956.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Photocopied and sent to the Directorate of History by Robertson

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Letters, 1951-1956, some news clippings, undated, notes, 1956

**Originals/Originaux**

Originals held with complete fonds at the University of Saskatchewan Archives

**Accruals**

No further accruals expected

**Subjects/Sujets**

Peacekeeping forces  
International Commission for Supervision and Control  
Vietnam - History - 1945-  
Canada. Canadian Army. Canadian Infantry Brigade, 27th  
Robertson, Duncan Francis - Correspondence

**AKA**

27 CIBG  
ICSC

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

92/4

**Author/Auteur**

Ross, Alexander

**Title/Titre**

The Ross Papers

**Date**

[1862]-October 1951

**Extent/Étendue**

3.8 m

**Biography/Biographie**

Alexander Ross was born in 1889 in Perth, Scotland and emigrated to Canada in 1913. During the First World War he served with the Canadian Expeditionary Force and was wounded in France in 1915. He was evacuated to Britain and transferred to the Canadian Army Pay Corps in London. After the war, Ross worked on the negotiation of financial settlements between Canada and the United Kingdom. In 1929 he joined the Canadian Farm Loans Board as its Chief Accountant, a position which he held until 1942. In late 1941, Ross' name was put forward as a candidate for the new position of Financial Superintendent at the Canadian Military Headquarters on financial questions. Ross served in that capacity from 14 January 1942 to 30 September 1944 at which time he became Deputy Minister, Army. In 1947, he was appointed Associate Deputy Minister as he continued to serve overseas, as the Canadian representative on the

Budget Committee of NATO and as the Deputy Minister's representative in respect of financial matters in connection with the Canadian military forces operating in the United Kingdom and in any of the member countries of NATO. Ross was made a Companion of the Order of St. Michael and St. George for services rendered during the Second World War. He died in 1978.

### **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

These files were part of an unorganized collection known as the Ross papers. They came to the Directorate of History sometime in the 1950's. There is a finding aid included in the first folder dated 1963 of uncertain origin, although it is thought by historians at DHH to have been created by Ross himself or one of his clerks.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The papers are divided into five sections. The first, files 1-27, are miscellaneous documents concerning the First World War and other non-budgetary matters.

The second group of files, 28-90, are working files produced in the preparation of the annual budget from the 1920's to the early 1950's. Many of these files belonged to the Financial Superintendent (Army) and pre-date Ross's appointment as Financial Superintendent, Canadian Military Headquarters, in 1942.

The third group of files, 91A-171, are those of the Financial Superintendent's office, Canadian Military Headquarters, 1942 to 1947. These files cover every aspect of Canadian expenditures overseas, particularly in the United Kingdom.

The fourth group, files 172-216, are the Deputy Minister's working papers on a variety of subjects, including the many committees in which he was involved. Some of these include the Joint Services Married Accommodation Committee, the Dependents' Allowance Board, the Dependents' Board of Trustees, the Inspection Board of the United Kingdom and Canada, the National War Services Advisory Board, the Joint Services Advisory Committee on Welfare, and the Army Benevolent Fund, as well as other committees involved with the auxiliary and welfare services.

The last section, files 217-300, are the Deputy Minister's files related to the settlement of overseas finances after the Second World War, particularly with the United Kingdom, France, Belgium, the Netherlands, and the United States of America. Topics under negotiation included mutual aid, accommodation, supplies, equipment, services and currency rates.

### **Classification**

Most are declassified. Some files have restricted access; these are noted on the finding aid. There is a copy of the finding aid in the first folder.

### **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

The finding aid is located in the first file; a copy is also found with the other DHH finding aids.

### **Associated Material/Matériau associé**

See also at the National Archives of Canada:

- a) RG 32, vol. 223 Ross, Alex - Ross's civilian personnel file
- b) 10 cm of photos, negatives, and post cards transferred to the Documentary Art and Photography Division, National Archives
- c) MG, E 82 (papers) which document Ross' career as a Public Servant between 1929 and 1956, and contain personal and official correspondence as accumulated by Ross during his career as Chief Accountant with the Canadian Farm Loans Board (1929-1942), Deputy Minister for the Army (1944-1946), and Associate Deputy Minister of the Military (1947-1956).

### **Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

### **Related Records/Records associés**

Some individual files (124 of them) have been extracted from this collection and placed in Kardex under the number

111.21.01. Five files exist under 112.21, and one as 360.003 (D13).

### **Subjects/Sujets**

World War, 1939-1945 - Economic aspects - Canada  
Canada - Armed Forces - Appropriations and expenditures  
Canada - Armed Forces - Supplies and stores  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence - Appropriations and expenditures  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Dependents' Allowance Board  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Dependents' Board of Trustees  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Inspection Board of Canada  
Canada - Foreign economic relations - Europe  
Canada - Foreign relations - Belgium - 1945-  
Canada - Foreign relations - France - 1945-  
Canada - Foreign relations - Great Britain - 1945-  
Canada - Foreign relations - Netherlands - 1945-  
Canada - Foreign relations - United States - 1945-  
Belgium - Foreign relations - Canada - 1914-1951  
France - Foreign relations - Canada - 1945-1958  
Great Britain - Foreign relations - Canada - 1936-1945  
Great Britain - Foreign relations - Canada - 1945-  
Netherlands - Foreign relations - Canada - 1898-1948  
United States - Foreign relations - Canada - 1945-1953  
Canteens (Establishments) - Canada  
Inspection Board of the United Kingdom and Canada  
League of Nations - Canada - Finance  
Lend-lease operations (1941-1945)  
Military assistance, Canadian  
World War, 1939-1945 - Claims  
World War, 1939-1945 - Economic aspects - Great Britain  
World War, 1939-1945 - Equipment and supplies  
World War, 1939-1945 - Finance - Canada  
World War, 1939-1945 - Reparations

### **AE**

Canada. Dept. of National Defence  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Inspection Board of Canada  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Joint Services Advisory Committee on Welfare  
Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Joint Services Married Accommodation Committee  
Canada. Dept. of National War Services. National War Services Funds Advisory Board  
Inspection Board of the United Kingdom and Canada

### **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

99/12

### **Author/Auteur**

Royal Canadian School of Artillery. Library

### **Title/Titre**

Documents from the Royal Canadian School of Artillery Reference Library

**Date**

1947-1964; 1969

**Extent/Étendue**

1.2 m

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

Nothing is known about the establishment and running of the Royal Canadian School of Artillery Reference Library. From the documents in the collection it appears that the library consisted of technical materials intended to serve the reference and academic needs of the Artillery School.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The documents listed below were transferred to the Directorate of History, National Defence from Canadian Forces Base Rockcliffe, December 1969. The documents originally came from the Royal Canadian School of Artillery, Shilo Manitoba. Shortly after the transfer, the documents were placed in the Directorate's vault for storage. Unfortunately some of the Shilo documents were inter-filed with a large miscellany of documents labelled "21 Army Group". When the "21 Army Group" material was reviewed for declassification in January/February 1999, fifty of the Shilo documents came to light. Clearly labelled as "RCSA Reference Library, Shilo", these documents were separated from the "21 Army Group" material for processing as a small collection. Another three boxes of the original transfer were discovered July 8, 1999 (along with the original transfer lists and transfer documents) and reviewed for declassification in September/October 1999. Some of the documents listed on the original transfer sheets were not found.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The collection consists of one series of reports and pamphlets, arranged according to their Royal Canadian School of Artillery Reference Library accession numbers.

**Classification**

Documents were reviewed for declassification in 1999. Several documents of foreign origin remain classified (Confidential and SECRET).

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A comprehensive document list can be found in the first file folder in Box 1.

**Accruals**

No further accruals are expected.

**Related Records/Records associés**

For related technical documents researchers should consult the Kardex and Document collections.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Military art and science - Canada

Military art and science - Soviet Union

Nuclear weapons

Antitank missiles

Korean War, 1950-1953 - Handbooks, manuals, etc.

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

96/18

**Author/Auteur**

Royal Canadian School of Artillery (Shilo, Man.)



**Title/Titre**

Weapons systems : miscellaneous precis

**Date**

March 1961-May 1964

**Extent/Étendue**

4 cm of textual records

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The Royal Canadian School of Artillery (RCSA) was established at Shilo Manitoba in 1946. In 1960 the RCSA was reorganized to include anti-aircraft, surface-to-surface missile and apprentice soldier training. In January 1969 the RCSA was redesignated the Canadian Forces School of Artillery (CFSA) and in 1970 it was amalgamated with the Combat Arms School, CFB Borden. Both schools were subsequently relocated (1 July, 1970) at CFB Gagetown.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Series includes 7 precis as follows: 1. Precis No. 307: Notes on missile systems (U.K.); Blue Water (March 1961). - 2. Precis No. 315: Notes on missile systems; Anti-tank guided missiles (April 1961). - 3. Precis No. 317: Notes on missile systems; Nike-Zeus (May 1961). - 4. Precis No. 324: The Sergeant missile system (U.S.) (February 1962). - 5. Precis No. 305: Notes on missile systems; Pershing missile system (March 1962). - 6. Precis No. 327: Missile systems; Hawk (June 1962). - 7. Precis No. 321: Tactical employment of field artillery and anti-aircraft guided missiles (May 1964).

**Accruals**

Further accruals expected

**Subjects/Sujets**

Weapons systems  
Nuclear weapons  
Blue Water (Missile system)  
Surface to surface missiles  
Surface to air missiles  
Nuclear warfare  
Chemical warfare  
Biological warfare  
Ballistic missile defences  
SS-10 (SNCAN Type 5203) (Missile)  
SS-11 (SNCAN Type 5210) (Missile)  
ENTAC (Missile)  
Vigilant (Vickers 891) (Missile)  
Malkara (Missile)  
Shillelagh XM-13 (Missile)  
Mosquito (Cobra IV) (Missile)  
Bantam (Missile)  
Sergeant (Missile system)  
Pershing (Missile)  
Hawk (Missile)  
Nike-Zeus (Missile system)  
Antiaircraft artillery  
Antitank weapons  
Tank warfare  
Military education - Canada  
Attack and defence (Military science)

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog S

**Author/Auteur**

Smith, Hal W.

**Title/Titre**

Biographical file - Hal W. Smith

**Date**

28 August 1994, 11 October 1996

**Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

Unknown

**Extent/Étendue**

1 cm

**Biography/Biographie**

Hal W. Smith was born in 1928(?). He joined the Royal Canadian Navy at age seventeen and spent two years at Royal Roads. From 1947 until 1966, he served as an Electrical Engineering Officer in the RCN. In 1961 he completed a Doctor of Science (Sc.D) at MIT. After leaving the Navy, he became an academic and a consulting engineer. He pioneered the development of digital tactical data systems in RCN during the 1960s. In 1994 he was project director of the Canadian Hydrofoil History project.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The first document in this biographical file is a copy of a letter addressed to Mr. P.R. Munro. It was forwarded by Munro to DHH. The second is a copy of a fax sent to Gabrielle Nishiguchi and subsequently delivered to Isabel Campbell, the Senior Archival Officer at DHH.

Record transferred from items database September 1997

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

This file contains a twenty-page biographical treatment of an Electrical (Engineer) Officer's experiences in the RCN from 1945 until 1966. The author highlights many of the more important RCN technical projects that he was involved with during his navy career and provides commentary on the problems of RCN R&D and procurement programs. With abundant references to his contemporaries, Smith charts these early pioneering efforts in naval electrical engineering as they existed in the RCN in the post war years up until unification. In doing so, Smith provides some of the history behind the the RCN's R&D work in Digital Automatic Tracking and Ranging (DATAR), Digital Tactical Data Systems (DTDS), and Digital Fire Control Systems (DFCS).

A two-page fax provides bibliographical information on DATAR, a Digital Tactical Data System developed by the RCN but eventually cancelled in the late 1950's.

**Restriction**

No restrictions

**Classification**

Unclassified

**Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Sea life  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Personal narratives  
Military education - Canada  
Electrical engineering  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Research and development  
Radar  
Hydrofoils - Canada  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy. H.M.C. Naval Research Establishment  
(Halifax, N.S.)  
Digital Automatic Tracking and Remoting System (DATAR)  
Digital Tactical Data Systems (DTDS)  
Digital Fire Control Systems (DFCS)  
Sonar

**AE**

Munro, Phillip R.

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

98/63

**Author/Auteur**

Stacey, C.P. (Charles Perry), 1906-1989

**Title/Titre**

Official History : answers to questions on military history and other miscellaneous papers originating with C.P. Stacey.

**Date**

December 1948; September 1949-December 1955

**Extent/Étendue**

5 cm

**Biography/Biographie**

Charles Perry Stacey was born in Toronto on 30 July, 1906. He received his undergraduate education at the University of Toronto and completed his Ph D at Princeton where he also taught from 1934-1940. During the Second World War, Stacey served as the Canadian Army's historical officer in London, England. Immediately following the war he became the Chief Army Historian, a position he held until retirement in 1959. Following his retirement, C.P. Stacey returned to Toronto to teach and lecture at the University of Toronto. In 1965, he moved back to Ottawa, for a year, in order to preside over National Defence's newly unified triservice Directorate of History. Distinguished military historian and Professor until 1976, Charles Perry Stacey died in 1989 at the age of 83.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

The documents found in this series were created during Stacey's tenure as Chief Army Historian and relate specifically to historical inquiries. The folder of material was found during the course of an extensive archival backlog survey conducted at the Directorate of History and Heritage, 1997-1998.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

This series consists of one folder of material (labelled "vol. 1"), mainly memoranda from D Hist staff to C.P. Stacey and vice versa - answers to various inquiries for verification of military historical information.

**Associated Material/Materiel associé**

Associated materials can also be found in RG 24 C-1, C-6 and G-3.1a, at the National Archives of Canada. The Stacey Papers 1915-1989 are located at the University of Toronto Archives (Accession B90-0020).

**Accruals**

No further accruals are expected.

**Related Records/Records associés**

For other records relating to C.P. Stacey please consult the Kardex and Document collections under "Stacey, C.P., Col.". Several volumes of Stacey's official correspondence can be found in Kardex under 932.002 (D1). A copy of the Finding Aid for the University of Toronto Collection can be found in the Document Collection under 96/33.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Canadian Army - History  
Canada - History, Military - 20th century  
Canada - History - 1914-1945

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

84/267

**Author/Auteur**

Taschereau, J.C.A.Alexandre (Joseph Charles Auguste Alexandre)

**Title/Titre**

Alexandre Taschereau fonds

**Date**

1969-1981

**Extent/Étendue**

25 cm.

**Biography/Biographie**

Enrolled in 1951 with the 3e Royal 22e Régiment, Alexandre Taschereau went to Korea the next year. In 1955, he became the adjutant of the instructor chief of the Vandoo's depot. From 1957 to 1959, he served with the 2e Royal 22e Régiment. In 1964, he was responsible for the recruiting of the Eastern Québec Area and in 1965 he was transferred to Eastern Headquarters. Squadron commander at Collège militaire royal de St-Jean, he also completed a course at the Collège d'état-major.

In August 1969, he was named Director of Language Training at NDHQ until he retired from the forces in June 1982. He was a member of the committee on bilingualism and biculturalism.

In 1973, he was promoted to Lieutenant-Colonel, and is decorated with the order of Military Merit.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

These documents were transferred to the Directorate of History and Heritage on 11 October 1984 by LCol Taschereau (retd.)

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The fonds consists of 8 files numbered in volumes.

Volume 1a): Procès verbal de la Direction générale du bilinguisme et du biculturalisme. (jan. 1973 - avril 1978).

Volume 1b): Procès verbal de la Direction générale du bilinguisme et du biculturalisme. (mai 1978 - oct. 1981).

Volume 2: DND program Resources - Program Base & Supplements. (feb. 1971 - feb. 1973).

Volume 3: Procès verbal - Conférences hebdomadaires du DGBB. (nov. 1971 - déc. 1972).  
Volume 4: CDS Policy Directive - Long Term Program of Bilingualism in the Canadian Armed Forces. (aug. 1969 - June 1971).  
Volume 5: Politiques & Directives - LGen Dextraze. (1971).  
Volume 6: Background papers - A. Taschereau. (dec. 1970).  
Volume 7: Working papers - A. Taschereau. (oct. 1970).

### **Accruals**

no more accruals are expected

### **Related Records/Records associés**

The Directorate of History and Heritage's archives contains many documents related to different aspects of this fonds. The following subject headings in the Document Collection catalogue should be consulted:

Bilingualism;  
Bilingualism and biculturalism  
Bilingualism - Canada  
Armed Forces - Canada - Bilingualism  
Canada - English - French Relations  
French Canadians  
Bilinguisme  
Bilinguisme - Canada  
Canada - Relations entre Canadiens Anglais et Français.

The Kardex catalogue also lists about ten documents on the topic under subject-heading Bilingual\_\_\_\_. Most of these documents, from both collections, are individual items. However, a few collections and fonds do exist. Among them are the following, all of which have a finding aid:

84/126: General Jean Victor Allard fonds  
84/331: Jean Pariseau fonds  
90/444: Colonel Joseph Oscar Armand Letellier Papers  
91/235: Major-General Henri Tellier Papers  
91/237: Louis Noel-de-Tilly personal papers  
97/4: French Canadians and Bilingualism in the Canadian Armed Forces Fonds  
98/5: Bilingualism in the Canadian Armed Forces Fonds

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Canadian Armed Forces  
Bilingualism - Canada - History  
Biculturalism - Canada - History  
Language policy - Canada

### **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

84/267

### **Author/Auteur**

Taschereau, J.C.A.Alexandre (Joseph Charles Auguste Alexandre)

### **Title/Titre**

Fonds Alexandre Taschereau

### **Date**

1969-1981

## **Extent/Éendue**

25 cm.

## **Biography/Biographie**

Alexandre Taschereau est enrôlé avec le 3e Royal 22e régiment en 1951 et sert en Corée avec ce bataillon l'année suivante. En 1955, il agit comme adjoint au chef-instructeur au dépôt du R22eR. De 1957 à 1959, il retourne avec le 3e R22eR en Allemagne alors qu'il passe 7 mois au Congo. En 1960, il agit comme officier de sélection du personnel auprès du dépôt de Longueuil, de Québec et de Valcartier.

Promu major en 1963, il commande une compagnie avec le 2e R22eR. En 1964, il est responsable du recrutement pour la région de l'Est du Québec et en 1965, il est muté au Quartier général de l'Est (M). En 1966, il devient commandant d'escadrille au Collège militaire royal de St-Jean. Deux ans plus tard, il part pour Toronto, où il suit un cours au Collège d'état-major.

En août 1969, il est nommé Directeur de l'enseignement des langues au Quartier général de la Défense nationale, jusqu'à sa retraite en juin 1982. Il est également membre du comité consultatif sur le bilinguisme et le biculturalisme. En 1973, il est promu Lieutenant-colonel, et il est décoré de l'ordre du Mérite Militaire.

## **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Ces documents ont été transférés au Service historique le 11 octobre 1984 par le LCol Taschereau (ret.).

## **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Le fonds comprends 8 fichiers numérotés en volumes:

Volume 1a): Procès verbal de la Direction générale du bilinguisme et du biculturalisme. (jan. 1973 - avril 1978)

Volume 1b): Procès verbal de la Direction générale du bilinguisme et du biculturalisme. (mai 1978 - oct. 1981).

Volume 2: DND Program Resources - Program base & Supplements. (feb. 1971 - feb. 1973)

Volume 3: procès verbal - Conférences hebdomadaires du DGBB. (nov. 1971 - déc. 1972).

Volume 4: CDS Policy Directive - Long Term Program of Bilingualism in the Canadian Armed Forces, (aug. 1969 - june 1971).

Volume 5: Politiques & Directives - LGen Dextraze. (1971).

Volume 6: Background papers - A. taschereau. (déc. 1970).

Volume 7: Working papers - A. Taschereau. (oct. 1970).

## **Accruals**

aucun versements supplémentaires n'est attendus

## **Related Records/Records associés**

Les archives de la Direction - Histoire et patrimoine contiennent plusieurs documents reliés au bilinguisme et au biculturalisme. Les vedettes-matières suivantes devraient être consultées:

Bilingualism

Bilingualism and biculturalism

Bilingualism - Canada

Armed Forces - Bilingualism

Canada - English - French Relations

French Canadians

Bilinguisme

Bilinguisme - Canada

Canada - Relations entre Anglais et Français

Le catalogue de la collection Kardex contient aussi une dizaine de références à ce sujet sous les vedettes-matières commençant par Bilingual\_\_\_. la plupart des dossiers catalogués dans les deux collections sont des documents individuels. Toutefois, quelques collections et fonds entiers se rapportent au bilinguisme dans les forces armées.

Parmi eux on retrouve les suivants ayant un instrument de recherche.

84/126: Fonds Général Jean Victor Allard

84/331: Fonds Jean Pariseau

90/444: Les papiers du Colonel Joseph Oscar Armand Letellier

91/235: Papers du Major-Général Henri Tellier

97/4: Fonds les Canadiens français et le bilinguisme dans les Forces armées canadiennes.

98/5: Fonds le bilinguisme dans les Forces armées canadiennes

**Subjects/Sujets**

Canada. Forces armées canadiennes - Politique linguistique  
Bilinguisme - Canada - Histoire  
Biculturalisme - Canada - Histoire  
Politique linguistique - Canada

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog T

**Author/Auteur**

Tidy, G.H. (George Horace)

**Title/Titre**

Biographical file - George H. Tidy

**Date**

1940-1946, 18 July 1986

**Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

27 June 1996, except for the transcript of the Hal Lawrence interview.

**Extent/Étendue**

4 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

HMS Exeter (fourth of name) was an 8390 ton cruiser launched from Devonport Dock Yards 18 July 1929. She saw action in the South Atlantic against the Admiral Graf Spee on 13 December 1939 in the Battle of the Plate. She returned for refit and patrolled the North Atlantic in early 1941. She then did convoy duty in the Indian and Pacific Oceans.

She saw action against the Japanese in the Battle of the Java Sea on 27 February 1942. Suffering damage and only partially repaired, she was sunk on 1 March 1942.

**Biography/Biographie**

George H. Tidy joined the Royal Canadian Naval Volunteer Reserve in August 1940 after taking an advanced wireless course at the University of Toronto.

He was transferred to the Royal Navy and worked as a shore-based radar operator in late 1940 and early 1941. He then transferred to the HMS Exeter.

He was initially reported killed in the sinking of the Exeter but was later reported as a prisoner of war.

On his return to Canada he was discharged as a Lieutenant Commander. He went to work for the Defence Research Board and remained there until his retirement in 1973.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Except for the transcript, these are papers that were loaned in January 1987 to the former Director of History, Dr. Alec Douglas via Mr. Hal Lawrence. Photocopies were made and the originals were returned to Mrs. George Tidy in June 1996. The original transcript was kept by the Directorate of History.

Transferred from items database March 1998

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

-Transcript of an interview between Tidy and Hal Lawrence about Tidy's wartime service.

-News sheet no. 28, March 1944, of the Canadian Prisoners of War Relatives Association. Contains news and information about camps in Europe and the Far East, as well as a selection of letters from prisoners.

- A history of HMS Exeter and her crew, March 1941-August 1945, by F.R. Twiss and N.H. Power.
- Newspaper clippings on the Battle of the Java Sea, the sinking of the Exeter, and the fate of Tidy
- London Gazette account of the battle
- 16 issues of a news sheet about Exeter POWs which appears to have been compiled by a Commander Wyatt of the Royal Navy.
- Written and telegraphic correspondence to and from Tidy and his mother Olga, mostly from Tidy to his mother.

### **Originals/Originaux**

Location of original interview tape is unknown

### **Accruals**

No further accruals expected

### **Related Records/Records associés**

Biographical files: Leir, R.H. ; Nixon, C.P.

PRFs: Exeter IV, HMS

Kardex: under the heading Battle of the Java Sea, 002.01(D59), 952A.013(D25)

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Tidy, G.H. (George Horace) - Interviews  
Canada. Royal Canadian Navy - Sea life  
World War, 1939-1945 - Naval operations, British  
World War, 1939-1945 - Radar  
Exeter (Cruiser)  
Java Sea, Battle of the, 1942  
World War, 1939-1945 - Prisoners and prisons  
Prisoners of war  
Canadians in Commonwealth units  
Tidy, G.H. (George Horace) - Correspondence  
Tidy, Olga - Correspondence  
Leir, R.H. (Richard Hugh), 1921-

### **AE**

Lawrence, Hal  
Power, N.H.  
Twiss, F.R.  
Tidy, Olga

### **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

95-7

### **Author/Auteur**

United Nations

### **Title/Titre**

Selected records of the United Nations

### **Date**

1945-

### **Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

Photocopied for the Directorate in 1994-



**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

The United Nations was founded in 1945. Canadians took part in the founding of the UN and in many of its activities. By 1949, Canadians and other nations sent military observers to Kashmir to monitor the border dispute between Pakistan and India. In 1956, the number, range and complexity of peacekeeping missions has grown steadily. Preserving international stability and security continues to increase the need for peacekeepers. The United Nations has many bodies involved in maintaining these activities. The Office of the General Secretary is important for policy matters. Field Service and Successory bodies contain important operational files. For more details, see files one and two of this collection.

**Classification**

All the documents are declassified.

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A temporary finding aid was created for records copied from the United Nations in New York for the peacekeeping historical team. It may be found in the first box of the collection or with the other finding aids under the number 95/7. It will be amended as new material arrives.

**Accruals**

The first accession took place in July 1994. It comprises portion of United Nations finding aids and is listed under Series 1. The second accession took place in December 1994. The third accession in June 1995 and a fourth in November

**Subjects/Sujets**

Peacekeeping forces  
United Nations Truce Supervisory Organization  
Hashemite Jordan Kingdom and Israel Mixed Armistice Commission  
United Nations Emergency Force  
Egyptian-Israeli Mixed Armistice Commission

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

2000/2

**Author/Auteur**

United States. Army Air Force. Antisubmarine Command

**Title/Titre**

Army Air Force Antisubmarine Command Fonds

**Date**

1943

**Extent/Étendue**

2 cm

**Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

Established on 15 October 1942, the Antisubmarine Command was the only unit of the Army Air Forces (AAF) based within the continental United States to have a major operational mission. In the 10 months of its existence, it operated from 4 continents in an expansion of functions formerly performed by the 1st Bomber Command. When the Antisubmarine Command was activated, the curve of Allied Shipping losses by U-boats was rising dangerously, reaching a high level of 700 000 tons of shipping in December 1942. By the fall of 1943, U-boat losses were down to a

tenth of that tonnage. The Command, operating mainly in the North and Middle Atlantic Ocean, from Newfoundland to Trinidad; and in the Bay of Biscay and the approaches to North Africa, had contributed materially to the decrease. On 24 August 1943, with the main U-boat threat over, the Antisubmarine Command was redesignated 1st Bomber Command and assigned a new mission while the Navy increased its operations against U-boats.

### **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

These Monthly Intelligence Reports were part of Dr. Sarty's backlog and were catalogued as a small fonds in February 2000.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

- 1 File containing 5 reports:
- Monthly Summary, January 1943
- Monthly Intelligence Report, February 1943
- Monthly Intelligence Report, April 1943
- Monthly Intelligence Report, June 1943
- Monthly Intelligence Report, August 1943

### **Classification**

Unclassified

### **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

No finding aid.

### **Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

### **Related Records/Records associés**

The American and British archives should be consulted for related records. However, the Kardex Collection holds 1 Monthly Intelligence Report dated May 1943 under the call number 181. 003. (5408). Also, the PRO document AIR 15/103 consists of incomplete photocopies of the January and February reports.

### **Subjects/Sujets**

Antisubmarine aircraft - United States  
Anti-submarine warfare - United States  
Submarines (Ships) - Germany  
Submarine warfare - Germany

### **Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

97-3

### **Author/Auteur**

United States. National Security Agency

### **Title/Titre**

Selection of records photocopied from Record Group 457 of the National Security Agency / Central Security Service

### **Date**

1934 - 1990, predominant 1939 - 1945

### **Extent/Étendue**

140 cm

### **Administrative History/Histoire administrative**

Before the United States entered the Second World War the American Armed forces were already working with Great Britain in the area of intelligence that involved breaking various cryptographic codes used by both the German and the Japanese. This cooperation extended to the exchange of information and equipment as well as manpower.

The material copied by the Directorate of History and Heritage deals mainly with the time period of the Second World War, with the emphasis on cooperation between the United States, Great Britain and to a lesser degree Canada in breaking enemy intelligence codes.

The bulk of the material comes from the Historical collection of the National Security Agency. This agency is the ultra secret successor to the U. S. Army's wartime Signal Security Agency. It has been monitoring communications worldwide, using the latest technology for electronic eavesdropping and code and cipher breaking. It is also the repository for all still secret documents pertaining to wartime signals intelligence. The remainder of the material comes from the various series dealing with u-boat intelligence.

### **Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Document Collection files

86/567 is now 97/3 Series 3 file SRH 051;

87/281 is now 97/3 Series 3 file SRH 024;

87/282 is now 97/3 Series 3 files SRH 236 Part I to Part IX;

87/283 is now 97/3 Series 2 file SRGN Series A-1;

87/284 is now 97/3 Series 3 file SRH 279;

87/285 is now 97/3 Series 3 file SRH 025;

87/286 is now 97/3 Series 3 files SRH 208 Part I to Part IV;

87/287 is now 97/3 Series 4 file SRMN 022;

89/102 is now 97/3 Series 3 file SRH 008;

90/48 is now 97/3 Series 2 file SRGN Series A-2;

92/187 is now 97/3 Series 4 file SRMN 37-32 to SRMN 37-80;

SGII 325 is now 97/3 Series 5 file SRS 548 (Radio Intelligence number 50/42 of 17 Dec.1942, 2/43 of 14 Jan.1943 and 23/44 of 9 June 1944).

The remainder of the material was selected for the Directorate of History and Heritage by David O'Keefe in 1997.

### **Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

The material held at the Directorate of History and Heritage has been broken down by series. Series 1 is a selection of the National Security Agency Historical Collection which consists of documents dealing with various intelligence organisations and communications, the government code and cypher school at Bletchley Park, and of memorandums and correspondence. This series also includes the following documents:

Report to Commanding General, Signal Security Agency, War Department from Frank W. Lewis (File 2590);

Report to Commanding Officer, Signal Security Agency, War Department from Captain Walter J. Fried (File 2612);

Report on E Operations of the GC & CS at Bletchley Park by William F. Friedman (File 3620);

Final Report: British-Canadian-American Radio Intelligence Discussions, Washington, D.C., April 6-17, 1942 by John R. Redman (File 3848);

Personal Report from Capt. A.(Allan) Michell (File 4009);

Stone Report on Communications Intelligence by Marshall H. Stone (File 4358);

Discussion of British with Intelligence Organisation by H.R. Sandwith (File 4471);

The History of the Hut Eight, 1939-1945 by A.P. Mahon (File 4685).

Series 2 consists of translations of German u-boat messages, series 3 of special research histories, series 4 of u-boat intelligence summaries and series 5 of radio intelligence bulletins.

### **Restriction**

There are no restrictions to consultation.

### **Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

A finding aid for this fonds is located in folder 1 of the first box of the collection.

**Subjects/Sujets**

Cipher and telegraph codes  
Ciphers  
Communications, Military  
Cryptography  
Cryptography - Equipment and supplies  
Machine ciphers  
Radio direction finders  
Signals and signalling  
World War, 1939-1945 - Military intelligence  
World War, 1939-1945 - Cryptography  
World War, 1939-1945 - Communications  
United States. Navy - Cryptologic technicians  
Intelligence service - United States  
Intelligence service - Great Britain  
Military intelligence - United States  
Military intelligence - Great Britain  
Canada - Foreign relations - United States  
Canada - Foreign relations - Great Britain  
World War, 1939-1945 - Electronic intelligence - United States  
World War, 1939-1945 - Electronic intelligence - Great Britain  
World War, 1939-1945 - Secret service - United States  
World War, 1939-1945 - Secret service - Great Britain  
United States - Foreign relations - Great Britain  
Great Britain - Foreign relations - United States  
World War, 1939-1945 - Campaigns - Atlantic Ocean  
Submarine warfare  
World War, 1939-1945 - Naval operations, German

**AE**

Fried, Walter J.  
Lewis, Frank W.  
Mahon, A.P.  
Michell, Allan  
Redman, John R.  
Stone, Marshall H. (Marshall Harvey), 1903-  
United States. Central Security Service  
Sandwith, H.R.  
Friedman, William F. (William Frederick), 1891-1969

**AKA**

NSA  
CSS

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

BIOG W

**Author/Auteur**

Ward, Gordon M.

**Title/Titre**

Biographical file - Gordon M. Ward

**Date**

198?

**Extent/Étendue**

1 cm

**Biography/Biographie**

Gordon M. Ward joined the Royal Canadian Air Force on 31 October 1941 as a Flying Control Officer. During the war he served primarily in Halifax and also spent seven months in England in 1942. He rose to the rank of Squadron Leader and was discharged on 18 September 1945.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Ward sent this copy of his manuscript to the CBC radio show Morningside but it was not used. They returned it to him 10 June 1994. Ward in turn passed it on to the Directorate of History.

Record transferred from items database in March 1998

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

This brief manuscript, entitled "Forty years after", contains Ward's recollections of his experiences as a flying control officer in the Royal Air Force and the Royal Canadian Air Force during the Second World War.

There is also a brief newspaper clipping announcing his promotion to Squadron Leader.

**Restriction**

This manuscript is subject to copyright restrictions.

**Accruals**

No further accruals expected

**Related Records/Records associés**

The Directorate of History and Heritage holds numerous documents on Eastern Air Command, service flying training schools, and flying control.

**Subjects/Sujets**

World War, 1939-1945 - Personal narratives, Canadian  
Canada. Royal Canadian Air Force. Eastern Air Command  
Air traffic control  
Service flying training schools  
Flying control schools

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

PRF R C

**Author/Auteur**

Willows, Dick

**Title/Titre**

3rd Canadian Anti-Tank Regiment R.C.A.. Material collected by Dick Willows

**Date**

1 October 1940 - 8 May 1945

**Date Reproduced/Date reproduit**

1993

**Extent/Étendue**

2 cm.

**Biography/Biographie**

Dick Willows is the President of the 3rd Canadian Anti-Tank Regiment Association (as of March 1995). He served in that regiment during the Second World War.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

Sent to Directorate of History by Dick Willows in 1993. In 1995, he added a letter commenting upon errors and omissions in the regimental history.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

A brief regimental history with corrections.

**Classification**

Unclassified

**Accruals**

Further accruals expected

**Subjects/Sujets**

Antitank weapons

Canada. Canadian Army. Field Battery, 4th (RCA)

Canada. Canadian Army. Field Battery, 52nd

Canada. Canadian Army. Field Battery, 94th

Canada. Canadian Army. Field Battery, 105th

Canada. Canadian Army. Camp Debert (N.S.)

World War, 1939-1945 - Tank warfare

Canada. Canadian Army. Canadian Anti-Tank Regiment, 3rd (RCA)

Canada. Canadian Army - Medals, badges, decorations, etc.

World War, 1939-1945 - Medals

World War, 1939-1945 - Casualties

Operation Wellhit, 1944

Operation Plunder, 1945

Operation Undergo, 1944

Operation Blockbuster, 1945

Operation Overlord

**Accession Number/Numéro d'accession**

Biog Z

**Author/Auteur**

Zuna, Edgar

**Title/Titre**

Biographical file - Edgar Zuna

**Date**

1987-1988

**Extent/Étendue**

1 cm

**Biography/Biographie**

Edgar Zuna was born on 15 November 1920 in Budapest, Hungary. After completing basic training at Horthy Alap, he joined the Hungarian Air Force and commenced advance training in Szombathely and then at Reconnaissance Flight Training School in Szekesfehervar. In June 1942, he departed for Russia with the 3/2 Reconnaissance Squadron. On 29 September 1942 he reported to the Royal Hungarian Air Force Academy in Budapest where he was put in charge of the basic military ground training after receiving the Silver Medal for Bravery and the German Iron Cross for forty-six sorties. On 20 August 1943 he joined the 102/2 Quick Bomber Squadron in Hajduboszormeny.

In May 1945, the United States Army took him to Pfarrkirchen where approximately 3500 German and Hungarian military personnel were kept in captivity. He was registered with the United States Army as an ex member of the Hungarian Armed Forces.

In the winter of 1946, after living as a refugee in Tainach and then in Treffling, Edgar Zuna and his family, with substantial assistance from the Red Cross, moved to London, England, to work at the Old Ride School. Zuna then moved to Oxford to work at the Campion Hall, a Jesuit College, as head of the domestic staff.

In July 1951, he immigrated to Canada where he found employment as a preflight inspector with Canadair in Montreal. In December 1956 he became a Canadian citizen. In May 1957 he joined the 3001 Technical Training Unit of the Royal Canadian Air Force (RCAF), providing practical training at St. Hubert Air station on service aircraft.

Two years later, he became an Aircraft Engineer with the 438 Squadron of Montreal Technical Branch. He served with the RCAF until 1956 when he transferred to one of Canadair's Industrial Engineering Sections. In 1963, he became a Flight Test Coordinator for the Canadian Marconi Company. In 1969 he became Chief Industrial Engineer for the United States Air Force in Goose Bay, Labrador. In 1973, he took on the position of Executive Assistant to the Airport Manager in Goose Bay. In 1975, he became Superintendent of Operations at the Toronto Airport. In 1976, he became Chief of Administration and Executive Services for the Airports and Construction Directorate in Ottawa. In January 1986, Edgar Zuna retired.

**Custodial History/Histoire de la conservation**

This memoir was sent by the author to Bill McAndrew in 1988. Part of the McAndrew's office backlog, it was catalogued as a biographical file in April 2000.

**Scope and Content/Portée et contenu**

Memoir relating the authors experience as a combat pilot during the Second World War, his day-to-day struggle for survival during the post-war years and his immigration and life in Canada later on.

**Restriction**

No restrictions.

**Finding Aid/Aide de recherche**

No finding aid.

**Accruals**

No further accruals expected.

**Subjects/Sujets**

World War, 1939-1945 - Personal narratives

World War, 1939-1945 - Reconnaissance operations

World War, 1939-1945 - Deportation from Hungary